Pearson

Strategic progress. Sustainable profitable growth.

Annual report and accounts 2023

We are the world's leading learning company

Strategic report

At a glance	2
Chair's note	3
Chief Executive's review	6
Divisional overviews	8
2023 highlights	11
Strategic priorities	12
Divisional spotlights	14
Stakeholder engagement	16
Business model	22
Key performance indicators	24
Financial review	26
Sustainability	34
ESG data	49
Risk	56

Governance report

Corporate governance	66
Directors' remuneration report	107
Additional disclosures	131

Financial statements

Independent auditor's report to the members of Pearson plc	137
Consolidated financial statements	146
Company financial statements	208

Other information

Five-year summary	219
Financial key performance indicators	221
Additional information for US listing purposes	227
Shareholder information	247

The strategic report, up to and including page 65, was approved for issue by the Board on 13 March 2024 and signed on its behalf by:

Sally Johnson Chief Financial Officer

Use this QR code to visit our Pearson plc website where you can find the online version of this report.

https://plc.pearson.com/en-GB/investors/2023-annual-report-accounts

SCAN ME

Strategic progress. Sustainable profitable growth.

Pearson is a strong company with excellent market potential, people committed to our mission, and a purpose that can genuinely help communities.

Omar Abbosh Chief Executive

At a glance

Corporate overview

At Pearson, we know few things matter to the world more than education. That's why we're all working together to support people on their learning journey, wherever that path takes them. We're on a journey too, building a company that puts learners at the heart of everything we do.

The future of learning is vibrant, high quality learning experiences that help everyone realise the life they imagine. 2023 has been a critical year in Pearson's progress toward achieving our vision. A changing global economy, a need for new and different skills within communities, and new technology like generative AI challenged the education space. Our resilience and ability to capitalise on changing market dynamics reinforced confidence in our strategy, our people, and the strength of our underlying business. As we look ahead to 2024, we remain committed to our goal of delivering long-term profitable growth, while we evolve our strategy to seize emerging opportunities and accelerate our digital expansion.

This Annual Report showcases strong 2023 growth, driven by our five divisions and our continued efforts to create interconnectivity between them. By delivering excellent financial results, driving a culture of performance, and leaning into new technology, like generative AI, we're making progress every day toward a future of sustainable, profitable growth for 2024 and beyond.

Our sustainable business pillars

Driving learning for everyone with our products

Empowering our people to make a difference

Leading responsibly for a better planet

Read more on Sustainability on page 34

Our purpose

To add life to a lifetime of learning.

Our vision

We want everyone to realise the life they imagine through learning.

Our mission

Create vibrant and enriching learning experiences designed for real-life impact.

Chair's note

Our reshaped portfolio is more focused, we are firmly established as a digital-first learning company and technology is opening up exciting opportunities that will drive growth for many years to come.

Omid Kordestani Chair

2023 full year dividend growth

6%

Return on capital in 2023

10.3%

Overview

I am delighted to report that Pearson colleagues around the world have delivered another strong performance in 2023. It has been a transformational year for the business, further testament to the strategy we launched three years ago that has fundamentally repositioned Pearson so that we can serve ever more people through their lifelong learning journey. Our reshaped portfolio is more focused, we are firmly established as a digital-first learning company and technology is opening up exciting opportunities that will drive growth for many years to come.

Our culture has evolved significantly so that there is now a far greater sense of accountability across the global business and an increased focus on execution and delivery. There is also more interconnectivity across our divisions with growing collaboration underpinned by a shared belief in the important role Pearson plays in improving society through learning.

Financial and operational highlights

For a third consecutive year, Pearson has delivered a strong financial performance with sales of £3,674m (£3,841m in 2022), representing 5% growth on an underlying basis, excluding the OPM and Strategic Review businesses. Statutory operating profit was £498m (£271m in 2022), or £573m on an adjusted basis, up 31% versus 2022. This was supported by our ongoing work to streamline the business and make it more efficient. During the year we successfully delivered £120m of cost savings, improving adjusted operating profit margin to 16%.

Pearson has continued to generate strong free cash flow enabling us to maintain a robust financial position whilst also supporting ongoing investment in the business. This is fuelling Pearson's evolution, particularly in digital and generative AI which are changing the way that people learn for good.

Our strong cash generation enables us to deliver returns for shareholders, with a £300m share buyback programme commenced in 2023 supplementing our progressive ordinary dividend. We have also announced that we will be extending this programme by £200m in 2024. Reflecting the strong performance in 2023 and its confidence in the outlook for the business, the Board is recommending a 6% increase in the final dividend for a full year dividend of 22.7 pence per share.

This will be paid on 3 May 2024 to shareholders on the register on 22 March 2024.

CEO succession

In September, we announced that Andy Bird would be retiring from his role as our Chief Executive. On behalf of the Board and all the Group's stakeholders, I would like to thank Andy for his outstanding leadership, and his implementation of the ambitious vision and strategy that have successfully transitioned Pearson into the business we are today. During his tenure, adjusted operating profit has increased from £313m to £573m, and shareholders have benefited from a total 3-year return of 53%. Andy has accelerated our digital proposition and capability so that 82% of our portfolio today is digital or digitally-enabled. The launch of Pearson+ in July 2021 has been an important contributor, bringing us meaningfully closer to consumers and the platform had grown to around 5m registered users by the end of the full calendar year.

AI has been part of Pearson's DNA for many years, and under Andy's stewardship, we have leveraged advances in generative AI to enhance the value of our content with plans to make it available to millions more students across key titles in the year ahead. Having also put in place a strong management team, Andy leaves Pearson well-placed for the future.

Following a thorough selection process, which you can read more about on pages 83 and 91 respectively, the Board was delighted to appoint Omar Abbosh to succeed Andy. Omar is an inspirational, dynamic and growth-orientated leader with deep commercial, technology and operational expertise focused on delivering high-quality services and products across diverse markets and customer sets. He has extensive experience in creating and executing strategies to enable companies to harness technology and succeed in a world of disruptive change. He shares our values and our ambition and has a strong track record of execution. Omar joined us in January 2024 and the Board and I are enjoying working with him as we accelerate our strategy and continue to deliver value for all our stakeholders.

Learning for impact

With our purpose of adding life to a lifetime of learning, we are focused on delivering Learning for Impact. We take a considered approach to the adoption of technologies such as generative AI that have enormous potential but also entail new risks, and we are committed to the highest standards of data privacy and security. We empower our people to make a difference, making further progress on employee engagement in the year as we continue to invest in talent and drive a culture of belonging that aims for increasingly diverse representation throughout the company. We recognise our responsibility to reduce our environmental impact, and are on track to meet our target of halving our carbon emissions by 2030, having made excellent progress to date, with a reduction of 16% vs 2022. This is the product of many different initiatives across our operations and supply chain, with significant benefits coming from our strategy to become increasingly digital, reducing the footprint and impacts of our print operations.

The Board

We have a strong, diverse and highly experienced Board which continues to offer valuable perspective, insight and leadership. There were some changes to the Board during the year due to retirement, giving us the opportunity to welcome new talent and fresh thinking.

In June, we were delighted to welcome two new Non-Executive Directors, Alison Dolan and Alex Hardiman. Alison has been Chief Financial Officer at Rightmove plc since 2020 and brings extensive commercial and operational finance experience, specifically in digital businesses. Alex currently serves as The New York Times' Chief Product Officer and was previously at Facebook where she served as Head of News Products.

Tim Score, Deputy Chair and Senior Independent Director, will step down from the Board at the AGM in April 2024 following a nine year tenure. His vast experience has been enormously valuable to Pearson and I would like to thank him hugely for the significant contribution that he has made to the business. I am pleased that Graeme Pitkethly will be taking over the role as Deputy Chair and Senior Independent Director once Tim has stepped down.

Total 1-year shareholder return 5%

Governance

Through my face-to-face meetings with investors during the past year, I have heard first-hand views on a range of topics including strategy, succession, corporate governance, remuneration, environmental and social issues, as well as operational and financial performance. We have taken all their feedback and again sought to enhance our disclosures in this Annual Report. I look forward to hearing how we can continue to improve.

We have engaged extensively over the past year on remuneration with shareholders and their advisors, and executive remuneration remains a key area of focus for both the Board and the Remuneration Committee. The directors' remuneration policy that was approved at last year's AGM seeks to ensure that we can attract and retain the talent required to drive Pearson's success; that our executives are appropriately incentivised to achieve stretching targets; and that the structure of such incentives best aligns with the interests of shareholders and supports the delivery of long-term, sustainable returns. It's important to underline that incentives will only be realised in full if stretching annual and longer-term performance targets are met. Sherry Coutu CBE, Chair of the Remuneration Committee, sets out our approach on pages 107-109.

Outlook

Our strong performance in 2023 underpins our confidence that we have the right strategy in place to drive continued sustainable growth. Our robust financial position and strong cash generation enable investment to strengthen our platform for the future while also funding attractive distributions to shareholders. We are excited about the experience and expertise that Omar brings to Pearson. Pearson is well-placed to make good progress in the year ahead and beyond.

Omid Kordestani Chair

Our robust financial position and strong cash generation enable investment to strengthen our platform for the future while also funding attractive distributions to shareholders.

Pearson is well positioned today, with a stable platform for continued growth.

Omar Abbosh Chief Executive

Sales

£3,674m

(2022: £3,841m) headline decrease of 4%

Underlying sales growth increase

5%*

Statutory operating profit

£498m

increase year on year of 84%

Adjusted operating profit in 2023

£573m

increase year on year of 31% on an underlying basis

Dear Shareholders,

I want to start by sharing how delighted I am to join this very special company alongside this talented and passionate group of Pearson employees.

I'm pleased to report another year of strong financial performance with underlying sales growth of 5% and adjusted operating profit of £573m, up 31% compared to 2022. We have also improved the adjusted operating profit margin by 4% to 16%. This has been driven by our strong execution and the combination of our unique capabilities in assessment, content, and services, all of which stand us in good stead going forward.

Delivering for Growth

These results reflect exciting progress across the business and especially strong financial performance in Assessment & Qualifications and English Language Learning. Further, our commitment to cost efficiencies delivered £120m in savings for the Group. Our careful stewardship of shareholder funds means we launched a share buyback of £300m in 2023 and announced an extension of this by a further £200m in 2024. Our strong balance sheet and excellent cash flows help us invest in opportunities to drive growth and create further value for our stakeholders.

Several strategic achievements in 2023 also laid the foundation for our future:

— In Assessment & Qualifications, we saw strong performance in Pearson VUE, particularly in the IT and healthcare sectors. We completed the acquisition of PDRI, a trusted provider of workforce assessment services. In this business, we are already seeing promising revenue generation and new contracts with the US federal government.

— In English Language Learning, we won recognition for the Pearson Test of English in Canada for student and economic migration visas. With English as the gateway to employment and study in Canada, this opens a significant new business opportunity for us. In partnership with Pearson VUE, we opened our largest test centre, to help serve the growing PTE market in India. We also launched workplace specific content as well as other enhanced features in Mondly.

* Taking portfolio adjustments and FX into account and excluding the OPM and Strategic Review businesses.

— Generative AI was a major focal point in Higher Education as we began the beta of our AI tools in Mastering and Pearson+. With over 60,000 AI conversations in Mastering Chemistry alone, we are helping students learn the most complex concepts. The positive student reaction to the tools led us to expand the beta for 2024. What's more, Pearson+ passed the milestone of one million paid subscriptions this calendar year. All of this taken together with improved platform stability and improvements in our sales teams, meant Pearson's Higher Education division increased platform sales while making significant strides in its overall digital consumer experiences.

— Within our Workforce Skills business, we evolved from a unified product approach to building a powerful technology stack that has enabled us to expose the core capabilities as modular offerings that can be tailored to our customers. This is just one element underpinning the solid sales figures we saw in 2023.

— Virtual Learning launched a new Connections Academy Career Pathways programme in five schools to offer students high school, university, and career credentials through an innovative tri-credit approach. We plan to roll out the initiative to more schools in 2024.

— Finally, in a major step toward the simplification of our portfolio, we completed the sale of our Pearson Online Learning Services business in June.

This progress could not have happened without the leadership of Andy Bird. He paved the way for us, and I'd like to thank him for laying the groundwork for our bright days ahead.

Looking Forward with Confidence

Since I joined Pearson, I've become even more confident about the reasons I came here.

First, it's clear to me that Pearson is a strong, stable company with many growth options. Second, we have a purpose that is unmatched and a genuine ability to help people on their learning journey which, quite literally, changes lives. Finally, our world is also at an inflection point with AI. The next decade will centre on the application of AI in business, in communities, and in our individual lives.

The opportunities to use AI as a tool for better learning, while driving growth in our business are immense. With our vast, high quality data sets and our trusted IP, we are well positioned to lead on creating value from AI in the future.

It's against this backdrop that I'm setting three strategic priorities for 2024. Firstly, we will deliver on our 2024 guidance with an intense focus on organic growth, execution, and the needs of our customers. Secondly, we are sharpening our focus on the enterprise market. This is a large and still forming market, with no dominant player and presents good opportunity for us. Thirdly, we're optimistic about the possibilities that AI brings. We are increasing the energy by which we infuse our products and services with AI solutions that delight and support customers and consumers.

A Future Built on Our Strengths

At Pearson we do three things. We create and curate world class learning and assessment content. We distribute this content digitally and through physical materials to millions of users globally. And we help individuals, employers and institutions build and verify skills.

These activities are made possible by our unique strengths, such as our long term and diverse customer relationships; the global size and scale of our Pearson VUE business; the depth and quality of our content in textbooks, assessments, videos, and exams; our network of trusted authors; the differentiated Global Scale of English; our deep expertise in learning science; and above all, our trusted and well-respected brand.

These strengths are a testament to the wonderful people of Pearson, and I want to thank them for their contribution to our success in 2023. I am excited for their partnership as we evolve our company to meet the diverse needs of learners around the world.

I believe Pearson is that rare type of company with an ability to deliver sustainable growth alongside a purpose that is meaningful to millions of people.

There is much more to come from Pearson.

Omar Abbosh Chief Executive

The opportunities to use AI as a tool for better learning, while driving growth in our business are immense. With our vast, high quality data sets and our trusted IP, we are well positioned to lead on creating value from AI in the future.

Free cash flow in 2023

£387m

Divisional overviews

Assessment & Qualifications

Sales
£1,559m

The Assessment & Qualifications division comprises four business units: Pearson VUE, Clinical Assessment, US Student Assessment, and UK & International School Qualifications. Pearson VUE excels as a global leader in scaled testing services, serving numerous industry sectors with its extensive test centre network and flexible delivery options. This line of business meets the critical need for workforce reskilling and professional certification, underpinning professional development at various stages. In Clinical Assessment, Pearson provides high-quality, research-backed assessment products for mental health and learning evaluations, serving professionals in healthcare and education.

Pearson's US Student Assessment specialises in customised large-scale testing programmes for US K-12 education, focusing on state-specific criteria and enhancing education standards. Internationally, Pearson offers globally recognised UK curriculum based qualifications such as GCSEs and A-levels, as well as courseware for English speaking regions throughout the world, supporting foundational student progression worldwide. These qualifications, coupled with Pearson's content expertise and scale of delivery, make it a key player in shaping global education standards and student futures.

In 2023, the division demonstrated strong financial performance, growth, and overall customer retention. 2024 will focus on maintaining strong competitive positions through contract renewals and new wins, while scaling value chain and adjacent market opportunities.

Select plans include VUE moving further up the technology certification value chain, UK & International Qualifications capitalising on the growing demand for international education and Clinical Assessment building out its international portfolio and creating new digitally-enabled business subscription models.

Virtual Learning

Sales
£616m

Following the sale of the Pearson Online Learning Services business in the first half of 2023 and the loss of the ASU contract, the Virtual Learning business now works with customers in three ways: Partner Schools (c.95% sales), District Partnerships (c.3% sales), and Pearson Online Academy (c.2% sales).

The Partner Schools business provides tailored Virtual School solutions to public K-12 districts in the US, combining Pearson's courseware, instructional services, and support for high-quality, flexible online learning. Although providing much smaller revenue contribution, the District Partnerships channel offers customisable virtual education solutions for K-12 districts, focusing on smaller student cohorts with a more disaggregated approach than Partner Schools, ensuring access to quality, adaptable remote learning for various needs. We also offer Pearson Online Academy, which while small, extends similar services to Partner Schools but as a private, globally accessible option.

Virtual Learning launched a new Connections Academy Career Pathways programme in five schools for middle and high school students, where we are offering a tri-credit approach to career-readiness courses in partnership with Coursera and Acadeum, amongst others. We saw encouraging enrolment trends in these schools and are planning to roll the initiative out to additional schools in 2024 to drive future growth.

Assessments sit at the heart of the value we bring to customers. Our ability to deliver in large volumes, in multiple languages, and across countries all over the world, makes us a trusted provider of choice.

Art Valentine President – Assessment & Qualifications

Higher Education

Sales

£855m

Pearson is the market leader in providing world-class learning experiences in the post-secondary market. Renowned as a market leader in both eText and courseware products, including MyLabs, Mastering, Pearson+ and Revel, Pearson caters to millions of students worldwide.

Pearson's goal is to scale teaching excellence, enhance learner outcomes, and to support faculty in their workflows. Pearson's strength lies in its relationship with authors, its proprietary educational technology platforms, and deep understanding of learning science, all of which are evolving with the AI landscape. Pearson's close relationships with instructors and faculty, who play a key role in adopting course materials, contribute significantly to its competitive edge.

In 2023, Pearson was the first major higher education publisher to integrate generative AI study tools into its propriety academic content. It also grew Pearson+ subscriptions, adding over 1 million eTextbook subscriptions during the calendar year. In the upcoming year, the focus is on scaling AI-enhanced offerings and continuing to deliver outstanding value for learners and faculty with significant product upgrades.

English Language Learning

Sales

£415m

Our vision is to become the world's leading destination for committed learners to build and prove their proficiency in English, offering comprehensive English learning and assessment solutions, including the Pearson Test of English (PTE). Catering to a wide range of learners, including those in workplaces, schools (via institutional courseware and the Wizard platform), and individuals (through Mondly), Pearson provides diverse avenues for English proficiency. Central to Pearson's approach is the blend of leading pedagogical expertise in English language education with advanced technology. This strategy is geared towards delivering personalised, scalable English language learning for anyone seeking to use English for their personal or professional goals.

English Language Learning expanded partnerships and grew the PTE business in 2023, administering over 1 million tests. The 2024 strategy includes scaling the PTE business in Canada and growing corporate assessment and study offerings, leveraging technological advancements.

What learners are demanding is evolving. We are listening to these changing needs and expectations, and enhancing our products to help students succeed in their learning goals.

Tom ap Simon President – Higher Education and Virtual Learning

Workforce Skills

Sales

£220m

The Workforce Skills division at Pearson includes both Vocational Qualifications (VQ) and Workforce Solutions. Pearson VQ is a global leader in career-focused qualifications, offering programmes that are rooted in real-world work scenarios. These qualifications enable hundreds of thousands of students, apprentices, and workers in the UK and globally to develop and apply knowledge, skills, and behaviours essential for employability. One in five working-age individuals in the UK holds a BTEC from Pearson, and its vocational qualifications are increasingly adopted by global ministries of education to advance skills reform.

Pearson Workforce Solutions addresses the evolving needs of businesses for skilled talent in a rapidly changing economy. Workforce Solutions assists companies in understanding and bridging their skills gaps, fostering genuine skills development aligned with commercial objectives. Pearson's corporate and employee solutions are modular and interconnected by a common skills framework, supporting organisations at various stages of their skills transformation journey and optimising their existing tools for maximum impact.

2023 saw us deliver a solid performance, with our qualifications performing well in institutional and corporate markets, and Workforce Solutions continuing to acquire new customers and expand existing relationships. The 2024 agenda includes driving market share gains, expanding addressable markets, and developing upskilling and reskilling solutions through key partnerships.

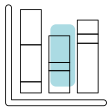
2023 highlights

A year of strategic and operational progress

Sales

£3,674m

(2022: £3,841m) headline decrease of 4%



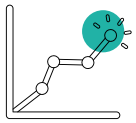
Underlying sales growth increase of

5%*

Statutory operating profit

£498m

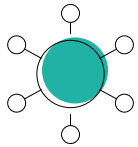
increase year on year of 84%



Adjusted operating profit

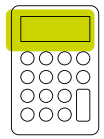
£573m

increase year on year of 31% on an underlying basis



Acquired PDRI to drive additional growth in our biggest business: Assessment & Qualifications

Read more on page 32



Delivered **£120m cost savings**, accelerating Group adjusted operating profit margin expansion to **16%**

Read more on page 3

Launched beta versions of **generative AI tools** in Mastering and MyLab and Pearson+

Read more on page 9

Strong cash performance, with free cash flow of **£387m**, and launched a £300m share buyback

Read more on page 31

The success of Pearson+ is proof we're delivering on our commitment to give students the vibrant and enriching learning experiences they deserve.

Lynne Frank Chief Marketing Officer and Co-President, Direct to Consumer

Passed milestone of 1m cumulative paid subscriptions for Pearson+

Read more on page 15

* Taking portfolio adjustments and FX into account and excluding the OPM and Strategic Review businesses

An integrated strategy

Key

AQ Assessment & Qualifications
WS Workforce Skills
VL Virtual Learning
HE Higher Education
EL English Language Learning
DC Direct to consumer offering

Our corporate strategy is grounded in three primary objectives – 1) to deliver sustainable, profitable sales growth, 2) to focus on execution, quality, and trust across the business, and 3) to delight our customers and be obsessed with meeting their expectations. We will achieve these objectives through our continued dedicated commitment to building trusted relationships with consumers throughout their lifelong learning journey via an ecosystem of interconnected solutions.

Realising this vision will require us to remain focused on increasing our scale and reach by investing in and deepening our institutional, enterprise, government, and direct to consumer relationships. We will continue to capitalise on synergies across our businesses and lean into our competitive strengths, most notably as a global leader in trusted learning content and assessments.

We believe that by enabling consumers with best-in-class, integrated tools for learning, along with the assessments and credentials to demonstrate their knowledge and skills, we will create lasting value for our customers, learners, and other stakeholders, whilst delivering outsized growth for our investors.

Strategic Priority #1: Pearson's commitment to sustainable and profitable revenue growth yielded important achievements across its divisions, underlining the company's market-leading capabilities and strategic execution. Looking to 2024, Pearson's strategic focus remains steadfast on continuing to deliver profitable revenue growth, with each division poised to expand its market impact through targeted initiatives.

Strategic priority	Progress in FY23	Objectives for FY24
Deliver sustainable and profitable revenue growth	AQ Acquired PDRI in March 2023, leading to major federal contract wins with the TSA and US Air Force	AQ Scale value chain and adjacent market opportunities across sub-divisions, with a continued drive to grow within the federal market by providing secure and scalable testing services tailored to the government workforce
	HE Invested in product improvements and implemented new sales teams and processes, in addition to achieving a profitability increase of 3% driven by cost savings	HE Pilot innovative courseware pricing models to drive competitiveness in the growing Open Educational Resources (OER) and Do-It-Yourself (DIY) market segments, whilst continuing to drive international market growth with targeted investments in the Higher Education sector
	EL Grew PTE volumes c.50% to over 1m tests administered and earned recognition for the Student Direct Stream and Migration in Canada	EL Further scale the PTE business and continue to gain market share in Canada, as well as expand the corporate offerings for assessment and study by leveraging the flexibility of the Mondly and Versant (mid-stakes assessment) platforms
	VL Launched and enrolled over 1k students in an innovative career readiness offering	VL Transform the enrolment funnel to bring down the lead-to-enrolment time to 1-2 weeks, a c.75% reduction, aiming to improve student acquisition and retention
	WS Expanded workforce reach to 66 of the Fortune 500 companies, achieving a growth rate of 11%	WS Invest in skills intelligence, credentialing, and assessment solutions, and evolve corporate solutions from single to multi-product sales
	DC Grew the Pearson+ platform to around 5m registered users by end of calendar year 2023 and passed the milestone of 1m cumulative paid subscriptions for the same calendar year	DC Drive Pearson+ growth by expanding distribution and further scaling Channels subscriptions

Key

AQ Assessment & Qualifications WS Workforce Skills VL Virtual Learning HE Higher Education EL English Language Learning DC Direct to consumer offering

Strategic Priority #2: Pearson's focus on execution, quality, and trust across its business divisions led to significant achievements, reinforcing its position as a leader in educational services and products. Looking forward, Pearson is set to further strengthen this commitment across all business divisions, with a clear focus on innovation and strategic development.

Strategic priority	Progress in FY23	Objectives for FY24
Focus on execution, quality, and trust across the business	AQ Launched the Pearson Assessment for Learning Suite - a complementary set of services for US school districts	AQ Invest in product and platform development to improve and expand go-to-market efforts in 2024
	HE Retained the market-leading position within the Higher Education space driven by reaffirming commitment to sales leadership and enhancing execution capability	HE Continue to develop innovative AI features and product enhancements
	EL Launched an enhanced e-commerce journey and fortified relationships with key PTE regional partners	EL Invest in digital platforms and experiences, and utilise the Mondly platform as a versatile tool for trialling technology capabilities and propositions
	VL Reduced marketing cost per enrolment by approximately 25% over the last year, significantly improving operational efficiency	VL Target development of an additional 15 career programmes, up from five last year, and scale to new schools and states
	WS Improved performance in qualification result delivery within Vocational Qualifications ensuring learners had their results when needed	WS Prioritise technology based strategic projects, such as leveraging AI in quality assurance within the enterprise qualifications businesses
	DC Enhanced Pearson+ from primarily an e-reading platform to a more robust educational resource by introducing Channels, delivering tutorial video content and practice problems	DC Expand course offerings available on the Channels platform, building on the 23 college courses supported in 2023

Strategic Priority #3: Pearson's dedication to delighting customers and providing exceptional educational experiences was evident across all divisions. Looking ahead, the divisions will continue to drive this strategic initiative, ensuring that customer satisfaction remains at the forefront of the company's operations.

Delight our customers and be obsessed with meeting their expectations	AQ Improved standards of customer care across the A&Q businesses, with examples including shifting from a regional to global approach model, in addition to VUE opening its largest company-owned test centre in Chandigarh, India, with capacity to deliver 14k high-stakes tests per month	AQ Expand VUE value chain capabilities into learning and test prep for the technology certification segment, and release major flagship revisions for the Clinical Assessment sub-division that maintain brand promise but meet current market needs
	HE Piloted and launched AI-enhanced eText and Mastering titles, incorporating cutting-edge technology	HE Increase the selection of AI-enhanced titles and invest in the channels component of Pearson+ with diverse formats, including integrated videos
	EL Improved the e-commerce journey for PTE, making it easier for customers to access and purchase products, enhancing the overall user experience and improving the NPS score from 52 to 55	EL Implement more advanced Mondly content and expand reach to institutional and enterprise customers by harnessing synergies with the wider ELL portfolio
	VL Created c.370k custom assessments since the start of the 2023/24 school year, exceeding the initial target by more than 20x, enabling teachers to further improve the student learning experience and maintain a strong NPS score of +67	VL Improve overall customer satisfaction by integrating content directly onto the Virtual Learning platform, in addition to driving operational improvements and expanding programme offerings
	WS Streamlined operations and implemented an improved go-to-market strategy for strategic accounts, utilising an integrated, team-selling approach to capitalise on strong traction with government entities and large organisations for Workforce Solutions	WS Develop customised solutions and professional services that align with enterprise requirements, and launch the Official GED App by Summer 2024
	DC Invested in AI and introduced AI-generated content summarisation, explanations, and practice quizzes to enhance the user experience within Pearson+	DC Leverage the interconnectedness of Pearson+ with Higher Education's courseware to enhance personalisation and trial career-focused propositions

Divisional spotlights

Assessment & Qualifications

Spotlight on Clinical Assessment: Business model innovation enabled by digital capability, driving growth and customer satisfaction in K-12 Special Education

Opportunity

Our Clinical Assessment business represents one of the four sub-divisions within Assessment & Qualifications. We have been a longstanding leader in special education assessment, catering to the requirements of psychologists, educators, speech pathologists, and other professionals that support the special learning needs of students. Throughout our interactions, we always aim to match the evolving needs of the important customers we serve with our gold-standard products and state-of-the-art capabilities. Our portfolio of intellectual property drives much of our competitive advantage as we offer hundreds of products to the market to support a broad array of needs.

Meeting the growing mental health and learning support needs of student populations has become increasingly complex, making resource planning for physical assessment products difficult at best. With our Digital Assessment Library for Schools (DALS) offering, we leverage our expertise and digital innovation to remove the guesswork from resource planning.

Progress so far

In 2017 we launched DALS, a subscription offering that provides unlimited access to an industry-leading set of testing instruments. Our Special Education customers are no longer forced to commit to specific evaluation products and diagnostic needs of an unknown student population and are freed from having to anticipate inventory and its cost implications during the budget season. Our customers are excited by the cost-predictability. But more importantly, the access to a broader set of instruments allows our professionals to tailor evaluations to the unique needs of individual students, improving responsible and efficacious use of Individualised Education Plan (IEP) funding.

Since its inception, DALS has quickly become the preferred model for Special Education, which is outlined by its exceptional growth. In fact, other clinical assessment publishers have recognised the importance of DALS and we have begun offering optional DALS upgrades that can include competitor products.

DALS has achieved year-over-year growth of 23% and a five-year CAGR at nearly 80%, supported by exceptional renewal rates. It is now being used by districts servicing 25% of IEPs currently in place across the country. In 2023, we signed deals with some of the largest and most influential school districts in the US, including Chicago Public Schools, Miami-Dade, and Los Angeles Unified School District. These deals represent a strong endorsement of the value and quality of this offering, and we are honoured to be a trusted partner.

As we look ahead to 2024 and beyond, we are excited to expand the subscription model to new regions and markets, and are currently in the process of exploring expansion into the healthcare and private practice segments. In addition to this, we plan to introduce new features and functionalities that will further differentiate our offering from the competition. Some of the highlights include:

- Expanding DALS in Canada, Australia, and the UK, where we have already introduced the model in 2023 and received positive feedback from customers. We will continue to market and promote DALS in these regions, as well as explore opportunities in other international markets.
- Launching the Digital Assessment Library for University & College Counselling Centres, a new segment that has a high demand for mental health assessments and interventions, especially in the wake of the COVID-19 pandemic. We have partnered with Titanium Schedule, a leading software provider for counselling centres, to integrate our offering into their platform and reach their existing customer base.
- Adding new and revised assessments to the DALS portfolio, as well as complementary assessments from other test publishers, such as the MHS Education Library. This will ensure that our DALS customers have access to the most up-to-date and comprehensive selection of digital assessments available.

The Digital Assessment Library has been an important evolutionary step for Pearson, reinforcing our leadership by facilitating a virtuous cycle of innovation, customer feedback, and continuous improvement, as we leverage our digital platforms and data to enhance our products and services. We are confident that our offering will continue to drive growth and customer satisfaction for our business in 2024 and beyond.

The benefits of targeted investment, reshaping the portfolio, and delivering on strategy are reflected in our strong financial performance.

Sue Kolloru Chief Strategy Officer

English Language Learning

Spotlight on PTE, part of our high-stakes assessments business

Opportunity

Our business is centred on three key components which represent a c.£6bn addressable market:

- High Stakes Assessments: an addressable market upwards of £900m. Our flagship product PTE is a verified, secure certification of English proficiency for international migrants and students.
- Institutional English Language Learning: an addressable market of c.£3bn. We offer digital and blended courseware solutions to academic institutions, private language schools and enterprises across the globe.
- Online Direct to Consumer: an addressable market of c.£2bn, which we have entered through our acquisition of Mondly.

Progress so far

Our high-stakes assessments business saw strong volume growth of c.50% in 2023, driven by market share gains in key countries like India. The past year has also seen our PTE product earn key approval for the Student Direct Stream and Migration in Canada; these notable recognitions underscore the impact and extensive reach that our initiatives have had within the broader language learning sphere.

Our achievements in the broader high-stakes assessments space have been underpinned by a holistic comprehension of the challenges faced by test takers coupled with a commitment to solving their pain points. A key driver of our success lies in creating a better end-to-end experience for the test taker, from booking their test, preparing for it, and taking it in one sitting in our highly secure and convenient VUE test centres, to receiving their score in industry-leading return times, with bias and stress removed from the scoring process. Strategic collaborations with local partners in key markets have proven instrumental in scaling our operations and driving sales. Concurrently, our impactful hyper-local marketing campaigns have effectively heightened awareness of our distinctive offerings, further solidifying our market position.

We enter 2024 in a strong position, continuing the momentum from the prior year. We are poised to continue investing in our high-stakes assessment ecosystem, encompassing advancements in assessment technology, strategic partnerships, and test security and integrity. These initiatives are strategically aligned to elevate the overall customer experience, fostering increased market share gains. In addition, our commitment extends to the expansion and scaling of assessments within our portfolio, including our Versant suite of tests. These endeavours reflect our dedication to sustained growth and excellence in the dynamic landscape of mid- and high-stakes assessments. With our combination of technological capability and deep learning expertise, we will continue to bring real value to the language learning market.

Pearson+

Spotlight on the development of our Channels feature alongside user growth and monetisation

Opportunity

We are a frontrunner in the Higher Education courseware market, with our influence underscored by the millions of students currently enrolled in courses utilising Pearson eTextbooks.

Capitalising on this robust market position, our initiatives are outlined in two phases over the forthcoming year:

1. Shift eTextbook consumption directly to Pearson+ and improve monetisation
2. Engage and retain students with relevant and valuable services beyond eTextbooks, to improve average revenue per user, and ultimately consumer lifetime value

Pearson+ is currently monetised through paid access to eTextbooks by students after the faculty adopts content in their courses. Our existing Higher Education business provides a large, efficient customer acquisition funnel for Pearson+. Study features, such as Pearson+ Channels, will encourage further use of the application beyond the eTextbook. Over time, Pearson+ users can be further monetised through cross-selling other relevant Pearson products and services, such as Mondly.

Progress so far

Over 2023 we made significant progress advancing our Pearson+ strategy. Most notably, we added and enhanced what students want, including beta AI study features in three titles, improved search, simpler e-commerce, and an overall better user experience.

By further developing Channels with video content and practice questions this year, Pearson+ is an increasingly valuable study tool for students in 23 college courses, including courses that do not require Pearson eTextbooks. To provide increased access, we have also bundled together Pearson+ eTextbooks and Channels in an affordable "Study and Exam Prep Pack".

For the first time, we saw Pearson+ reach 1m paid subscriptions in a calendar year, with the total number of Pearson+ registered users reaching around 5m by the end of the 2023 calendar year, validating the platforms appeal and effectiveness in meeting the diverse needs of our audience.

Looking ahead to 2024, we aim to drive continued growth by expanding our distribution. Additionally, we plan to capitalise on the synergies between Pearson+ and Higher Education's courseware, in particular the combined platform capabilities, and use this as a springboard to optimise personalisation and diversify our course offerings. As we continue to expand our reach and enhance the value proposition of Pearson+, these initiatives serve as a testament to our commitment to innovation and our ability to deliver products and services that resonate with our user base.

Learning from our stakeholders

As learning evolves into something more fluid and more necessary across our lifetime, the needs of learners are changing too. Our ability to meet them at this pivotal moment, depends in part on our ability to engage with and mobilise a diverse group of stakeholders. We are building a company that is digital-first and puts the consumer at the heart of all we do.

Building strong relationships inside and outside Pearson means we can make an impact on the people and communities we serve. In return, all of these stakeholders - consumers, employees, shareholders, educators, employers, business partners, and government - can make a positive impact on our business. This year, more than ever, we've seen a renewed effort to partner with stakeholders to respond to the needs of people as they move through different life stages.

We all benefit when a cross-section of stakeholders collaborate and come together to meet the needs of learners and to help to drive growth for the company.

Consumers

Why and how we engage

With our efforts to engage more deeply with consumers, Pearson is bringing to life its commitment to put the consumer at the heart of everything we do. This helps us more fully understand how consumers use our products, perceive the company, and feel about the trends driving learning in a digital era.

We research and engage with consumers holistically, by studying how they use our products, how they think, and the culture that shapes their behaviour. This includes conducting consumer focus groups and ethnographic research, trend and sentiment analysis, and competitive analysis.

In some specific cases, this also includes surveying consumers directly via our products. This kind of engagement recently has been used in Pearson+ and in Mastering to gauge user opinions on the effectiveness of our new generative AI study tools. In those cases, students were asked if they believe that the tools were helpful in their studies and how likely they were to use them again. Product teams for both products have also been engaging indirectly with consumers by analysing layers of student usage data and testing enhancements based on that.

Finally, we are making a concerted effort to push consumer insights further into the company, through newsletters, employee learning sessions, and other resources. This helps us cultivate an 'outside-in' approach to understand the people who buy and use our products and services and generates greater awareness of the culture and trends impacting our business.

Outcome of engagement

Understanding our consumers allows us to be more effective in the design and creation of products, along with go-to-market strategies and ongoing implementation.

Consumer feedback has been particularly critical as Pearson rolled out its beta of generative AI features in Pearson+ and Mastering. Student feedback early in the design process was clear in telling us that students wanted AI features that helped them obtain better grades. Designers were able to focus on the features that would be most effective in doing that. By the end of the Autumn 2023 semester, 75% of those using the AI study tools ranked them as helpful or very helpful. In Pearson+ and Mastering, product managers have been acting on other user feedback to improve AI experiences in real time, including adjusting tonality to meet student prompts and incorporating positive language to encourage students to succeed. Together, the feedback before and during the beta will lead to the expansion of AI study in at least 40 more Mastering and MyLab titles.

Educational institutions and educators

Why and how we engage

Educators are a cornerstone of our business and they maintain a close relationship with learners. Our engagement with educators helps to improve the teaching and learning experience, and often provides them with valuable professional development and gives Pearson insights on the needs of learners at all levels.

In our Virtual Schools business, part of our Virtual Learning division, our annual teacher and school leader conferences bring together teachers, school staff, and Pearson teams to attend sessions facilitated by experts from across the learning and education industry.

In our US Student Assessment business, we hold working sessions with educator committees in customer states as assessments are being developed.

In our Higher Education business, we employ a full-time team of active faculty advisors dedicated to supporting instructors in the setup and use of our products. Our Higher Education business has also conducted two surveys with faculty this year, measuring and tracking educator sentiment on the use of generative AI in learning. The division runs an ongoing, weekly AI webinar series to serve as professional development opportunities for faculty, awarding them a Credly badge for their participation.

In the UK, we brought together the perspectives of over 6,000 educators and 1,000 students to create and release the second Pearson School Report. The report takes an in-depth look at life in schools and how educators are pioneering change. It shares their invaluable insights on challenges, opportunities, diversity, equity and inclusion, plus sustainability and digital innovation. The report has reached a vast audience through accompanying media articles, free support and events.

Outcome of engagement

All of our educator engagement leads to a better understanding of how products are used in market and also raises the profile of Pearson in this important customer segment. Through our engagement, we build trust with educators and we help them see us as a true partner in their work.

Many of our more than 2,000 Pearson authors are also educators, along with being experts in their fields. They give us valuable insights about how their own students use our products. And, they help us test new ways of using digital tools in the courseware they author.

Across the board, our work with educators contributes directly to the quality of our products. Specifically, our engagement with educator committees at the US state level ensures that our US school assessments are aligned to state standards and free of bias.

Our Virtual Schools' conferences ensure that educators learn from one another in peer-to-peer engagement, tailoring solutions and exploring learnings that support the needs of students.

In our Higher Education business, our faculty engagement provides ongoing feedback on new AI product features such as generative AI and helps us understand how to best tailor those features to the needs of faculty and students, helping both become more effective users of AI.

The Pearson Schools report is another example of how listening to and engaging with educators builds trust and visibility with this important customer group.

Employers

Why and how we engage

Employers have always been a key stakeholder for Pearson and they are becoming even more important as the need for reskilling grows in our changing economy and jobs are being increasingly augmented by AI and other technology. Throughout our businesses, ongoing consultation and conversation with employers helps shape our offerings, with an eye toward the growth of our enterprise business. In addition, Pearson can provide useful insights and information that help employers understand the wider labour market and build important customer relationships.

Our Workforce Skills division works with employers to design solutions that fit their unique place in the labour market and help learners progress in their career goals. In our Vocational Qualification business, Pearson's BTEC qualifications are designed with relevant sector experts and employers, to ensure they cover the most relevant content. When expanding our Esports BTECs into Higher Nationals, we worked closely with the British Esports Federation to ensure that the qualifications offer students progression to entry-level jobs in the sector. We also created a bespoke BTEC qualification for opticians, specifically at the request of, and in consultation with, one of the UK's largest eyeglasses and contact lens retailers.

We also provide employers with data and thought leadership which helps them shape their decisions and helps to raise the profile of Pearson as a leader in workforce and career learning. In 2023, Pearson VUE completed its third Value of IT Certification report, which surveyed IT hiring managers and people managers in the US and India to understand their views on certification trends in the workplace. Not only does the research help inform the work of Pearson VUE, but it is also shared with employers so they can see the larger picture of the IT industry. The Pearson Skills Outlook, a thought leadership series that uses Faethm data to forecast skills trends, became an important outreach and engagement tool across the company with employers.

The Skills Outlook reports help with lead generation and also provides data and information to employers and HR managers looking to better understand today's most in demand skills. English Language Learning also fielded a large piece of research in 2023, to be released in the coming year, that looks at the habits of English learners in five countries and how employers can better support them in the workplace.

Outcome of engagement

Engagement with employers helps us create offerings that meet the needs of more technology driven labour markets and appeal to large enterprise customers. By doing that, we further expand our presence in the growing workforce learning market. Specifically, feedback from enterprise customers is helping us refine our offering and go-to-market approach-including cross divisional sales to support the needs of these large accounts. For example, we identified a need for talent development assessments to support employees at a large telecommunications company. The team successfully matched a package of Pearson TalentLens, a Workforce Skills product, with our Versant language learning, an English Language Learning product, to meet the customer's needs.

Business partners

Why and how we engage

Working with partners who share our commitment to doing business responsibly strengthens our supply chain relationships and reduces risk. This helps Pearson improve our product offerings and make progress on our climate and diversity commitments.

We continue to analyse the carbon performance of our major suppliers. We have also introduced new language in all of our supplier contracts, ensuring they have provisions for increasing carbon maturity and increased visibility of emissions reporting.

We also engaged directly with a targeted pool of higher carbon impact suppliers, whose contracts don't yet include sustainability requirements. This is an effort to make them aware that alignment with our carbon targets is now a differentiating factor in our sourcing strategy.

In 2023 we spent £47.2m with diverse-owned suppliers (owners of businesses from historically underrepresented groups) and we are on track to meet our goal of spending £500m with diverse-owned suppliers by 2030.

Outcome of engagement

These actions are having a direct impact on how we execute our procurement strategies and help grow our reputation as a responsible business.

By collaborating with partners across our supply chain, we can prioritise decarbonisation efforts where they can make the biggest difference and demonstrate community level benefits of supply chain decarbonisation efforts.

Pearson's sustainable procurement maturity score, assessed by EcoVadis, improved from good to advanced, outperforming the EcoVadis customer average across all industries.

Government and regulators

Why and how we engage

Government policymakers across the world are charged with implementing policies to grow and sustain productive economies, ensuring that individuals have the educational and skill-development opportunities to achieve their life goals. Pearson acts as an important partner with governments, schools, colleges, universities, and the business sector to help achieve those economic and educational goals within the countries in which we operate. Governments everywhere are focused on how to position themselves for the future of work, to take advantage of advancements in technology to provide residents with the requisite high-quality education and training to meet the needs of a rapidly evolving workforce. Increasingly, the rise of AI in society and in the labour market challenges governments to devise sound policies to take advantage of opportunities and mitigate against risks to the labour force. Pearson is well positioned to share its expertise and knowledge with governments as they look to enact policies to regulate AI in their countries.

Given governments' need of support as economies face labour shortages, particularly in high-demand sectors, and students and workers seek accelerated learning opportunities and skill development, we engage, through meetings and presentations with elected and appointed government officials, discussing key concepts including skills-based hiring, certifications, and apprenticeships vital to their region.

Outcome of engagement

Our engagement helps inform policy decisions and share best practices on areas of focus for education, training, and recruitment. Many countries and students are looking to undertake English Language courses and proficiency assessments. Accordingly, we share our expertise and work with government leaders in key markets as they develop policies and programmes to meet this demand. In addition, AI, digital transformation, and energy transition are topics which countries from all regions are prioritising when developing policy and allocating investments on education and skills.

Communities

Why and how we engage

Pearson increases access to education around the world, ensuring our products and services enable more people to learn and develop new skills through a lifetime of learning. Learning is a key factor in empowering individuals and communities, improving social and economic outcomes, and creating a more equitable and sustainable world.

In addition to maintaining relationships with key organisations, we participate in multi-stakeholder initiatives to promote lifelong learning opportunities for all and ensure the lasting protection of our planet.

This year, we launched a skills-based social impact initiative for our employees, that focuses on learning, mobilising and building community. As part of the initiative, we evolved our volunteering policy to five days for causes aligned to our purpose and values, and award a Credly volunteering badge to recognise the skills learned while serving our communities.

Outcome of engagement

We strive to make a positive and meaningful impact in the communities in which we operate.

To support that, we gave over £477k in humanitarian aid support.

Additionally, our employees have given over 20,000 volunteer hours and supported 55 causes. You can find more detail on Learning for Impact on pages 34-43.

Employees

Why and how we engage

Pearson's greatest asset is its people. Our business success and ability to positively impact society heavily rely on our colleagues. We also know that managers account for as much as 70% of the variance in employee team engagement. That's why we continue empowering our managers with ongoing tools and training to support them and their teams, which is pivotal in driving engagement throughout Pearson.

At the enterprise level, we regularly communicated with our people through interactive forums, town halls, newsletters, and regular storytelling.

Outcome of engagement

Throughout 2023, we encouraged managers to hold regular one-to-one meetings with their direct reports. Additionally, 82% of employees actively participated in our engagement survey with a GrandMean score of 4.09 on a 5-point Likert scale. This is up from 72%.and 3.96 respectively in 2022 and is considered 'meaningful' improvement by Gallup.

We are incredibly proud of the diverse talent we have within Pearson and believe that highly engaged employees act as a powerful driver for the business. We will continue to invest in our people, in attracting new talent, and in seeking ways to create a culture of belonging.

Ali Bebo Chief Human Resources Officer

Investors / shareholders

Why and how we engage

Our shareholders play an important role in both the monitoring and safeguarding of the governance of our company and in providing access to capital. Some are also employees who have a critical role to play in the continued success of our business.

We have strong and constructive relationships with our key institutional investors and shareholders and regularly communicate with them on key issues, including at our financial results, our AGM and at investor meetings and conferences. We held 505 meetings with 272 institutions over the course of 2023, both virtually and in person. We discussed financial, operational and strategic matters.

Outcome of engagement

Our investors appreciate the time we spend with them to give them updates on our strategy and progress, and we continue to develop how we communicate effectively across a range of formats.

Our 2023 AGM was held as a hybrid (combined physical and electronic) meeting, enabling shareholders, should they so wish, to participate in the AGM, ask questions and vote on resolutions via a live webcast without being physically present at the AGM. The physical element of the meeting was held, for the first time, at our 80 Strand office in London.

Directors' duties statement

In accordance with Section 172 of the Companies Act 2006 (see box to the right), the Directors fulfil their duties to promote the success of the company through a well-established governance framework. Typically, in large and complex businesses such as Pearson, this framework includes delegation of day-to-day decision-making to employees of the Group.

This governance framework, summarised throughout this document, is far more than a simple delegation of financial authority, and includes the values and behaviours expected of our employees and business partners, including the standards to which they must adhere; how we engage with stakeholders, including understanding and taking into account their views and concerns; and how the Board ensures that we have a robust system of control and assurance processes in place.

In this annual report, we provide examples of how the Directors promote the success of Pearson while taking into account the consequences of decisions in the long-term, building relationships with stakeholders (including our eight key stakeholder groups, as mentioned previously), and ensuring that business is conducted ethically and responsibly.

While there are many parts of this annual report which illustrate how the Directors do this, with the support of the wider business, the following sections in particular are relevant:

- Learning from our stakeholders (pages 16-20), which outlines:
  - how we serve and engage with each of our eight key stakeholder groups, listen to their key concerns and provide our responses
  - how we have adapted our business to meet their needs
  - how we have had regard to the need to foster the company's business relationships with each of the stakeholder groups
- Understanding our stakeholders (pages 81-83), which summarises:
  - how Directors have engaged with employees and shareholders, and had regard to their interests
- Sustainability (pages 34-55), which describes:
  - Initiatives through which we strive to enable more engaging learning experiences, that are accessible to more people, and with a smaller carbon footprint
  - Our commitment to creating a culture that prioritises human rights, our employees, DEI, and socially responsible sourcing
  - How we align with widely accepted ESG reporting frameworks including GRI, SASB and TCFD. For further details on TCFD reporting, please see page 44

A continued understanding of the key issues affecting stakeholders is an integral part of the Board's decision-making process. The insights that the Board gains through its engagement mechanisms form an important part of the context for all the Board's discussions and decision-making processes. For an insight into how the Board has considered the interests of various stakeholders in its decision-making, and what matters the Directors considered when balancing various stakeholder perspectives, please see our case study on the Chief Executive appointment process on page 83.

Section 172 of the Companies Act

In summary, as required by Section 172 of the Companies Act 2006, a Director of a company must act in the way they consider, in good faith, would most likely promote the success of the company for the benefit of its shareholders as a whole. In doing this, the Director must have regard, among other matters, to:

- the likely consequences of any decisions in the long term,
- the interests of the company's employees,
- the need to foster the company's business relationships with suppliers, customers and others,
- the impact of the company's operations on the community and environment,
- the company's reputation for high standards of business conduct, and
- the need to act fairly as between members of the company.

Creating value

Our foundations

Committed people and partners

Our talented employees and fantastic partners share Pearson's values and commitment to education. Our relationships with governments, customers, non-governmental organisations (NGOs) and other global organisations help us to amplify our positive impact on learners around the world.

R&D and product innovation

Our product team, with expertise in learning science, is committed to creating learning products which offer a great user experience and improved learning outcomes. Through ongoing innovation and Research and Development (R&D), we develop and incorporate the most advanced technologies, including generative AI, into our products and services.

Financial assets

Our shareholders entrust us with their capital in order to invest on their behalf for the long term.

Our physical footprint

Our products and services are available in most countries and territories around the world. At the same time we are progressing in simplifying our property portfolio and strengthening our digital and flexible ways of working.

Data and insight

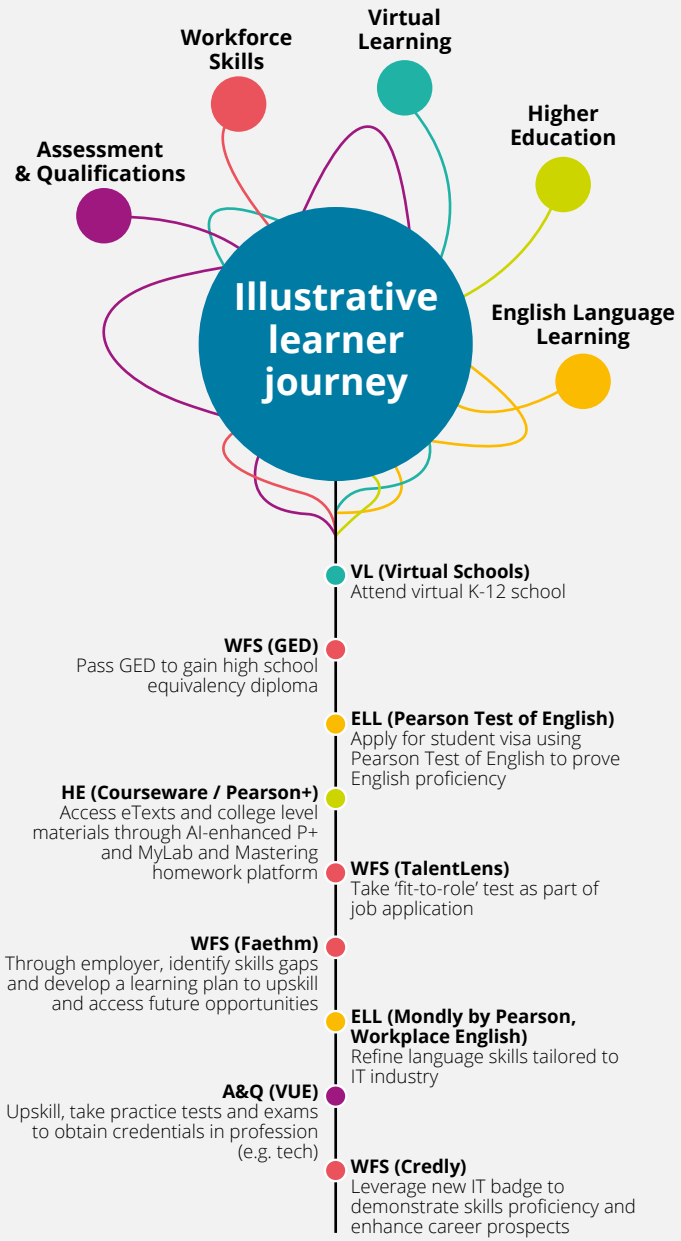
Through the effective and responsible use of data we are able to know our customers better and serve them more effectively. We are further building our capabilities in data analytics and AI such as those acquired through Faethm, which enable us to use data insights to help identify skill gaps and provide compelling solutions to workforce challenges.

Strong market fundamentals

We are well-placed to benefit from structural tailwinds in the global learning market including three big market opportunities:

1. **Online and digital tools for schools and education**
2. **Solutions to evaluate and address workforce skills gaps**
3. **Academic and professional skills accreditation and certification**

Pearson supports learners throughout their learning journey



Direct to Consumer

Through initiatives across divisions we are expanding our offerings which go directly to consumers. This is in addition to our existing models whereby we reach the consumer via an educational institution, employer or other partner.

For example, we are scaling Pearson+, our digital learning service in Higher Education, expanding features such as Channels, to provide learners with tutorial videos and practice questions. We are also growing our Direct to Consumer language learning platform Mondly and introducing even more advanced AI features. Both of these services will be an important customer acquisition tool underpinning our direct to consumer offerings across the Group.

Partners and support functions

Technology is enabling consumers to learn virtually and in a more personalised and effective manner. This means we can improve accessibility to education, reach a larger market at a lower cost and be at the forefront of the evolving learning marketplace. This enables us to reach our ambition to be the leading, trusted provider of educational tools and services, and enhance learning outcomes globally.

We've made real progress building a tech strategy that supports a cross-functional approach to data, content delivery and product development.

MaryKay Wells
Chief Information Officer

How we create long-term stakeholder value

Consumers

We empower learners across the globe with high-quality, trusted learning products and services.

Educators

We work with educators, from teachers to institutions, across all stages of education to support their learners in achieving their goals.

Employers

We partner with employers to empower their employees to learn and succeed in the future of work.

Business partners

We nurture long-term collaboration with our business partners to create shared value, building on our deep relationships and mutual trust.

Governments

We partner with local, federal and national government bodies around the world to develop learning solutions.

Communities

We prize our role in shaping the future of education and its impact on society, and strive to meet the expectations that accompany this responsibility.

Employees

We unlock the potential of our human capital by investing in our people's growth and providing opportunities to learn and progress.

Shareholders

We strive to deliver long-term value creation for our shareholders.

Sustainability

As a learning company, creating a more sustainable world is part of everything we do. Starting with the millions of users who already trust our products, we want to help more people create a better life for themselves and a better world for society. We recognise our responsibility to reduce our environmental impact and are making progress on our Climate Action Plan (see page 42). Our sustainability strategy is shaped by our stakeholders, and in line with the outcomes of our 2022 materiality assessment (see page 34).

Measuring progress

We measure our progress against five non-financial KPIs:

- **Digital Growth**
- **Consumer Engagement**
- **Product Effectiveness**
- **Culture of Engagement & Inclusion**
- **Sustainability Strategy**

Monitoring progress

Non-financial measures

Digital Growth

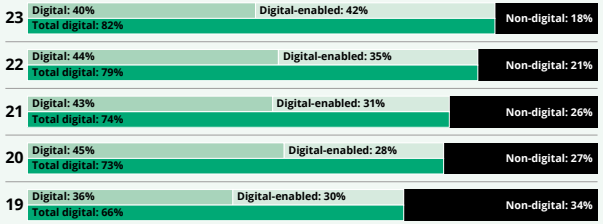
Objective: Drive digital revenue growth

Digital sales*

Underlying growth in group digital and digital-enabled sales

+3%
(2022: +9%)

+8%**
**Excluding OPM and Strategic Review



Partner Schools US enrolments[a]
100k
(2022: 105k)

PTE volume
1,231k
(2022: 827k)

Higher Education US digital registrations
9.8m
(2022: 9.9m)

OnVUE volumes
2.7m
(2022: 3.0m)

Consumer Engagement

Objective: Create engaging and personalised consumer experiences

NPS for Connections Academy
+67
(2022: +67)

NPS for PTE
+55
(2022: +52)

Mondly paid subscriptions
432k
(2022: 446k)

Workforce Skills new registered users
5.3m
(2022: 4.7m)

Pearson+ registered users
3.03m
(2022: 2.83m)

Product Effectiveness

Objective: Improve the effectiveness of our products to deliver better outcomes

PTE speed of score return
1.0 days
(2022: 1.3 days)

VUE Test volumes[b]
20.7m
(2022: 19.4m)

VUE partner retention
94%
(2022: 99.9%)

Workforce Skills number of enterprise customers
1,547
(2022: 1,503)

Workforce Skills enterprise customer net retention rate
66%
(2022: 74%)

Higher Education Product usage - text units
4.5m
(2022: 4.8m)

Culture of Engagement & Inclusion

Objective: Build an inclusive culture and increase diverse representation

Employee Engagement

Pearson uses the Gallup Q12® survey to measure engagement, annually

4.09
grand mean on a 5 point Likert scale

(2022: 3.96)

Investing in diverse talent

The % of responses who agree or strongly agree to Gallup Q12® survey questions

In the last six months, someone at work has talked to me about my progress

73%
(2022: 67%)

This last year, I have had opportunities at work to learn and grow

76%
(2022: 72%)

Culture of inclusion index

The grand mean of 3 Gallup Q12® survey questions

- At work, I am treated with respect
- My company is committed to building the strengths of each employee
- If I raised a concern about ethics and integrity, I am confident my employer would do what is right

4.21
grand mean on a 5 point Likert scale

(2022: 4.12)

Increasing diverse talent[c] R

Objective: Increase BIPOC/BAME representation at all manager levels and maintain overall gender parity

Representation of BIPOC/BAME employees at Manager level and above

22.0%
(2022: 20.7%)

Global % of female employees

59.1%
(2022: 59.0%)

Sustainability Strategy

Objective: Achieve net zero carbon by 2030

Reduction in total tCO_2e in 2023
16%
vs 2022[d]

Reduction in total tCO_2e in 2022
3%
vs 2021[d]

R **Progress against achieving net zero carbon by 2030, as measured through percentage carbon reduction**

a. Measure definition has changed to number of government-funded student enrolments at partner schools within the US as of 30th September. Excludes private-pay students at Pearson Online Academy and district partnerships. This is more closely aligned to business processes.
b. VUE test volumes include PTE and GED tests but sales for each of these tests are reflected in the English Language Learning and Workforce Skills divisions respectively. PDRI test volumes are not currently included in this metric.
c. Previously reported 'Increasing diverse talent' metrics retired and new strategic remuneration measures incorporated.
d. The net emissions reduction figures have been assured by an independent third-party, SLR Consulting Ltd. % reduction in total tCO_2e above is calculated using a location-based methodology. Within the 2023 number, 4% is due to portfolio changes. These will be removed following the normal rebasing exercise in 2024.
* Historical figures restated to exclude US K-12 Courseware (sold in 2019).

R See how this aligns strategy to management reward: page 112

Please find further details on our Strategic KPIs here **https://plc.pearson.com/en-GB/company/our-targets-kpis**

Financial measures

Sales[b]

£3,674m

23	£3,674m
22	£3,841m
21	£3,428m
20	£3,397m
19	£3,869m

This is our revenue as reported in our income statement.

Adjusted operating profit[a]

£573m

23	£573m
22	£456m
21	£385m
20	£313m
19	£581m

A non-GAAP financial measure that enables management to consistently track the underlying operational performance of the Group.

Operating profit[b]

£498m

23	£498m
22	£271m
21	£183m
20	£411m
19	£275m

This is our operating profit as reported in our income statement.

Net debt[a]

£744m

23	£744m
22	£557m
21	£350m
20	£463m
19	£1,016m

This is a non-GAAP financial measure and is used by management to assess the Group's cash position.

Adjusted earnings per share[a]

58.2p

23	58.2p
22	51.8p
21	34.9p
20	28.7p
19	57.8p

A non-GAAP financial measure used to evaluate performance.

Basic earnings per share[b]

53.1p

23	53.1p
22	32.8p
21	23.5p[d]
20	43.7p[d]
19	34.0p

A measure of the amount of profit that can be allocated to one share of our common stock.

Operating cash flow and cash conversion[a]

£587m

23	587m (102%)
22	£401m (88%)
21	£388m (101%)
20	£315m (101%)
19	£418m (72%)

Operating cash flow is an adjusted measure and is presented in order to align the cash flows with corresponding adjusted operating profit measures.

Net cash generated from operations[b]

£682m

23	£682m
22	£527m
21	£570m
20	£450m
19	£480m

This is our net cash generated from operations as reported in our cash flow statement.

Dividend per share

22.7p

23	22.7p
22	21.5p
21	20.5p
20	19.5p
19	19.5p

This is the proposed full year dividend. Our dividend policy is to be progressive and sustainable.

Total shareholder returns[c]

+5.39%

1 year	+5.39%
3 year	+53.09%
5 year	+17.64%

This is a measure of financial performance of shares over time.

Return on Capital[a]

10.3%

23	10.3%
22	8.7%
21	7.9%

A non-GAAP measure of how efficiently we are generating returns from our asset base.

a. See pages 221-226 for an explanation and reconciliation of these alternative performance measures and non-GAAP measures.
b. Statutory measure.
c. Source: Bloomberg.
d. Comparatives were restated in 2022

Note: See pages 221-226 for full reconciliation of the alternative performance measures to the equivalent statutory measure.

See how this aligns strategy to management reward: page 112

We've delivered another strong set of results in 2023. This continued progress underpins our confidence that we're set for another good year in 2024 and on track to meet our 2025 objectives.

Sally Johnson Chief Financial Officer

Financial Summary

£m	2023	2022
Business performance		
Sales	**3,674**	3,841
Adjusted operating profit	**573**	456
Operating cash flow	**587**	401
Free cash flow	**387**	222
Adjusted earnings per share	**58.2p**	51.8p

£m	2023	2022
Statutory results		
Sales	**3,674**	3,841
Operating profit	**498**	271
Profit for the year	**380**	244
Net cash generated from operations	**682**	527
Basic earnings per share	**53.1p**	32.8p

Throughout this section: a) Growth rates are on an underlying basis unless otherwise stated. Underlying growth rates exclude currency movements and portfolio changes; b) The 'business performance' measures are non-GAAP measures, and reconciliations to the equivalent statutory heading under IFRS are included in the financial key performance indicators section on pages 221-226; c) Constant exchange rates are calculated by assuming the average FX in the prior year prevailed through the current year.

Group Financial Expectations

2024 expectations				Underlying sales 3-year CAGR 2022 to 2025*	2025 Margin expectations**
Sales growth	Adjusted operating profit	Tax	Interest		
Expect to be in line with current market expectations		c.24%	c.£45m***	Mid-single digits	16-17%

* Excluding the OPM and Strategic Review businesses.

** Adjusted operating profit margins.

*** Our interest charge will be c.£45m given our £300m share buyback and its extension by a further £200m.

NB: 2024 consensus on the Pearson website: underlying sales growth 3.7%, adjusted operating profit of £621m at £:$ 1.22, effective tax rate c.24%. For reference, each 1c move in USD FX rate equates to c.£5m of adjusted operating profit.

Operating results

On a headline basis, sales decreased by £167m or 4% from £3,841m in 2022 to £3,674m in 2023 and reported operating profit increased by £227m from £271m in 2022 to £498m in 2023. In addition, adjusted operating profit increased by £117m or 26% from £456m in 2022 to £573m in 2023 (for a reconciliation of this measure see page 28 and note 2 to the consolidated financial statements).

The increase in reported operating profit in 2023 is mainly due to increased trading profits and a reduction in the costs of major restructuring, partially offset by a net loss related to acquisitions and disposals compared to a net gain in 2022.

The headline basis simply compares the reported results for 2023 with those for 2022. We also present sales and adjusted operating profit on an underlying basis which exclude the effects of exchange, the effect of portfolio changes arising from acquisitions and disposals and the impact of adopting new accounting standards that are not retrospectively applied. Our portfolio change is calculated by excluding sales and profits made by businesses disposed in either 2022 or 2023 and by ensuring the contribution from acquisitions is comparable year on year. Portfolio changes mainly relate to the disposals of the Group's interests in POLS, Pearson College, our international courseware local publishing business in India and businesses within Higher Education in 2023, the disposal of our international courseware local publishing businesses in Europe, French-speaking Canada, South Africa and Hong Kong in 2022, the acquisition of PDRI in 2023 and the acquisitions of Credly and Mondly in 2022.

On an underlying basis, sales increased by 5%, excluding OPM and Strategic Review, and by 1% in aggregate, in 2023 compared to 2022 and adjusted operating profit increased by 31%. Currency movements decreased sales by £33m and decreased adjusted operating profit by £10m. Portfolio changes decreased sales by £175m and decreased adjusted operating profit by £8m. There were no new accounting standards adopted in 2023 that impacted sales or statutory or adjusted operating profits.

2024 outlook

We expect Group underlying sales growth, adjusted operating profit and tax will be in line with current market expectations. Our interest charge will be c.£45m given our ongoing £300m share buyback and extension by a further £200m.

- In Assessment & Qualifications we expect sales growth of low to mid-single digit.
- In Virtual Schools we expect sales to decline at a similar rate to 2023, given the previously cited loss of a larger partner school for the 2024/25 academic year. We are pleased to have secured two new schools in the States impacting the 2023/24 and 2024/25 academic years and therefore expect the division to return to growth beyond 2024.
- In Higher Education we expect to return to sales growth.
- In English Language Learning we continue to expect high single digit sales growth.
- In Workforce Skills we expect to achieve high single digit sales growth.
- We expect a free cash flow conversion of 95-100%.

2025 ambition

We continue to expect the Group to achieve mid-single digit underlying sales 3-year CAGR from 2022 to 2025, excluding OPM and Strategic Review businesses, and remain on track to achieve our 16-17% adjusted operating profit margin guidance.

All figures in £ millions	2023	2022
Operating profit	**498**	271
Add back: Cost of major restructuring	**-**	150
Add back: Property charges	**11**	-
Add back: Intangible charges	**48**	56
Add back: UK pension discretionary increases	**-**	3
Add back: Other net gains and losses	**16**	(24)
Adjusted operating profit	**573**	456

Adjusted operating profit includes the results from discontinued operations when relevant but excludes charges for intangible amortisation and impairment, acquisition related costs, gains and losses arising from disposals, the cost of major restructuring, certain property charges and one-off costs related to the UK pension scheme. A summary of these adjustments is included below and in more detail in note 2 to the consolidated financial statements.

In 2023, there are no costs of major restructuring. Property charges of £11m relate to impairments of property assets arising from the impact of updates in 2023 to assumptions initially made during the 2022 and 2021 restructuring programmes. In 2022, restructuring costs of £150m mainly related to staff redundancies and impairment of right-of-use property assets including the impact of updated assumptions related to the recoverability of right-of-use assets made in 2021.

Intangible amortisation charges in 2023 were £48m compared to a charge of £56m in 2022. This is due to decreased amortisation from recent disposals partially offset by additional amortisation from recent acquisitions.

UK pension discretionary increases in 2022 related to one-off pension increases awarded to certain cohorts of pensioners in response to the cost of living crisis.

Other net gains and losses in 2023 relate largely to the gain on disposal of the POLS business and gains on the releases of accruals and a provision related to previous acquisitions and disposals, partially offset by losses on the disposal of Pearson College and costs related to current and prior year disposals and acquisitions. Other net gains and losses in 2022 largely related to the gain on disposal of the international courseware local publishing business in French-speaking Canada and a gain arising on a decrease in the deferred consideration payable on prior year acquisitions, offset by costs related to disposals and acquisitions.

1. We have completed the sale of the POLS business and as such have removed from underlying measures throughout. Within this specific measure we exclude our entire OPM business (POLS and ASU) to aid comparison to guidance.
2. Strategic Review is sales in international courseware local publishing businesses being wound down. There will be no sales or profits reported in the division going forwards.

Divisional Results

£m	2023	2022	Headline growth	CER Growth	Underlying growth
Sales					
Assessment & Qualifications	**1,559**	1,444	8%	9%	7%
Virtual Learning	**616**	820	(25)%	(24)%	(20)%
Higher Education	**855**	898	(5)%	(4)%	(3)%
English Language Learning	**415**	321	29%	32%	30%
Workforce Skills	**220**	204	8%	8%	11%
Strategic Review	**9**	154	(94)%	(94)%	(74)%
Total	**3,674**	3,841	(4)%	(3)%	1%
Total, excluding OPM[1] and Strategic Review[2]					5%
Adjusted operating profit/loss					
Assessment & Qualifications	**350**	258	36%	36%	33%
Virtual Learning	**76**	70	9%	9%	(17)%
Higher Education	**110**	91	21%	22%	20%
English Language Learning	**47**	25	88%	116%	112%
Workforce Skills	**(8)**	(3)	(167)%	(167)%	(400)%
Strategic Review	**(2)**	15	(113)%	(107)%	94%
Total	**573**	456	26%	28%	31%

Assessment & Qualifications

In Assessment & Qualifications, sales increased 8% on a headline basis and 7% on an underlying basis. Adjusted operating profit increased 33% in underlying terms due to operating leverage on sales growth and margin and opex cost efficiencies, partially offset by inflation and 36% in headline terms due to this, portfolio changes and currency movements.

Pearson VUE sales were up 10% in underlying terms with particularly strong growth in the IT and healthcare segments, alongside the commencement of new contracts. VUE test volumes grew 6% to 20.7m. We maintained our high contract renewal track record, reporting a rate of 93.6% across the business for 2023.

In US Student Assessment, sales increased 4% in underlying terms driven by the commencement of new contracts following new business wins.

In Clinical Assessment, sales increased 5% in underlying terms supported by pricing, good government funding and continued focus on health and wellbeing.

In UK and International Qualifications, sales increased 6% in underlying terms driven by price increases and good international growth.

Virtual Learning

In Virtual Learning, sales decreased 25% on a headline basis and 20% on an underlying basis, primarily due to the expected decrease in our OPM business. Adjusted operating profit decreased 17% in underlying terms due to trading performance partially offset by cost efficiencies and increased 9% in headline terms due to this and portfolio changes.

Sales in our OPM business were down 87% on an underlying basis, as expected, following the wind down of the ASU contract. Pearson Online Learning Services sales are no longer included in underlying measures following the completion of the disposal in the first half of the year.

Virtual Schools sales were down 2%, driven by lower enrolments and lower district partnership renewals, partially offset by good retention rates, improvements in funding and growth associated with the launch of our Connections Academy Career Pathways. Enrolments for the 2023/24 academic year were down 5% due to the previously cited loss of a larger partner school. Excluding the impact of this school, enrolments were up 1%.

Higher Education

In Higher Education, sales decreased 5% on a headline basis due to trading, currency movements and portfolio changes, and declined 3% for the full year on an underlying basis, in line with expectations. Adjusted operating profit increased 20% in underlying terms driven primarily by cost efficiencies, partially offset by trading performance and inflation, and increased 21% in headline terms due to this, currency movements and portfolio changes.

In the US, sales declines were driven by the loss of adoptions to non-mainstream publishers in the first half of the year, as well as pricing mix. There was strong growth in Inclusive Access with 22% sales growth to not-for-profit institutions and the total number of institutions increasing to c1,250. We delivered 2% growth in platform units in 2023 enabled by changes we have made to our sales team and go to market strategy with the support of increasing platform stability. Pearson+ performed well in the Fall semester with 3.03m registered users and 516k paid subscriptions, representing 27% growth compared to the prior year Fall semester. Pearson+ passed the milestone of 1 million cumulative paid subscriptions for the calendar year.

English Language Learning

In English Language Learning, sales were up 29% on a headline basis and 30% on an underlying basis. Adjusted operating profit increased by 112% in underlying terms due to sales growth partially offset by increased investment in brand awareness and testing capacity and inflation, and was up 88% in headline terms due to this and currency movements.

PTE volumes were up 49% supported by favourable migration policy in Australia as well as market share gain in India. Our Institutional business performed well, with strong performance across Latin America and Middle East markets. Our Mondly business also contributed to growth with an increase in consumer billings.

Workforce Skills

In Workforce Skills, sales were up 8% on a headline basis and 11% on an underlying basis. Adjusted operating profit declined by £8m in underlying terms due to investment in the business across our Workforce Solutions product suite partially offset by trading and decreased £5m in headline terms due to this and portfolio changes.

Sales growth was driven by solid performances in both the Vocational Qualifications and Workforce Solutions businesses. The Vocational Qualifications business grew by 10% in underlying terms. The Workforce Solutions business grew by 13% in underlying terms. Pearson has 1,547 enterprise clients in its Workforce Skills portfolio, up 3% on last year.

Strategic Review

Sales in our international courseware local publishing businesses under strategic review were down 94% on a headline basis for the full year and declined 74% on an underlying basis. Operations in these businesses have now been wound down in line with our previous communications. There will be no sales or profits reported in this division going forwards.

Net Finance Costs

Net finance costs increased on a headline basis from a net income of £52m in 2022 to a net cost of £5m in 2023. The increase is primarily due to the release, in 2022, of £35m of interest recorded in respect of provisions for uncertain tax positions, a reduction in gains arising from mark to market movements on investments and derivatives, partially offset by additional finance income in respect of retirement benefits.

Net interest payable reflected in adjusted earnings in 2023 was £33m, compared to £1m in 2022. The difference is primarily due to the items noted above. In addition, in 2023, there were increased interest costs related to the drawdown during the year of the revolving credit facility, partially offset by reduced bond interest due to the bond repayments made in 2022.

Net finance income in respect of retirement benefits has been excluded from our adjusted earnings as we believe the income statement presentation does not reflect the economic substance of the underlying assets and liabilities. Also included in the net finance costs (but not in our adjusted measure) are interest costs relating to acquisition or disposal transactions, fair value movements on investments classified as fair value through profit and loss, foreign exchange and other gains and losses on derivatives. Interest relating to acquisition or disposal transactions is excluded from adjusted earnings as it is considered part of the acquisition cost or disposal proceeds rather than being reflective of the underlying financing costs of the Group. Foreign exchange, fair value movements and other gains and losses are excluded from adjusted earnings as they represent short-term fluctuations in market value and are subject to significant volatility. Other gains and losses may not be realised in due course as it is normally the intention to hold the related instruments to maturity (for more information see the financial key performance indicators section on pages 221–226). Interest on certain tax provisions is excluded from our adjusted measure in order to mirror the treatment of the underlying tax item.

In 2023, the total of these items excluded from adjusted earnings was income of £28m compared to income of £53m in 2022. Net finance income in respect of retirement benefits increased from £9m in 2022 to £26m in 2023 reflecting the comparative funding position of the plans at the beginning of each year and there were higher prevailing discount rates. Interest costs in respect of deferred and contingent consideration are £4m in 2023 compared to £5m in 2022, these costs relate to recent acquisitions. Fair value gains on investments in unlisted securities are £13m in 2023 compared to £28m in 2022. In addition, there were losses year on year on long-term interest rate hedges and an interest charge on tax provisions of £5m was recognised in 2022 in relation to the EU State Aid matter.

all figures in £ millions	2023	2022
Net interest payable	**(33)**	(1)
Finance income in respect of retirement benefits	**26**	9
Fair value movements on investments held at FVTPL	**13**	28
Other net finance costs	**(11)**	16
Net finance costs	**(5)**	52

Taxation

The reported tax charge on a statutory basis in 2023 was £113m (23.0%) compared to a £79m charge (24.5%) in 2022.

The tax on adjusted earnings in 2023 was a charge of £124m (2022: £71m), corresponding to an adjusted effective tax rate on adjusted profit before tax of 23.0% (2022: 15.6%). The increase in the effective rate from prior year is primarily due to the release of tax provisions following the expiry of the statute of limitations in the US driving a lower tax rate in 2022 which is not recurring in 2023. For a reconciliation of the adjusted measure see financial key performance indicators section on pages 221–226.

In 2023, there was a net tax payment of £97m (2022: £109m). The overall amount decreased primarily as a result of one-off disposal events in 2022 that are not recurring in 2023.

A net deferred tax liability of £11m is recognised in 2023 compared to a net £20m deferred tax asset in 2022. The overall amount decreased mainly due to the acquisition of PDRI during the year and ongoing utilisation of tax losses.

The current tax creditor principally consists of provisions for tax uncertainties. See note 34 to the consolidated financial statements for details of other uncertain tax positions.

Earnings per share

Basic earnings per share is 53.1p in 2023 compared to 32.8p in 2022. The increase in 2023 is mainly due to increased operating profits and a decrease in the number of shares following the share buy back, partially offset by increased interest and tax charges.

Adjusted earnings includes adjusted operating profit and adjusted finance and tax charges. The reconciling items between the statutory inputs to earnings per share and the adjusted inputs are discussed in the previous sections.

Adjusted earnings per share is 58.2p in 2023 compared to 51.8p in 2022 reflecting adjusted operating profit growth, normalisation of tax and interest charges and the reduction in issued shares as a result of share buybacks.

Other comprehensive income

Included in other comprehensive income are the net exchange differences on translation of foreign operations. The loss on translation of £177m in 2023 compares to a gain in 2022 of £330m. The loss in 2023 arises from an overall weakening of the currencies to which the Group is exposed and in particular the US dollar. A significant proportion of the Group's operations are based in the US and the US dollar weakened in 2023 from an opening rate of £1:$1.21 to a closing rate at the end of 2023 of £1:$1.27. At the end of 2022, the US dollar had strengthened from an opening rate of £1:$1.35 to a closing rate of £1:$1.21. The gain in 2022 was driven by this movement in the US dollar.

Also included in other comprehensive income in 2023 is an actuarial loss of £85m in relation to the retirement benefit obligations of the Group. The loss arises largely from returns on assets below the discount rate and changes in actuarial assumptions including the discount rate and inflation. The actuarial loss in 2023 of £85m compares to an actuarial gain in 2022 of £54m.

Fair value gains of £1m (2022: £18m) have been recognised in other comprehensive income and relate to movements in the value of investments in unlisted securities held at FVOCI.

In 2023, a gain of £122m was recycled from the currency translation reserve to the income statement in relation to the disposal of the POLS business. In 2022, a gain of £5m was recycled from the currency translation reserve to the income statement in relation to various businesses disposed.

Cash flow and working capital

Net cash generated from operations, was £682m in 2023 compared to £527m in 2022. The increase is largely explained by the drop-through of increased trading profits, good cash collections and the impact of disposals, partially offset by increased restructuring cash outflows.

Our operating cash flow measure is an adjusted measure used to align cash flows with our adjusted profit measures. Compared to net cash generated from operations, this measure excludes restructuring costs and acquisition costs but includes regular dividends from associates. It also includes capital expenditure on property, plant, equipment and software, and additions to right-of-use assets as well as disposal proceeds from the sale of property, plant, equipment and right-of-use assets (including the impacts of transfers to/from investment in finance lease receivable). In 2023, restructuring cash outflow was £63m compared to £35m in 2022.

Operating cash inflow increased on a headline basis by £186m from £401m in 2022 to £587m in 2023. The increase is largely explained by the drop-through of increased trading profits, good cash collections and reduced investment spend in Higher Education connected to the 2022 efficiency programme, as well as the impact of disposals.

In 2023, there was an overall £234m decrease in cash and cash equivalents compared to a decrease of £394m in 2022. The decrease in 2023 is primarily due to payments for acquisitions of subsidiaries of £171m, dividends paid of £154m, share buyback programme of £186m, other own share purchases of £35m, tax paid of £97m, capital expenditure of £126m, and repayments of lease liabilities of £84m. These were offset by the cash inflow from operations of £682m.

all figures in £ millions	2023	2022
Net cash generated from operations	**682**	527
Dividends from joint ventures and associates	**-**	1
Purchase / disposal of PPE and software	(121)	(133)
Net addition of right-of-use assets	(41)	(29)
Net costs paid for major restructuring	63	35
Other net gains and losses	4	-
Operating cash flow	**587**	401
Tax paid	(97)	(109)
Net finance costs paid	(40)	(35)
Net cost paid for major restructuring	(63)	(35)
Free cash flow	**387**	222

Liquidity and capital resources

The Group's net debt increased from £557m at the end of 2022 to £744m at the end of 2023. The increase is largely due to the share buyback programme, cash outflows on acquisitions and disposals, dividend payments and tax payments, partially offset by strong operating cash flow.

The Group's borrowings fluctuate by season due to the effect of the school year on working capital requirements. Assuming no share buyback prorammes, acquisitions or disposals, the maximum level of net debt normally occurs in the third quarter, and the minimum level of net debt normally occurs in December.

In May 2022, the Group repaid the remaining $117m (£95m) of its 2022 US dollar bond upon maturity. In December 2022, the Group repaid the remaining $94m (£76m) of its 2023 US dollar bond.

At 31 December 2023, the Group had approximately £1.0bn in total liquidity immediately available from cash and its Revolving Credit Facility maturing February 2027. In assessing the Group's liquidity and viability, the Board analysed a variety of downside scenarios including a severe but plausible downside scenario where the Group is impacted by a combination of all principal risks, as well as reverse stress testing to identify what would be required to either breach covenants or run out of liquidity. The Group would maintain comfortable liquidity headroom and sufficient headroom against covenant requirements during the period under assessment in the severe but plausible scenario, even before modelling the mitigating effect of actions that management would take in the event that these downside risks were to crystallise. In all scenarios it is assumed that the Revolving Credit Facility is available and that the €300m bond with a maturity due within the going concern assessment period is refinanced ahead of time with a £250m bond or bank facility.

At 31 December 2023, the Group was rated BBB- (positive outlook) with Fitch and Baa3 (stable outlook) with Moody's.

Net debt

all figures in £ millions	2023	2022
Cash and cash equivalents (excluding overdrafts)	**312**	558
Overdrafts	**(3)**	(15)
Investment in finance lease	**100**	121
Derivative financial instruments	**5**	(6)
Bonds	**(611)**	(610)
Lease liabilities	**(547)**	(605)
Net debt	**(744)**	(557)

Post-retirement benefits

Pearson operates a variety of pension and post-retirement plans. The UK Group pension plan has by far the largest defined benefit section. The Group has some smaller defined benefit sections in the US and Canada but, outside the UK, most of the companies operate defined contribution plans.

The charge to profit in respect of worldwide pensions and post-retirement benefits amounted to £45m in 2023 (2022: £66m), of which a charge of £71m (2022: £75m) was reported in operating profit and income of £26m (2022: £9m) was reported in other net finance costs. In 2022, a charge of £3m related to one-off discretionary pension increases has been excluded from adjusted operating profit.

The overall surplus on UK Group pension plans of £574m at the end of 2022 has decreased to a surplus of £491m at the end of 2023. The decrease has arisen principally due to the actuarial loss noted above in the other comprehensive income section. In total, the worldwide net position in respect of pensions and other post-retirement benefits decreased from a net asset of £520m at the end of 2022 to a net asset of £455m at the end of 2023.

Businesses acquired

In March 2023, the Group completed the acquisition of 100% of the share capital of Personnel Decisions Research Institutes, LLC ('PDRI') for cash consideration of £152m ($187m). There is no contingent or deferred consideration. Net assets acquired of £91m were recognised on the Group's balance sheet including £117m of acquired intangible assets. Goodwill of £61m was also recognised in relation to the acquisition.

The cash outflow in 2023 relating to acquisitions of subsidiaries was £171m plus £4m of acquisition costs. In addition, there were cash outflows relating to the acquisition of associates of £5m and investments of £8m.

The cash outflow in 2022 relating to acquisitions of subsidiaries was £228m arising primarily from the acquisitions of Credly and Mondly. In addition, there were cash outflows relating to the acquisition of associates of £5m and investments of £12m.

Businesses disposed

In 2023, the Group disposed of its interests in its POLS businesses in the US, UK, Australia and India. The business disposed excludes Pearson's contract with ASU. The consideration to be received is deferred and comprises a 27.5% share of positive adjusted EBITDA in each calendar year for 6 years and 27.5% of the proceeds received by the purchaser in relation to any future monetisation event. The consideration has been valued at £12m and a pre-tax gain on disposal of £13m has been recognised.

In addition, £19m of losses arose from the disposals of Pearson College and the international courseware local publishing business in India, £12m of costs related to previous disposals were recognised and a gain of £9m has been recognised in relation to the release of a provision related to a historical disposal.

In 2023, the cash outflow from the disposal of businesses of £38m mainly relates to the disposals described above. In 2022, the cash inflow from disposals of £333m mainly related to the disposal of the Group's international courseware local publishing businesses and the receipt of deferred proceeds from the US K12 Courseware sale in 2019.

In addition, proceeds of £7m (2022: £17m) were received in relation to the disposal of investments.

Dividends

The dividend accounted for in our 2023 financial statements totalling £155m represents the final dividend in respect of 2022 (14.9p) and the interim dividend for 2023 (7.0p). We are proposing a final dividend for 2023 of 15.7p bringing the total paid and payable in respect of 2023 to 22.7p. This final 2023 dividend which was approved by the Board in February 2024, is subject to approval at the forthcoming AGM. For 2023, the dividend is covered 2.6 times by adjusted earnings.

Share buyback

On 28 April 2023, the Group announced its intention to commence a £300m share buyback programme in order to return capital to shareholders. The programme commenced on 21 September 2023. At 31 December 2023, approximately 20m shares had been bought back at a cash cost of £186m. The liability for the remainder of the £300m programme plus related costs has been accounted for in 2023. The nominal value of the cancelled shares of £5m has been transferred to the capital redemption reserve.

The £300m share buy back programme completed on 7 March 2024 with a total of 32m shares repurchased across the programme. We intend to extend our share buy back programme by £200m.

Climate change

The Group has assessed the impacts of climate change on the Group's financial statements. The assessment did not identify any material impact on the Group's significant judgements or estimates, the recoverability of the Group's assets at 31 December 2023 or the assessment of going concern for the period to June 2025.

Conclusion

We delivered another strong set of financial results, exceeding financial expectations in 2023 and achieving cost savings of £120m. We are on track to meet expectations in 2024 and remain committed to our targets out to 2025. We have a strong balance sheet, providing optionality, and are extending our share buy-back programme by £200m. Free cash flow has improved and we expect 95-100% conversion in 2024.

My colleagues across finance have once again helped the business successfully respond to opportunities and challenges that have arisen, through appropriate financial control, critical insights and value creation. I would like to thank them for their hard work and commitment throughout the year.

We have a strong balance sheet providing optionality and are extending our share buyback by £200m. We have improved our free cash flow and expect 95-100% conversion in 2024.

Sally Johnson Chief Financial Officer

Learning for Impact

Why sustainability matters to Pearson

Learning spurs human progression. It's the greatest force for change in our world, and helping people gain knowledge and skills is, inherently, a way to improve our planet and our communities.

We recognise that Pearson can play a unique role in increasing access to education around our world. Not only can we reach learners at scale throughout their lifetime, but we also strive for all learning experiences to be high quality, vibrant and enriching, with greater representation. Our approach is learner-led, powered by technology and developed responsibly.

Learning for Impact framework

Our Learning for Impact framework, published in 2021, outlines our commitment to leading sustainably across three pillars:

— Driving learning for everyone with our **products**

— Empowering our **people** to make a difference

— Leading responsibly for a better **planet**

Our strategy is shaped by our stakeholders. Our 2022 materiality assessment incorporated a view of Pearson's most significant impacts on people and the environment as well as the most material sustainability risks and opportunities for the company. The findings highlighted the importance of assessing and developing the skills of learners and colleagues, protecting our users' data, and our role in driving positive change through climate action. For more information see: https://plc.pearson.com/en-GB/purpose/our-esg-reporting.

Our Learning for Impact framework is underpinned by Pearson's robust corporate governance, strong culture, and effective policies to ensure we achieve our ambitions.

The metrics used to track our performance against this framework are also our corporate non-financial KPIs as shown on page 24 of this report.

This illustrates the connection between our corporate strategy and our mission to create learning experiences for real-life impact.

The Board reviews our non-financial KPIs regularly, and these are also linked to remuneration.

Additionally, we maintain positive results in rankings and ratings, including Moody's, MSCI, Sustainalytics, Dow Jones Sustainability Indices (DJSI), and others.

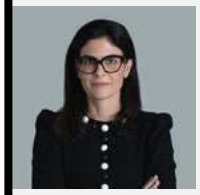
A strong governance structure

Pearson has a strong governance structure that supports our sustainability strategy. Our Reputation & Responsibility Committee (RRC) is a standing Board Committee, and it works alongside other Board Committees to oversee a range of environmental and social impact topics, including climate-related risks and opportunities. Read more about our governance approach on page 66. We will continue to evolve how we govern sustainability matters, to ensure our structures remain fit for purpose in this fast-moving landscape.

The RRC circulates its conclusions and minutes to the Board, and the Committee Chair is responsible for ensuring action points are followed up. In 2023, the RRC approved the introduction of a new sustainability data platform and received an update on sustainability regulation from its legal counsel. Priorities for 2024 include submission of our net zero long-term targets to 2050 to the Science Based Targets initiative (SBTi) for validation, the publication of a standalone climate transition plan in line with the Disclosure Framework of the UK Transition Plan Taskforce which expands on our existing Climate Action Plan, and overseeing the development of Learning for Impact initiatives and thought leadership, as well as strengthening the way we embed social impact in data. For more information see page 94.

Our approach is learner-led, powered by technology and developed responsibly.

Cinthia Nespoli Chief Legal Officer and Executive Leader for Sustainability



Outlook

For the coming year, our priorities are to continue with our decarbonisation journey including energy efficiency and paper procurement, evolve our skills-based volunteering programme, and undergo a double materiality assessment to further define our sustainability strategy alongside our corporate strategy.

More information on Directors' remuneration reporting requirements can be found on page 107, and a link to our Directors' Remuneration Policy can be found in our non-financial and sustainability information statement on page 55.

Measuring progress on commitments

Our purpose — Add life to a lifetime of learning

Learning for Impact pillars

1 Driving learning for everyone with our products

Achieved through:

consumer engagement* product effectiveness*

digital growth* affordability and access

data privacy, cyber security, and safeguarding

responsible and sustainable content

2023 progress

— Continued to increase access to learning through the ethical use of technology. Regularly update and improve our data privacy and security systems.

Read more on page 36

2 Empowering our people to make a difference

Achieved through:

culture of engagement and inclusion*

2023 progress

— Maintained our focus on employee engagement and made progress on our commitment to build a more diverse pipeline of talent

Read more on page 39

3 Leading responsibly for a better planet

Achieved through:

reducing our environmental impact*

investing with purpose

2023 progress

— Advanced our Climate Action Plan by reducing our carbon emissions, and increased the use of 100% renewable electricity consumption

Read more on page 42

Robust governance, a strong culture and effective policies

* See our non-financial KPI section page 24 for more on how these link to our strategy.

Rankings and Recognition

Sustainalytics
Received a negligible risk ranking and are ranked #1 in our industry.

FTSE 4 Good Index
Remain a constituent of the FTSE 4 Good Index Series.

Dow Jones Sustainability Indices (DJSI)
Included in both the DJSI World and DJSI Europe Indices.

Moody's ESG Solutions
Award above sector average score performance.

MSCI ESG
Maintained a rating of AA.

The Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) linked to our ESG framework:

Driving learning for everyone with our Products

New technologies are shaping the way that students of all ages are learning and accessing information - and we believe that those technologies can have a positive impact on teaching and learning, and how we serve our customers. Digital product growth and the responsible application of technology also have the capacity to reach more learners. During the year, our Group digital and digital-enabled sales grew by 8%, excluding the OPM and Strategic Review businesses.

Our differentiator in this space is the combination of deep subject matter expertise, teaching experience, and learning science knowledge that our authors, faculty, and content creators bring to the table. The structures, methods, and pedagogy behind our intellectual property make it unique. We also have proprietary content and data that we leverage to create rich learning experiences.

Access powered by technology

We have been using our deep experience with AI for many years, and embedding AI technology across key products in a way that enhances the teaching and learning experience and improves lives.

In 2023, we focused on developing beta versions of generative AI tools in select higher education Pearson+ eTextbooks that will support the learning process. This includes being able to summarise eTextbook content and generate practice quiz questions. In MyLab and Mastering, we are developing tools that provide practice questions that support teaching by guiding students through complex problems, moving them towards mastery of challenging concepts in a personalised way.

We believe that finding ways to safely introduce generative AI tools needs to involve regulation, training, policies and support for everyone. We need to ensure that when we use these tools they are truthful, reliable, safe, fair and can be trusted for the purpose we set. When thoughtfully developed and implemented, generative AI can have a positive impact on students and teachers. Its improvement over time can only benefit teaching, learning and assessment. You can learn more about how we're approaching AI to safeguard learners here: https://plc.pearson.com/en-GB/news-and-insights/blogs/bringing-ai-life-empowering-students-their-learning-journey

We acknowledge that it's our responsibility to tap our global expertise to inform policymakers around technology and education, as we all work to develop products that improve the lives of learners globally. Details on our approach are outlined in our Global Government Relations Policy, and our Code of Conduct references political activity guidance for employees and business partners. Both of these policies can be found here: https://plc.pearson.com/en-GB/corporate-policies, along with our list of trade associations.

Pearson Test of English (PTE)

What is the societal opportunity?

There is a consistent need for English proficiency in global employment and education, a growing demand for online language learning, and renewed global mobility.

How does PTE help solve this?

For many, learning English unlocks access to better quality education and employment. PTE helps people learn and prove their English proficiency, which enables them to make progress in their lives, whether through study, work opportunities or migration.

What is our unique learning design?

PTE is the first completely computer-based English test, although we take a human approach to automated scoring. We use sophisticated algorithms based on tens of thousands of real-world data points to score each test. This allows us to match the expertise and accuracy of a human examiner, but with the precision, consistency, and objectivity that only machine learning can achieve. We've done extensive research to ensure the validity, reliability and fairness of the test.

What's the impact?

More than 1m tests were administered in 2023. These tests allow test takers to study, work, or migrate, including taking part in academic courses with language requirements, applying for jobs with specific language requirements, and migrating to certain countries that have language requirements. The NPS score for 2023 is +55.

Learning English is vital in today's global economy. With education now a lifelong pursuit, language skills are essential for both academic success, career advancement and achieving the life you imagine.

Gio Giovannelli President – English Language Learning

Pearson and Forage are teaming up to offer innovative virtual job simulations to millions of US college students who use MyLab and Pearson+. This first-of-its-kind partnership is one more way we're helping to bridge the gap between the college classroom and the workplace. Forage job simulations allow students to gain skills and explore careers while they study, helping level the playing field for students who are not able to obtain an internship or gain access to certain career fields.

Responsible and sustainable content

Learning for sustainability equips learners with the confidence, values, knowledge, attitudes, capabilities, and skills that will enable us to contribute effectively to building socially just, sustainable, and equitable communities.

This year, we have delivered learning and credentialing to our corporate customers, and we recognise the crucial role they play in the achievement of sustainable goals.

For example, we are partnering with the IFRS Foundation, a public interest organisation established to develop unified and globally accepted accounting and sustainability disclosure standards. Working with the IFRS, Pearson has accredited thousands of professionals worldwide in the Fundamentals of Sustainability Accounting (FSA) Credential®.

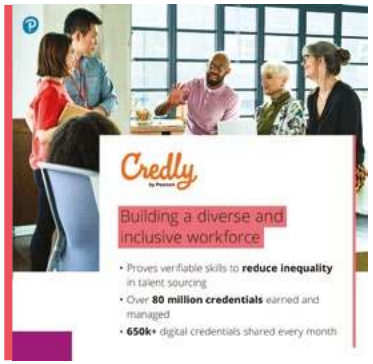
Similarly, Credly partners with many other corporate organisations to issue a number of badges that recognise an understanding of current sustainability trends including the application of sustainability strategy within organisations, sustainable finance, regulatory policies, as well as the tools needed to achieve impact on a global stage.

Editorial guidelines

We are committed to content that is grounded in fact, inclusive and free from discrimination, and is ethical and adheres to legal requirements. The Global Content Policy is at the heart of how we act on this commitment and provides clear and consistent guidance for our content contributors. It applies to all Pearson-owned content, whoever creates it, in any format. The Policy goes through a periodic review process designed to help content contributors keep pace with the latest developments in educational concepts, terminology, laws and regulations, technology, and best practices in diversity, equity and inclusion.

Generative AI has opened up some exciting opportunities in product development. With our unique IP and extraordinary talent, we want to build AI tools that help students learn and help teachers teach.

Tony Prentice Chief Product Officer and Co-President, Direct to Consumer



Designing accessibility requirements into our products and services

We strive to incorporate accessible thinking into everything we do, from ensuring accessibility is woven into our culture and training, to innovating and using technology to design and deliver our products.

The work of Pearson's Braille Services team provides an example of our commitment to creating learning experiences that build a more inclusive world. The team – some of whom themselves went through school using Braille – work to ensure that blind and visually impaired students have the best experiences possible to learn and succeed. They meticulously transcribe assessments into Braille, examining test questions to determine how they need to be modified. In addition to textual content, they consider how to transcribe any charts, graphs and images into tactile graphics, thinking critically, for example, about the elements of a map that might be essential to answer a question without compromising the integrity of what it might be assessing. Additionally, our GCSE English 2.0 and Level 2 Ext. Maths Cert qualifications have been designed to be accessible. Our focus is always to ensure that onscreen assessments are accessible.

Data privacy and cyber security

In addition to ensuring our products are effective, we are committed to ensuring the personal data we hold on individuals worldwide remains safe and secure, and we continuously update and improve our standards of data management. In 2023, we evolved our security strategy to align to the NIST Cyber Security Framework (an industry-recognised framework of cyber security standards, guidelines and best practices) built around five key principles: Identify, Protect, Detect, Respond and Recover. We have also started the process of aligning our data privacy programme to the NIST Privacy Framework both for consistency and to ensure that the business can effectively gauge its practices against a respected external framework which will also be recognised by external stakeholders.

The governance structure originally created to support the data protection programme has been expanded into a wider framework for trust and safety at Pearson. Business leads are able to leverage holistic, real-time metrics that include data privacy, end-of-life hardware, phishing failure rates, vulnerability management, and audit compliance to prioritise and take actions that lower our risk. Our clear system of escalation gives senior management greater awareness and oversight of key areas and activities, and better visibility over managing data privacy and security risks.

We also provide all colleagues with training on our updated and strengthened data privacy and cyber security principles and processes and conduct monthly phishing exercises designed to educate employees to recognise malicious web links or attachments. We have created a product development playbook which will help us adhere to high standards of data management, and a consistently considered approach to the adoption and expansion of AI in our products and services.

Empowering our People to make a difference

We recognise that our success and our ability to have a real-life impact on the world is highly dependent upon our colleagues. Our goal is to be a world class place to work, offering an inclusive environment where everyone can leverage their strengths to drive high performance.

Our people strategy has three focus areas:

1. Employee engagement: driving better employee engagement and high performance.
2. Investing in talent: providing continuous learning, growth, and progress for our people.
3. Diversity, equity, and inclusion: driving a culture of belonging and aiming for increasingly diverse representation throughout the company.

These areas are reflected in our non-financial KPIs on page 24, which highlight the progress we made in 2023 on delivering on our people strategy. Key human resources policies, including our human rights statement and modern slavery statement, can be found here: https://plc.pearson.com/en-GB/corporate-policies

Our values

Our **values** begin with 'we' because they **apply to all of us**. They help guide how we show up every day for our customers, each other, and the communities we serve.

1. We ask 'why'?

We challenge the status quo by challenging ourselves.

2. We ask 'what if'?

We spark curiosity to innovate new possibilities for everyone.

3. We earn trust.

We build credibility by acting with integrity every day.

4. We deliver quality.

We hold our customers and consumers in the highest regard, and our work to the highest standards.

5. We make our mark.

We execute with speed and agility to leave a lasting impact on everyone we serve.

Employee engagement

We continued to prioritise employee engagement across our business, and we made progress in our mean scores for all 12 questions in the engagement survey conducted on our behalf by Gallup. We also made a meaningful overall improvement, with our engagement GrandMean score increasing to 4.09 out of 5 (from 3.96 in 2022). As a result, we now rank in the 70th percentile in Gallup's global company database for engagement.

We have 10 employee and business resource groups (ERGs) - voluntary, employee-led groups that aim to foster a diverse, inclusive and equitable workplace culture for Pearson employees. The ERGs support leadership to champion inclusive efforts and promote collaboration and community between all Pearson employees. More information on each group is provided on the Careers section of our website here: https://plc.pearson.com/en-GB/careers/diversity-equity-inclusion. This year, as part of the Stonewall Workplace Equality Index, the UK chapter of our Spectrum ERG received a 'High Commendation' award in recognition of its work to make real, impactful change in support of LGBT+ colleagues, customers, and students as well as our suppliers and partners.

In 2023, we launched a skills-based volunteering initiative for our people, that focuses on learning, mobilising, and building community. As part of the launch, we refreshed our volunteering policy to five days aligned to our purpose and values. We also launched a Credly by Pearson volunteering credential series, which recognises the impact that our employees make in their communities. Our employees around the world have participated in events at home, in the office, and on the road. To date, employees have completed over 20,000 hours of volunteering.

Investing in talent

We see upskilling managers as a priority because of the critical role they play in engaging our employees. In addition to offering new managers a formal development programme, over 700 existing employees participated in our Coaching for Performance series community, which focuses on developing our managers as coaches. 96% of attendees reported identifying an opportunity to use the skills they learned with their teams. We also measured our progress using Gallup's Coaching Index, which combines two questions from our database to assess the extent to which managers exhibit key coaching behaviours. Our coaching index score has improved to 3.95 from 3.75 in 2022 (out of 5) and this will again be a primary focus for us in 2024.

We also continued to enhance our workforce by bringing in new colleagues with critical skills that support our strategy. These skills included software development, sales and customer service. We also continued to offer alternative routes into Pearson such as internships and apprenticeships.

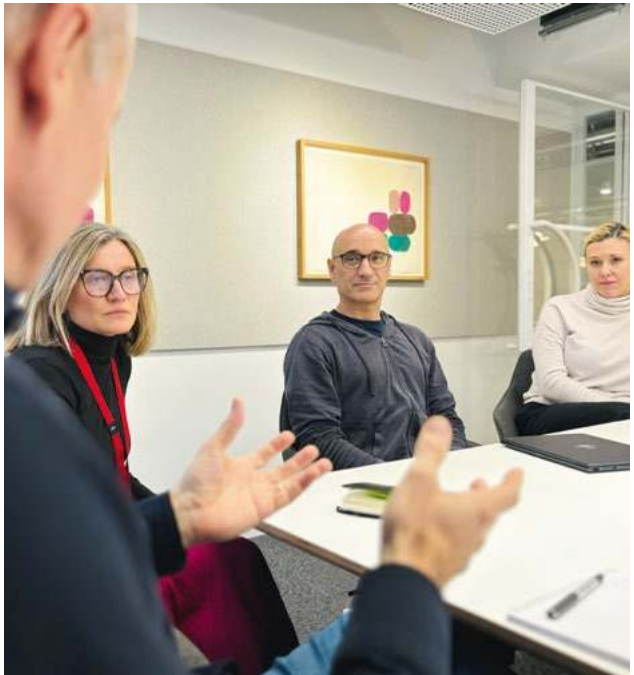
Our commitment to employee development is reflected in the increase in the percentage of employees who agree or strongly agree in the Gallup engagement survey that they have 'had opportunities to learn and grow'. This rose to 76% from 72% in 2022. Our approach to employee learning is underpinned by our capabilities framework. We are continuing to evolve this using Faethm, our proprietary AI. Employees use the capabilities framework to plan their own learning journeys aligned to the skills needed to drive the company strategy and equip them for the future of work.

We organised a global summit for 100 leaders to align on strategy and performance priorities and respond to developments in consumer culture and generative AI.

Following this in-person event, we looked at input from employees via the engagement survey about their learning and skills needs. We combined this needs assessment with content from the summit to produce 31 live, virtual, learning sessions via our global Learning at Work series for all employees. This series leveraged Pearson authors as well as Pearson leaders as teachers.

In addition, we launched a new learning experience platform that integrates third-party content libraries, Pearson commercial content, bespoke learning content on a range of topics aligned to current priorities (e.g. generative AI), and digital credentials powered by Credly by Pearson. To date, 16,100 Pearson employees have earned a credential from Credly by Pearson.

Other Pearson commercial learning opportunities include our direct to consumer apps, Pearson+ and Mondly, and joint offerings with commercial partners, including Pearson eTextbooks via VitalSource, Golden Personality Profiler, Accelerated Pathways and Apprenticeships. These are all offered to employees free of charge. We offer reimbursement to US employees for tuition costs up to 18 credits, provided their education programme is related to a job or skills needed within Pearson. Tuition costs are reimbursed after pupils successfully complete a course with a grade C or above, or equivalent mark.



Diversity, equity and inclusion

We fully integrated a focus on inclusion into our manager development and continued to offer a learning experience to all employees designed to promote an inclusive culture. Training uptake was high at 92%, and feedback showed that it was highly effective in conveying the benefits to Pearson and catalysing individual action. As a result of its impact, this programme was recognised at the Women in Technology Excellence Awards UK as the best Diversity and Inclusion initiative 2023.

We continued our commitment to build a more diverse pipeline of talent via Board mentoring, coaching from Hult Ashridge Business School, the McKinsey Management Accelerator Programme and McKinsey Executive Management Programme. This year, we have seen some improvements in both female representation and in under-represented people of colour in the US and UK.

More detailed information can be found on our performance section on page 49.

We have aligned metrics focusing on and incentivising increased diversity in our executive remuneration. Female representation at Board level has improved with the additions of Alison Dolan and Alex Hardiman, counterbalancing Linda Lorimer's retirement. Our Board diversity reporting can be found on page 53 and our gender pay gap reporting can be found on page 41.

We also maintained the level of diverse representation on our Executive Management team. Notably we have maintained our position of having surpassed the FTSE Women Leaders Review target for 40% of leadership roles (defined as the Executive Committee and their direct reports) to be filled by women, well ahead of the end of 2025 deadline. This includes a 50:50 gender split on the Pearson Executive Management team.

In March 2023, the Parker Review Committee launched a new ethnic diversity target for FTSE 350 companies. All FTSE 350 companies were asked to set a percentage target for senior management positions that will be occupied by ethnic minority executives by December 2027 and to report on the target annually. Currently, 18% of our Executive Management and the senior leaders that report directly into them (SVPs and VPs) have self-identified as ethnically diverse – this includes only US and UK employees. We have set a global target of 20% ethnic diversity for the Executive Management team and the senior leaders that report directly into them (SVPs and VPs) by 2027.

The combined percentage of under-represented people of colour in the US and UK, at all levels, is 28%, a 0.1% decrease versus 2022, primarily due to the divestment of our POLS business. Investing in increasing recruitment of under-represented people of colour at all career levels, and of women at senior levels, will continue to be a focus area in 2024.

We also give full and fair consideration to all applicants and support the continued employment of disabled persons, having regard to their aptitudes and abilities, and making reasonable adjustments to address individual needs. Recruitment, promotion, and training are conducted on the basis of merit, against objective criteria that avoid discrimination. We are also proud that 'Disability:IN' (https://disabilityin.org/what-we-do/disability-equality-index/2023companies/) recognised Pearson as a Best Place to Work on its 2023 Disability Equality Index.

Workforce engagement

Our workforce includes regular and limited-term employees, (full-time and part-time), casual/seasonal employees (primarily for scoring), and contingent workers (individual contractors, consultancy workers, and agency workers). We follow local labour and human rights regulations, including works councils, in each jurisdiction in which we operate.

Most of our workforce is in the UK and US, and we communicate with our employees in several ways. They hear regularly from their divisional leaders and the CEO through virtual and in-person town halls. They also have access to regular CEO updates through the corporate intranet.

Employees receive news on the company's share price via the corporate intranet, and through regular communications and town halls with the CEO and their respective business leaders. You can learn more about how the Board engages with employees on pages 82, and our Employee Resources Groups on page 39.

In 2023, our Group employee turnover was 34% (16% voluntary / 18% involuntary). At a Pearson-wide level, this is in line with expectations and broadly comparable to the previous two years. However, as we continue to make progress with our three focus areas, our voluntary turnover is reducing, with the in-year increase in involuntary turnover largely due to strategic divestitures and sales, most notably Pearson Online Learning Services and Pearson College London.

Reward, benefits and wellbeing

At Pearson, our reward, benefits and wellbeing proposition stands in support of our ambition to become the destination for the world's best talent, able to attract and retain talent to execute our digital-first strategy. To ensure this is the case, we make a significant investment in our people by offering a holistic Total Reward package, underpinned by our guiding pay principles.

These principles ensure that our people know that there is a consistent approach to how pay and benefits are managed and understood at Pearson – no matter where they are, with consistent and robust reward structures and clear guidelines for determining and rewarding individuals' contributions. We are committed to providing fair and equitable pay and benefits for our employees across the world.

Our commitment to pay equity was the guiding force behind the decision to publish Pearson's first Fair Pay Report and ethnicity pay gap data on a voluntary basis in April 2023. This is initially focused on the UK from a data perspective, but the report aims to tell a more holistic story of the ways that we lead on diversity and honour our commitments as an inclusive employer. We are committed to greater transparency and want this to be a reason the best talent joins, and stays at, Pearson. We released our 2023 Fair Pay Report as part of our transparency efforts, and plan to continue making this analysis available on an annual basis.

We evaluate our benefit programmes annually to ensure they are meeting the needs of a diverse range of demographics and life stages. In 2023, we added several benefits for our employees in the UK in an effort to align with our commitment to inclusivity. These new benefits include: (i) a Mental Health Pathway which provides assessment, support and, if necessary, referrals to the appropriate clinical setting with either outpatient or inpatient treatment under the care of a treating mental health specialist, (ii) menopause support including expert guidance from trained health professionals, (iii) gender affirmation services to support a patient's journey from assessment pre-surgery up to and including gender confirmation surgery, and (iv) fertility and family planning services that reimburses members up to £20,000 for the costs of a wide range of fertility treatments.

In addition, we have continued to strengthen our strong culture of employee share ownership. Over 1 in 4 of our employees now choose to save to purchase Pearson shares via our savings-related employee share plans ('Save For Shares' and the 'Employee Stock Purchase Plan'). This enables them to become shareholders and owners of Pearson, and share in the value they help to create.

Health and safety

Our employee health and safety KPIs are reflected in the nine standards in our policy here: https://plc.pearson.com/en-GB/careers/diversity-equity-inclusion, and performance on those standards is reported to the Board's Reputation & Responsibility Committee (RRC). Our strategy has been modelled against ISO 45001 standards and other relevant regional and national standards, and our 80 Strand headquarters holds ISO 45001 certification. Over the past year, our health and safety approach has evolved in line with our risk profile and strategic business changes, with our Protective Services team reporting on its activities to the Reputation & Responsibility Committee.

Leading responsibly for a better planet

We recognise our responsibility to reduce our environmental impact and are making progress on key commitments, aided by our transition from one of the world's largest print publishers to becoming a digital-first organisation. We are making progress on our Climate Action Plan and our response to the TCFD recommendations can be found on page 44. Our latest materiality assessment, conducted in 2022, ensures our areas of environmental focus align with our stakeholders' concerns.

Climate Action Plan

In 2018, we set ambitious carbon targets which include a reduction commitment approved under the Science Based Targets Initiative to reduce scope 1, 2 and 3 emissions by 50% by 2030 against a 2018 baseline; and another target of becoming a net zero company by 2030.

Central to our decarbonisation strategy is our shift towards a more environmentally beneficial product portfolio. Our Climate Action Plan is underpinned by three main areas of work:

- Achieving a decrease in the overall quantity of paper purchased and increasing the share of ethically sourced material.
- Increased the use of 100% renewable electricity consumption, while reducing reliance on renewable energy certificates to achieve this target.
- Engaging with our suppliers in the climate transition.

Environmental impact targets are assigned to the business divisions and central functions, with progress reviewed internally on a quarterly basis and validated by an external third party once a year. Our headquarters, as well as three major sites in the UK, are also ISO 14001:2015 certified.

We believe that the most meaningful and important contribution that Pearson can make to society's journey to net zero is by focusing on reducing our absolute emissions as described in the following sections.

We will also continuously review our long-term decarbonisation plans and net zero targets to ensure they remain aligned with global best practice, the latest climate science, and reflect continual improvements in our data quality. That's why this year we are considering options for revising the company's long-term science-based targets.

Emissions reduction

Pearson achieved a 16.3% reduction during 2023 compared to 2022, which led to a 44% reduction of our GHG emissions overall (vs a market-based target of 50% reduction in 2030 against a 2018 baseline).

Our progress was ahead of expectations, partly due to portfolio changes below our rebaselining threshold (5%), and the knock on effect of cost reductions reflected in our carbon accounting.

These reductions also highlight the work that we have been building to achieve better data quality across the business. In 2024, we will continue to prioritise data accuracy and plan to rebaseline our figures as we bring on board a new data collection system, as detailed on page 43.

In 2023, actual emission reductions were driven by an accelerating demand for our digital solutions; and operational efficiencies in our properties, workforce, and paper-related purchasing, including transport and distribution.

Resource use

Responsible environmental stewardship helps to create a healthy and sustainable planet for our learners and all of society. Our biggest direct impacts are carbon emissions from our use of energy, so we need to ensure we manage our own operations responsibly.

Energy

Improving the energy efficiency of our buildings is a key component of our Climate Action Plan. In 2023, we began a programme of decommissioning utility-intensive buildings – with a reduction in our physical footprint of 8% – and have implemented ESG guidelines on the selection of new buildings. Since 2016, over 100% of our electricity has been purchased through green tariffs, onsite generation, or renewable energy certificates (RECs).

Next year, we are seeking to reduce our use of RECs as pricing has been volatile and they do not necessarily support the development of new renewable capacity. While they will continue to have a role to play – for example where we do not expect to be long-term occupiers of a building – we will focus our efforts on reducing energy consumption and driving procurement from sustainable and renewable sources.

As we continue to invest in technology and innovation, renewable energy technology will be increasingly important for us. We are committed to designing our products and services to be as eco-friendly as possible, as this has a direct influence on the emissions generated in our own operations.

This year, we assessed the carbon footprint of our English Language Learning app, Mondly, to better understand the environmental impact of our digital products. Our findings confirmed what we had already suspected – that emissions from digital products such as Mondly are much lower than traditional print language learning books.

Most of Mondly's use-phase emissions come from the consumption of energy from end-user devices, which is difficult for us to control. Therefore, we will need to establish the correct partnerships to drive change as an industry going forward.

However, another significant portion of emissions are held in data centres used by Mondly. This is an area where we can have more direct influence. For example, during the year, we streamlined the number of data centres we use, including closing six, opening two new more efficient centres, and optimising two. We are also moving to cloud-based data centres that provide more efficiency on resource use, where possible.

Waste and water

As reported last year, we saw a sharp upward trend during 2022 in total water and waste consumption partly due to the estimation methodology used. Even though our office-based operations have a limited impact on water use and waste, we continue to focus on data improvements by using more accurate methodologies of calculation for estimations.

Next year, we are planning a water risk assessment and the continued certification of our largest offices. For example, the Berger Tower, one of Pearson's main Indian offices has been certified LEED Platinum which is the highest rating and awarded only to the best-in-class properties in terms of sustainability management.

In terms of our indirect impacts, we are increasing our investment in print-on-demand services, instead of holding paper-based inventory. This helps us to reduce the risk of out of date content and enables us to become more efficient in managing our waste resources. As well as this drive to be 'inventory free', we are also promoting the expansion of print service agreements to expand local printing and avoid the environmental impacts of shipping product to different locations. As a result, we have achieved a reduction of approximately 15m book miles.

We are also prioritising a reduction in goods we transport by air. By consolidating orders (regrouping orders from different locations into single shipments) and shifting to an ocean-freight-first strategy, we have reduced the quantity of goods shipped by air. Next year, we will intensify our efforts alongside our key logistics partners.

We are also exploring options to shift to sustainable fuel for our ocean freight.

Building sustainable supply chains

In 2023 we purchased over £1.4bn of goods and services. Around 80% of our global spend is represented by 190 large-scale suppliers. We believe in doing business with partners who share our commitment to human rights and the environment — strengthening our supply chain through shared values and commitments such as carbon reduction and diverse representation. We conduct detailed analysis of our larger suppliers through a third-party sustainability ratings platform (EcoVadis) as well as our own maturity criteria for carbon reduction and diversity practices based on publicly available data.

Supplier engagement

The great majority of our GHG emissions come from our indirect emissions that occur in upstream and downstream activities, which represent over 95% of our total market-based emissions. Our Global Procurement team has resources dedicated to developing our ethical and sustainable procurement practices.

Working with and providing education to our business divisions, they have implemented an end-to-end process to engage suppliers in assessment, growth and accountability to accelerate our decarbonisation journey.

This year, we have updated our Responsible Procurement policy to further strengthen the minimum standards we expect of our suppliers and third parties. We continue to review and update our ways of working to embed carbon maturity considerations into every stage of the supplier lifecycle from sourcing through to ongoing governance, and we seek diverse perspectives to enrich Pearson's products and services.

Paper sourcing and nature-related impacts

While we have a growing technology-enabled supply chain reflecting our increasing shift to digital, some of our customers still require traditional paper-based products, and will continue to do so for the foreseeable future. Therefore, we continue to manage the use of paper and print production to minimise any potentially negative environmental impacts further down our supply chain.

During 2023, our overall paper consumption decreased (2023: 22,859 tonnes; 2022: 24,187 tonnes), due to our digitalisation strategy. We are also maintaining our commitment to source 100% of our paper from ethically certified papers. This year, we sourced 69% (2022: 62%) of our paper from certified sources (FSC, PEFC and SFI).

In addition to purchasing ethically sourced papers, which put an emphasis on banning deforestation, enhancing biodiversity and protecting nature, we maintain strong due diligence procedures in our direct supply chain, as this is a key component in how we manage nature-related risks.

We rate suppliers as medium or high-risk based on a Book Chain tool designed specifically to help companies identify labour and environmental risks in the supply chain. We use Book Chain's Forest Sourcing and Chemicals & Materials tools to reduce the likelihood of purchasing paper from sources associated with endangered species, reduce our exposure to deforestation and ensure our suppliers are complying with safety legislation. The audits are carried out by third-party auditors and shared via the Book Chain platform. In 2024, we will conduct a third-party audit of nature-related risks to include our wider supply chain, beyond paper sourcing.

Strengthening data and reporting

Following a rigorous and comprehensive selection process, we will implement a new data management system in 2024. The internationally recognised, best-in-class, integrated platform covers emissions tracking and reporting, and we expect that the adoption of the system will provide us with significantly enhanced visibility and a more accurate view of our footprint. This is supported by the system's ownership of the CEDA multi-regional input-output (MIRO) database of emissions factors, which covers over 95% of global emissions. It will also support our emission-reduction initiatives within our operations and along our value chain.

Task Force on Climate-related Financial Disclosures

Below we set out our climate-related financial disclosures consistent with the four Task Force on Climate-related Financial Disclosures (TCFD) recommendations, and 11 recommended disclosures in the 2017 report 'Recommendations of the Task Force on Climate-related Financial Disclosures', together with its subsequent annex and implementation guidelines. The statement includes the climate-related financial disclosures required by section 414CB (A1) and (2A) of the Companies Act 2006. Additional information on climate-related issues (beyond the recommended TCFD disclosures)" can be can be found in other parts of this document. Where this is the case, it is referenced within the relevant paragraphs.

Governance

Board oversight

The Board continues to have ultimate oversight of Pearson's climate change strategy and achievement of our targets. Day-to-day responsibility for Pearson's environmental, social and governance issues is delegated to the Board's Reputation & Responsibility Committee (RRC). The RRC receives updates on emissions on a regular basis and met four times in 2023 to develop plans for delivering and embedding the Learning for Impact strategy across the Group (including the climate strategy), monitor and track progress against plans, support management, Group leadership and functions on sustainability-related matters, and discuss recommendations for the wider Board.

As a group, the RRC brings a deep understanding of climate and sustainability. For information on the Board's composition and skills profile please see page 68. Pearson's other Board Committees work alongside the RRC on several ESG topics, for example, the link between climate and remuneration and reporting compliance and audit. Read more about our governance structure and approach, including our organisational structure on climate governance on page 94.

Strategy management and implementation

The role of assessing and managing climate-related risks and opportunities is a shared responsibility across Pearson. Our Chief Legal Officer is the Executive sponsor of our ESG strategy and chairs the environmental steering group, which includes our Chief Financial Officer and Chief Strategy Officer. She also participates in the RRC. The steering group meets quarterly and directs the implementation of our overall carbon reduction plan, oversees climate-related risks and opportunities and communicates objectives to the rest of the Executive Management team.

Each business division and corporate function has appointed senior representatives to lead sustainability actions and ensure that risks and opportunities are embedded into their planning and divisional oversight. The sustainability team meets quarterly with the management of divisions and corporate functions to provide expertise and guidance on the implementation of carbon reduction activities both at a central and individual business unit level. The sustainability team also holds responsibility for monitoring and reporting on our goals and representing the company in wider partnerships aimed at achieving transformational change.

Throughout the business, Pearson has subject matter expertise that touches on various areas of our climate-related agenda. For example, our Responsible Procurement team engages with our suppliers on a regular basis and ensures relevant policies and procedures exist to enable a transition to a green economy.

Strategy and risk management

Identified risks and management approach

Last year, we commissioned the specialist consultancy ERM to undertake a climate risk assessment to identify and quantify the potential impacts of climate change risks and opportunities on our businesses, strategy and financial planning. The process undertaken included assessing the materiality of climate-related risks; identifying the range of scenarios described in the following sections; evaluating business impacts and shortlisting the most meaningful risks accordingly, and finally, identifying Pearson's management responses and mitigation actions to each of the key risks identified.

In order to prioritise the nine key risks identified, we took an evidence-based approach, drawing on climate scenarios and Pearson's financial data, to assess their materiality, likelihood and velocity.

This year, we refreshed ERM's assessment internally, updating for changes in the sustainability strategy and refreshing the risks through discussions with management, and leadership. The conclusion of this exercise was that the risks remain consistent with last year. The various climate risks identified are integrated into the organisation's overall risk management processes, dependent on the nature of the risk. For example, physical risks are integrated into business continuity planning by the central workplace team, costs and availability of paper by the centralised procurement team, and other transition risks such as changes in regulations are managed by regulatory alert systems held in the Legal function. Managing wider stakeholder expectations and stakeholder engagement is managed by the sustainability team and respective communications team, whether it is internal or external.

The Group has assessed the impact of climate change on the Group's financial statements, including our commitment to achieve net zero by 2030, and the actions the Group intends to take to achieve those targets. The assessment did not identify any material impact on the Group's significant judgements or estimates as at 31 December 2023, or the assessment of going concern for the period to June 2025 and the Group's viability over the next five years.

Risk description	Scale	Pearson mitigation actions
Physical risks		
Facility damage due to acute hazards: Two of the assets included in the physical risk screening have relevant exposure to acute hazards. — Melbourne has present day exposure to a flood; and — Manila experiences a hurricane once every three years on average, with a maximum observed wind speed of 127mph.	Time frame – short Likelihood – possible Magnitude of impact before any mitigation action – low Magnitude of impact with mitigation actions – low	We have insurance policies in place that would cover the costs of structural damage and some lost revenue. Therefore, the impact is expected to be minimal.
Wildfire interruption to Assessment & Qualifications: Wildfire is the physical climate hazard that has the potential to trigger widespread disruptions to transportation and facility accessibility. The Assessment & Qualifications business unit is not fully digitised and relies on physical locations for instruction and examinations. Under a pessimistic warming scenario, wildfire risk may increase across the US, Canada and Australia.	Time frame – medium Likelihood – likely Magnitude of impact before any mitigation action – low Magnitude of impact with mitigation actions - low	We have insurance policies in place that would cover the costs of structural damage. Therefore, the impact is expected to be partially mitigated.
Increased water scarcity: According to data from WRI Aqueduct, Pearson has a relatively low number of properties with exposure to water scarcity across its portfolio of operating locations.	Time frame – medium Likelihood – likely Magnitude of impact before any mitigation action – low Magnitude of impact with mitigation actions - low	We expect water usage to remain minimal, and any increased costs or consumption will be offset by property upgrades (e.g. taps automatically switching off).
Increased paper costs: The global paper market is inherently exposed to physical risk, such as exposure to potential increased destruction from thunderstorms, wildfires, hurricanes and flooding. These events can also cause logistical disruptions that further impact the paper market. Accordingly, paper costs may increase.	Time frame – long Likelihood – likely Magnitude of impact before any mitigation action – moderate Magnitude of impact with mitigation actions - low	In the short-term pricing changes will be reflected in operational and strategic plans. In the medium term we expect digital product/ services alternatives to be widely available.
Increased use of cloud services: Data centres require ever-increasing quantities of electricity and water to cool their systems. As Pearson increases its reliance on digitisation, exposure to the physical risks of data centres owned by cloud service providers may materialise in the form of increased costs to use their services, should they face increased costs to run and cool their systems.	Time frame – short Likelihood – likely Magnitude of impact before any mitigation action – low Magnitude of impact with mitigation actions - low	Mitigation actions would include shifting services to alternative locations or servers. Any incremental increase in costs would be reflected in operational and strategic plans.

* Impact scales:

Time frame	**Magnitude of impact**
Short: within 5 years	Low: below £5m
Medium: between 5 – 10 years	Moderate: £5m - £20m
Long: more than 10 years	High: £20m or above

Risk description	Scale	Pearson mitigation actions
Transition risks		
Building efficiency standards: Building efficiency and performance standards are becoming more stringent across the globe and are being imposed by regulation potentially increasing costs of occupied space.	Time frame – short Likelihood – likely Magnitude of impact before any mitigation action – low Magnitude of impact with mitigation actions - low	Our property strategy is continuously updated, and our selection criteria for newly leased properties is well above building efficiency minimal requirements.
Procurement of sustainably-certified paper: Prices and supply chain shortages may continue affecting the procurement of sustainably-certified paper.	Time frame – short Likelihood – likely Magnitude of impact before any mitigation action – low Magnitude of impact with mitigation actions - low	We expect a reduction of paper use based on our ongoing digitalisation strategy and availability of digital alternatives. Impact will also be decreased through improved product design and appropriate pricing strategies. Therefore, the impact is expected to be minimal.
Increased cost in EU ETS certificates for paper mills in Italy, Sweden, Germany and Belgium: As a result of the Paris Climate Agreement and the resulting Nationally Determined Contributions (NDCs) framework, there will be an increase in cost of EU Emissions Trading System (ETS) certificates as more EU countries work to meet their decarbonisation commitments. This is due to the limited supply of, and growing demand for, ETS certificates.	Time frame – medium Likelihood – likely Magnitude of impact before any mitigation action – low Magnitude of impact with mitigation actions - low	The risk of impact is decreased through digitalisation, which assumes a lower ETS exposure level through product design.
Reputational risk of having a non-SBTi approved "net zero" target What it means to reach 'net zero carbon' continues to evolve and concerns have been raised that companies claiming carbon neutral status are simply buying carbon credits, rather than taking concrete steps towards minimising their own carbon footprint. As a result, companies are revisiting their net zero target.	Time frame – medium Likelihood - possible Magnitude of impact before any mitigation action – moderate Magnitude of impact with mitigation actions - low	We will continue to focus on our own decarbonisation actions in alignment with the latest globally recognised standards. Pearson will submit a net zero long-term target to 2050 to the Science Based Targets Initiative (SBTi) for validation to mitigate this risk.

* Impact scales:

Time frame
Short: within 5 years
Medium: between 5 – 10 years
Long: more than 10 years

Magnitude of impact
Low: below £5m
Moderate: £5m - £20m
High: £20m or above

Opportunities

Pearson's strategy focuses on empowering individuals and communities by acquiring and credentialing skills across all life stages. Last year, our products and services impacted the lives of around 160 million global users, and we now have 1547 enterprise learning clients in Workforce Skills. Learning encourages action, promotes collaboration, supports innovation, and facilitates data-driven decisions for adopting more sustainable practices.

Urgent, beyond value chain mitigation activities are essential in the achievement of societal climate goals. By the very nature of our purpose, Pearson has an opportunity to provide the learning, credentialing and tools needed for a more sustainable future. However, measuring the impact that learning has on a global sustainability transformation is not a straightforward endeavour and one that requires continuous improvement in data and technology.

Nonetheless, the continuous decarbonisation of Pearson's products and operations through digitisation, energy efficiency, and flexible working continue to put us on the right path to achieving our long-term climate goals.

Resilience to climate change

Our climate risk analysis ran across multiple time periods up to 2050, to help us assess the speed of impact on our business model of various scenarios, and to reflect the critical future dates for reducing carbon emissions. The articulation of short-, medium, and long-term time horizons aligns with our goals and processes. The short-term horizon reflects our risk forecasting process, including our going concern and viability statements. The medium-term horizon to 2030 alludes to the date of our reduction targets, and the long-term horizon marks societal goals of achieving carbon neutrality by 2050.

The physical risk of Pearson's business was assessed using both the RCP 2.6 scenario (low GHG emissions that keep the world below 2°C warming by 2100, aligned to current commitments under the Paris Climate Agreement), and the RCP 7 scenario (high GHG emissions with average warming greater than 3°C by 2100). Our financial quantification above was based on the pessimistic scenario such as RCP 7 and IEA Beyond 2°C.

Six physical assets were assessed for exposure to material physical risk. These were chosen because they represent a sample of assets providing a range of critical Pearson services that, if disrupted, could result in delivery failures caused or aggravated by climate physical risks. Each physical hazard was mapped on a materiality matrix and changes in materiality from 2023 to 2050 were projected.

The analysis concluded that Pearson's business is moderately vulnerable to climate change from physical risks in the medium and long-term. The main areas of exposure are climate change-driven extreme heat and water scarcity which may affect the operations of cloud-based data centres that play a central role in our business strategy. Some of Pearson's physical locations, such as testing centres, are also moderately vulnerable to wildfires or flooding that could impact normal business operations. However, we have business contingency plans in place, including insurance, to reduce our potential financial exposure to such impacts.

The transition risk of Pearson's business was also assessed, using four scenarios from the IEA's World Energy Outlook 2021, (WEO-2021). The analysis concluded that Pearson is minimally vulnerable to transition risk in the 2030 time frame, but risk increases for longer time horizons across all risk categories.

The main transition risks include the reputational risk associated with having a net zero target which is reliant on offsetting unabated emissions, and the increasing cost of ethically sourced paper. The transition risks identified in the table on page 46, are largely mitigated by the opportunities also identified in the analysis. They include the further digitisation of our business, developing climate-related educational content and services, and adopting more ambitious reduction plans.

Impacts of climate-related risks and opportunities

The Board of Directors has undertaken a robust assessment of the current risks facing Pearson as disclosed in the risk section on pages 56-65 of this report. This assessment identifies principal risks, as well as several emerging risks and risks which, while more modest, could have a significant near-term impact. The corporate risk register reflects the following conclusions:

- Climate change overall does not represent a principal risk for Pearson. The financial impact of the aggregate climate-change-related risks and opportunities individually and in aggregate are well below the threshold for an item to be considered a principal risk.
- The physical and transition risk assessment highlighted no significant material risks arising from climate change in the short term (within the next five years).
- There were no substantial transition risks in the short term. However, in the medium term, the key risk is the reputational risk associated with maintaining a net zero target to 2030. We are mitigating this by realigning our long term targets with updated guidance produced by the SBTi.
- On physical risks, there are no material short-term substantial risks identified once the impact of mitigating activities is taken into account. In the medium to longer term, the most significant physical risk is water scarcity. In addition, whilst certain sites were identified with exposure to impacts from wildfire such as on closure of VUE test centres, or storms, the impact of these is currently expected to be mitigated through insurance policies and business continuity insurance.

In making this assessment, we considered the actions needed to achieve our commitments, as well as the strategic and financial impact of potential risks and opportunities. We concluded that these did not have a material impact on the carrying value of any assets and liabilities as of 31 December 2023, as we explain in further detail in note 1c to the financial statements.

Strategic outlook

Our business model places the consumer at the heart of everything we do, and we are integrating our products to create a learning ecosystem that reaches our consumers across all of their life stages. As we build out our digital learning capabilities, we will continue to shift away from physical paper-based products and services, in turn accelerating our decarbonisation trajectory. In addition, we continue to reduce our property footprint which also contributes to reducing our risk exposure to physical and transitional risks, and we expect these trends to continue. This year, we will be conducting a refreshed materiality review in preparedness for climate-related reporting regulations. This analysis will be closely integrated into broader corporate strategy work and decision making.

By the end of 2023, we had achieved a reduction of 44% in our Group emissions across our Scopes 1-3 (market-based) against our 2018 baseline, putting us on track to achieve our 2030 target of a reduction of at least 50%.

We believe that the most meaningful and important contribution that Pearson can make to society's journey to net zero is by focusing on reducing our absolute emissions, both in our own activities and along our value chain, with scope 3 emissions accounting for more than 95% of our total. Last year, we published our Climate Action Plan, and we are currently advancing our plans to do this beyond 2030 – mapping out the carbon reduction actions that the business will need to take as wider society does the same, in the context of developments in and the evolution of carbon offset markets and in line with the latest science-based guidance.

Metrics and targets

Our primary target is to reduce our absolute scope 1, 2 and 3 carbon emissions by 50% by 2030 (validated by the Science Based Targets initiative) using a 2018 baseline. We have made good progress this year, achieving a 44% reduction in emissions since 2018.

Climate-related metrics

In addition to carbon reduction targets, Pearson has business-relevant non-financial KPIs that address the climate-related risks and opportunities discussed throughout this report, namely:

Metric category	Metrics	Pages
GHG emissions	Sustainability strategy Progress against achieving net zero carbon by 2030, as measured through percentage carbon reduction	42-43
Strategy	Digital growth	24
Governance	Remuneration ESG weighting of 10% into LTIP	107

Our full set of environmental data and methodology for calculations can be found in the ESG performance tables on pages 48-55, and categories of scope 3 emissions included in our targets are also detailed in our independent assurance statement, see https://plc.pearson.com/en-GB/sustainability/our-esg-reporting. Our emissions data is calculated following the GHG Protocol Corporate Accounting and Reporting Standard and can be summarised as follows:

Our emissions data

tCO_2e	**2023**	2022
Scope 1	**4,661***	4,622
Scope 2 location-based	**14,052**	29,034
Scope 2 market-based	**14**	182
Scope 3	**302,572**	362,473
Total location-based	**321,285**	396,128
Total market-based	**307,247**	367,276
Intensity ratio – tCO_2e/sales (Scopes 1,2 market-based and 3)	**83.6**	95.6

* Small increase in Scope 1 emissions primarily driven by an increase in activity for company vehicles in the US.

Table of contents

Section	Section	Page Reference
Governance	Board's oversight of climate-related risks and opportunities	44-48
	Management's role in assessing and managing climate-related risks and opportunities	44
Strategy	Climate-related risks and opportunities over the short, medium and long term	44-48
	Impact of climate-related risks and opportunities	47
	Pearson's resilience taking into consideration different climate-related scenarios	47
Risk management	Processes for identifying and assessing climate-related risks	44
	Processes for managing climate-related risks	44
	Integration of climate-related risks into the organisation's overall risk management	44
Metrics and targets	Metrics used to assess climate-related risks and opportunities	48
	Scope 1, scope 2, and scope 3 GHG emissions	48
	Performance against targets	48

Our performance

About our reporting

This report provides a summary of Pearson's sustainable business strategy and our environmental, social, and governance (ESG) performance for the calendar year ended 31 December 2023. The Board's Reputation & Responsibility Committee has reviewed the reported information, including the list of material topics on page 94.

Global Reporting Initiative (GRI)

Our report is in accordance with the GRI standards, using the GRI 1: Foundation 2021 guidance. There is no relevant GRI sector standard for our industry.

Sustainability Accounting Standards Board (SASB)

We continue to report in line with the SASB's standards to provide industry-based insights into the most relevant sustainability-related risks and opportunities for the media, and professional services sectors.

UN Global Compact (UNGC) and the UN Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs)

We were proud to participate in the Early Adopter Programme of the UN Global Communication on Progress (CoP) designed to add value and streamline sustainability reporting for all participating companies of the UNGC. Our CoP is publicly available on our participant profile at: https://unglobalcompact.org/what-is-gc/participants/7319-Pearson-plc

Lifelong learning and education have an important role to play in achieving all the UN SDGs, but we focus our efforts on those where we have the greatest impact. Our priority SDGs are: 4 quality education, 8 decent work and economic growth, and 10 reducing inequalities.

ESG material issues reporting against GRI and SASB

Material issues	GRI	SASB	Page/web reference	Comments/omissions
Product effectiveness	GRI 203-2: significant indirect impacts		Risks, opportunities, and management approach: Pages 34-38 Performance: non-financial KPIs Page 24	
Consumer engagement	GRI 203-2: significant indirect impacts		Risks, opportunities, and management approach: Pages 34-38, 16-17 Performance: non-financial KPIs Page 24	
Digital growth	GRI 203-2: significant indirect impacts		Risks, opportunities, and management approach: Pages 34-38 Performance: non-financial KPIs - Page 24	
Employee learning and development	GRI 404-1: average hours of training per year, per employee GRI 404-2: programmes for upgrading employee skills and transition assistance programmes GRI 404-3: percentage of employees receiving regular performance and career development reviews		Risks, opportunities, and management approach: Pages 39-41 Performance: Pages 24, 39-41	We do not report on average hours of training, or % of employees receiving reviews. 100% of direct employees are covered by the Gallup survey.

Material issues	GRI	SASB	Page/web reference	Comments/omissions
Employee engagement		SV-PS-330a.2. (1) voluntary and (2) involuntary turnover rate for employees SV-PS-330a.3. employee engagement %	Risks, opportunities, and management approach: Pages 39-41 Performance: Page 34	
Inclusion and diversity	405-1 Diversity of governance bodies and employees	SV-PS-330a.1. & SV-ME-260a.1. percentage of gender and racial/ethnic group representation for: (1) Executive Management (2) professionals (3) all other employees SV-ME-260a.2. description of policies and procedures to ensure pluralism in news media content	Risks, opportunities, and management approach: Pages 40-41 Performance: Pages 24, 39-40 Social Equity portal: https://www.pearson.com/content/global-store/sites/en-us/social-equity.html	
Reducing our environmental impact	GHG Emission scope 1, 2, 3. Baseline and methodology. Any offsets including type, amount, criteria		Risks, opportunities, and management approach: Pages 35, 42-43 TCFD Report: Pages 44-48 Performance: Pages 24, 42-43	
Data privacy and cyber security	GRI 418 -1 Substantiated complaints received concerning breaches of customer privacy and losses of customer data	SV-PS-230a.1description of approach to identifying and addressing data security risks SV-PS-230a.2. description of policies and practices relating to collection, usage, and retention of customer information SV-PS-230a.3. number of data breaches percentage involving customers' confidential business information or personally identifiable information number of customers affected	The following sections of our report detail: — our approach to data security risks: Page 100 — governance of data privacy, cyber security and technology resilience: Page 96 — approach to customer data and safeguarding and training provided: Pages 34, 38 — consumer-facing privacy centre explaining how Pearson uses personal information: https://www.pearson.com/en-gb/privacy-center.html	In the event of a reportable breach, we would disclose information about the incident and commit to contact any affected data subjects in a timely way. In line with regulations, we will disclose material lapses to the relevant regulators. To the extent that any relevant regulator should find fault with our data management and/or data security practices, they will publish their findings/sanctions.
Journalistic integrity & sponsorship identification		SV-ME-270a.3 Description of approach for ensuring journalistic integrity of news programming related to: (1) truthfulness, accuracy, objectivity, fairness, and accountability, (2) independence of content and/or transparency of potential bias, and (3) protection of privacy and limitation of harm	— Business Partner Global Content Policy, on page 94	

GRI General Disclosures Index

Disclosure	Page/Location	Comment
2-1 Organisational details	68, 72,74	
2-2 Entities included in the organisation's sustainability reporting	94-96	
2-3 Reporting period, frequency and contact point		2023 annual report, sustainability@pearson.com
2-4 Restatements of information	81	
2-5 External assurance		https://plc.pearson.com/en-GB/purpose/our-esg-reporting
2-6 Activities, value chain and other business relationships	11	
2-7 Employees	53-54	
2-8 Workers who are not employees		We do not currently report on workers who are not employees. Most common type of workers are regular employees (17,128) and most common type of work performed is in testing centres, technology, sales, customer services, and professional development
2-9 Governance structure and composition	66-80	
2-10 Nomination and selection of the highest governance body	88-90	
2-11 Chair of the highest governance body	66	
2-12 Role of the highest governance body in overseeing the management of impacts	68-80	
2-13 Delegation of responsibility for managing impacts	80	
2-14 Role of the highest governance body in sustainability reporting	94-96	

Disclosure	Page/Location	Comment
2-15 Conflicts of interest	76	
2-16 Communication of critical concerns	94	
2-17 Collective knowledge of the highest governance body	74-77	
2-18 Evaluation of the performance of the highest governance body	85-87	
2-19 Remuneration policies	107-135	
2-20 Process to determine remuneration	110	
2-21 Annual total compensation ratio	110	
2-22 Statement on sustainable development strategy	34	
2-23 Policy commitments	16	
2-24 Embedding policy commitments	16-20	
2-25 Processes to remediate negative impacts	94	https://plc.pearson.com/en-GB/corporate-policies
2-26 Mechanisms for seeking advice and raising concerns	94	https://plc.pearson.com/en-GB/corporate-policies
2-27 Compliance with laws and regulations	94	
2-28 Membership associations	92	We are also members of the Global Business Coalition for Education, and the Corporate Consultative Group of the World Resource Institute (WRI).
2-29 Approach to stakeholder engagement	16-20	
2-30 Collective bargaining agreements	134	Board members engage with employees on a regular basis.

ESG performance tables

Environment

Methodology: We follow the requirements from the GHG Protocol Corporate Accounting and Reporting Standard (revised edition) to calculate our emissions.

For scope 2, we use the dual reporting methodology (location and market-based approach), together with some of the latest emission factors from recognised public sources, including, but not limited to, the UK Department for Business, Energy and Industrial Strategy, the International Energy Agency, the US Energy Information Administration, the US Environmental Protection Agency, and the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC). Energy use includes gas and electricity consumption in MWh and vehicle fuel use converted from mileage into MWh using BEIS conversion factors. We are also using the latest global warming potential from the IPCC's Sixth Assessment Report.

An independent third party has verified and provided limited assurance of our energy consumption; scope 1, 2 and 3 GHG emissions; and renewable electricity claims, as well as our social KPIs. See SLR Consulting assurance statement here: https://plc.pearson.com/en-GB/sustainability/our-esg-reporting

Greenhouse gas (GHG) (carbon dioxide equivalent) emissions overview (metric tons CO_2e)

	2023	2022
Scope 1	**4,661**	4,622
Scope 2 (market-based [1])	**14***	182
Scope 2 (location-based [2])	**14,052**	29,034
Scope 3	**302,572**	362,473
Total - location-based	**321,285**	396,128
Total - market-based	**307,247**	367,276
Total global scope 1 and 2 (location-based)	**18,713**	33,656
Total UK scope 1 and 2 (location-based)	**2,280**	5,671
Total global scope 1 and 2 (market-based)	**4,675**	4,804
Total UK scope 1 and 2 (market-based)	**821**	1,662

1. The market-based approach reflects emissions from electricity purposefully chosen. It derives emission factors from a contract for the sale and purchase of energy.
2. The location-based approach reflects the average emissions intensity of grids on which energy consumption occurs.

* We purchase renewable electricity in countries of consumption. For American Samoa, Bangladesh, Kenya, Republic of Korea, Northern Marina Islands and Romania, Pearson was not able to purchase country-specific Energy Attribute Certificates and we had to buy from neighbouring countries/regions such as United States, India, Uganda, China and Poland. However, this represents only 0.1% of Pearson total electricity consumption.

Intensity ratio	2023	2022
tCO_2/ m £ sales revenue (scope 1, 2 market-based and 3)	**83.6**	95.6

Energy	2023	2022
% electricity from renewable sources	**100%**	99%
Total electricity consumption from renewable sources only (MWh)	**36,321**	83,523
Total electricity consumption from non-renewable sources only (MWh)	**0**	957
On-site generated electricity (MWh)	**177**	184
Total gas consumption (MWh)	**18,309**	24,170
Total fuel oil consumption (MWh)	**49**	159
Vehicles (MWh)	**4,693****	347
Total energy consumption (MWh)	**59,372**	109,340
Global (gas, electricity and transport)	**59,323**	108,997
UK (gas, electricity and transport)	**11,519**	29,811

Resource use	2023	2022
Paper used (t)	**22,859**	24,187
% FSC	**50%**	33%
% PEFC	**6%**	20%
% SFI	**13%**	9%

Waste	2023	2022
Total waste generated (t)	**680*****	1,298
Share of waste recycled in office space	**23.9%**	17.7%

Water	2023	2022
Total water consumption (m^3)	**84,857*****	538,556

** An increase in activity for company vehicles in the US is included in this year's figures.

*** We report estimated water and waste in some of our properties by applying an intensity ratio per sqm based on all actual data available. This year, the intensity ratio per sqm for waste generated and water consumption was much lower than 2022.

Social

All employee figures, with the exception of total average number of employees (as noted below) are based on employee volumes as at 31 December 2023.

Our employees	2023	2022
Total average number of employees for the year†	**18,360**	20,438
Employees by geography (regional representation)	**17,612**	20,169
US as of 31 December	**9,241**	10,694
UK as of 31 December	**3,359**	3,931
Rest of world as of 31 December	**5,012**	5,544

† Total average number of employees is calculated using a Full-time Equivalent (FTE) methodology, as an average across the reporting period. Seasonal/temporary staff are excluded from calculation.

Gender diversity breakdown	2023	2022
Total number of permanent, regular employees	**97%**	97%
Male	**40%**	40%
Female	**59%**	59%
Non-binary	**0%**	0%
No data	**1%**	1%
Total number of temporary, limited-term employees	**3%**	3%
Male	**36%**	32%
Female	**63%**	66%
Non-binary	**0%**	0%
No data	**1%**	2%
Total full-time, regular employees	**79%**	79%
Male	**44%**	44%
Female	**56%**	55%
Non-binary	**0%**	0%
Not disclosed	**1%**	1%
Total part-time, regular employees	**21%**	21%
Male	**27%**	27%
Female	**72%**	72%
Non-binary	**0%**	0%
Not disclosed	**1%**	1%

Board and Executive Management team's gender identity or sex	Number of Board members	Percentage of the Board	Number of senior positions on the Board (CEO, CFO, SID and Chair)	Number in Executive Management*	Percentage of Executive Management
Men	5	45.5	3	6	54.5
Women	6	54.5	1	5	45.5
Other categories					
Not specified / prefer not to say					

Board and Executive Management team's ethnic background	Number of Board members	Percentage of the Board	Number of senior positions on the Board (CEO, CFO, SID and Chair)	Number in Executive Management*	Percentage of Executive Management
White British or other White (including minority-white groups)	8	73	4	8	73
Mixed/Multiple Ethnic Groups	2	18		1	9
Asian/Asian British	1	9		1	9
Black/African/Caribbean/Black British					
Other ethnic group, including Arab				1	9
Not specified/ prefer not to say					

* Prepared in accordance with UK Listing Rule 9.8.6R(10) as at 31 December 2023. As prescribed by this rule and for the purpose of this disclosure, the Executive Management includes the Company Secretary. The data contained in the tables above was collected as part of the annual declaration process, whereby the Board and the Executive Management team received declaration forms for self-completion. The declaration forms included, for all individuals whose data is being reported, the same questions relating to ethnicity and gender. The data is used for statistical reporting purposes and is provided with consent.

Female leadership breakdown	2023	2022
Senior leadership	**47%**	41%
VP and Director	**47%**	48%
Manager	**51%**	51%
Percentage of women in technology roles (IT/engineering)	**30%**	31%

Employee racial and ethnic diversity breakdown	2023	2022
Total workforce (US and UK)	**32% (US) / 17% (UK)**	32% (US) / 18% (UK)
Senior leadership (US and UK)	**15% (US) / 14% (UK)**	19% (US) / 12% (UK)
VP and Director (US and UK)	**18% (US) / 16% (UK)**	18% (US) / 13% (UK)
Manager (US and UK)	**27% (US) / 18% (UK)**	25% (US) / 14% (UK)

ESG data *continued*

Employee racial and ethnic diversity breakdown - US	2023	2022
% of total workforce	**32%**	32%
Asian	**11%**	10%
Black or African American	**11%**	11%
Hispanic or Latino	**9%**	9%
Other	**2%**	2%
White	**68%**	67%
Not stated	**0%**	1%

Employee racial and ethnic diversity breakdown - UK	2023	2022
% of total workforce	**17%**	18%
Asian	**10%**	10%
Black	**4%**	4%
Hispanic or Latino	**0%**	0%
Other	**4%**	4%
White	**64%**	66%
Not stated	**18%**	16%

% of total management workforce (US and UK)	2023	2022
Asian	**12%**	10%
Black or African American	**4%**	4%
Hispanic or Latino	**4%**	4%
Other	**2%**	2%
White	**76%**	77%
Not stated	**2%**	3%

Turnover	2023	2022
Turnover rate, total average for the year[1]	**6,446 / 34%**	6,974 / 33%
Voluntary turnover	**3,037 / 16%**	4,658 / 22%
Involuntary turnover	**3,409 / 18%**	2,316 / 11%

1. % calculated using average 2023 H/C of 18,360, not 2023 year-end position.

Turnover by gender	2023	2022
Total female	**3,840 / 20%**	4,233 / 20%
Total male	**2,475 / 13 %**	2,659 / 12%
Non-binary	**21 / 0%**	6 / 0%
Not disclosed	**110 / 1%**	76 / 0%

Turnover by age group	2023	2022
Under 30 years old	**1,693 / 9%**	1,720 / 8%
30-50 years old	**3,324 / 18%**	3,449 / 16%
Over 50 years old	**1,414 / 7%**	1,785 / 8%
No date	**15 / 0%**	20 / 0%

New hires	2023	2022
Total number and rate of new employee hires (number of hires/ average headcount)[2]	**3,770 / 20%**	5,600 / 26%
Total number of new hires - female	**2,289 / 61%**	3,378 / 60%
Total number of new hires - male	**1,374 / 36%**	2,076 / 37%
Total number of new hires - non-binary	**19 / 1%**	24 / 0%
Total number of new hires - not-disclosed	**88 / 2%**	122 / 2%

2. % calculated using average 2023 H/C of 18,360, not 2023 year-end position.

New hires by age group	2023	2022
Under 30 years old	**38%**	38%
30-50 years old	**44%**	44%
Over 50 years old	**18%**	17%
No date	**0%**	1%

Employee engagement measures[3]	2023	2022
Engagement	**4.09^**	3.96^
Inclusion	**4.21^**	4.12^
Progress	**73%**	67%
Learning and growth	**76%**	72%
Volunteering hours	**20,694**	n/a

3. Sourced from Gallup Access. Propriety data.

^ GrandMean on a five-point Likert scale.

BTEC International Registrations	2023	2022
	65,033[4]	37,994

Governance	2023	2022
Total number of concerns raised and investigated	**92**	92
Percentage of employees completing code of conduct certification or training	**100%**	100%

4. Increase due to partnership with the Ministry of Education in Jordan to offer BTEC qualifications in public schools.

Non-financial and sustainability information statement

In accordance with Sections 414CA and 414CB of the Companies Act 2006, which outline requirements for non-financial reporting, the table below signposts to content in this strategic report, relevant to the management, performance and position of the company, and the impact of our activities in specific non-financial areas.

Non-financial matter and relevant sections of Annual Report	Page/link reference
Business model	Business model: Page 22 Stakeholders: Page 16 ESG-linked remuneration: Page 113
Environmental matters Climate Resource use	Policies: Addressed in the following pages, with full policies for Pearson Plc available at: https://plc.pearson.com/en-GB/corporate-policies Position and performance: Pages 42-43 Risks/opportunities: Pages 45 KPIs: Pages 24 Climate-related financial disclosure as defined in section 414CA(2a) Companies Act 2006': Governance – (a) on page 40; Strategy – (d), (e) and (f) on pages 41-43; Risk management – (b) and (c) on page 42; Metrics and Targets – (g) and (h) on page 48.
Social and community matters Driving learning for everyone with our product Social engagement	Policies: Addressed in the following pages, with full policies for Pearson Plc available at: https://plc.pearson.com/en-GB/corporate-policies Position and performance: Pages 39-41 Risks/opportunities: https://plc.pearson.com/sites/pearson-corp/files/pearson/esgmateriality2023-14-04.pdf KPIs: Page 24
Employee matters Employee engagement Investing in talent Diversity, equity and inclusion	Policies: Addressed in the following pages, with full policies for Pearson Plc available at: https://plc.pearson.com/en-GB/corporate-policies Position and performance: Pages 39-41 Risks/opportunities: https://plc.pearson.com/sites/pearson-corp/files/pearson/esgmateriality2023-14-04.pdf KPIs: Page 24
Human rights matters Customer welfare (data privacy, security, and safeguarding) Empowering our people to make a difference Sustainable procurement	Policies: Addressed in the following pages, with full policies for Pearson Plc available at: https://plc.pearson.com/en-GB/corporate-policies Position and performance: Page 39 Risks/opportunities: https://plc.pearson.com/sites/pearson-corp/files/pearson/esgmateriality2023-14-04.pdf KPIs: Page 24
Anti-corruption and bribery matters	Policies: https://plc.pearson.com/en-GB/corporate-policies Position and performance: Page 99 Risks/opportunities: Pages 100-101 KPIs: Page 24

Pearson has a wide range of policies that underpin our sustainability commitments, including:

- Pearson Code of Conduct
- Pearson Business Partners' Code of Conduct (Partner Code)
- Responsible Procurement Policy; and our Modern Slavery and Human Rights Statement
- Anti-Bribery and Corruption (ABC) Policy; Raising Concerns and Anti-Retaliation Policy
- Pearson's safeguarding principles (include data privacy/security)
- Global Content Policy

The implementation of these policies are discussed throughout the report and on our website.

Risk management

Effective risk management is essential to executing our strategy, achieving sustainable shareholder value, protecting our brand, and ensuring good governance.

The table below sets out the Group's governance structure for risk management.

Plc Board (oversight)

- Responsible for the Group's strategy
- Ultimately responsible for reviewing management's assessment of the Group's principal risks
- Approves the annual budget and long-range financial plans
- Determines risk appetite in line with the Group's strategy

Audit Committee (oversight)

- Provides oversight and assurance to the Board concerning the integrity of the company's procedures for identifying, assessing, managing, and reporting on risk
- Monitors and evaluates the Group's compliance and risk management processes and control programmes
- Conducts targeted reviews of key risks
- Approves the Group risk management framework
- Approves internal audit plans

Reputation & Responsibility Committee (oversight)

- Considers the Group's impact on the communities in which Pearson operates, including ensuring that risk management processes are in place to manage relevant risks

Pearson Executive Management (PEM) (identification, assessment, and mitigation)

- Comprises the CEO, CFO, and other senior leaders as shown on page 68
- Accountable for ensuring that risks are mitigated in line with risk appetite
- Responsible for the execution of the Group's strategy
- Responsible for reviewing and approving the principal risks, mitigation plans and controls
- Reports to the Audit Committee on risks where required

The internal audit function (Assurance)

The internal audit function is responsible for providing independent assurance to management and the Audit Committee on the design and effectiveness of internal controls, to mitigate strategic, financial, operational and compliance risks.

Enterprise Risk Management function (identification, assessment, and mitigation)

- Prepares the Group risk management framework
- Maintains the Group risk register and the list of principal risks
- Reviews risks with divisions to assess and monitor risk exposures
- Prepares a consolidated risk view for the Executive Management
- Provides oversight over Group risk management activity
- Reports to the Audit Committee on risks

Senior leadership (identification, assessment, and mitigation)

- Senior leadership is responsible for monitoring, mitigating, and reporting on risk
- Risk committees within each division assess the principal risks and implement further sub-committees as appropriate for division-specific exposures

Technical specialists (identification, assessment, and mitigation)

- Functional heads work in conjunction with group technical experts to monitor and manage significant Group risks. These experts provide operational support, guidance, policy, and advice

Risk management experts (identification, mitigation, and assurance)

- Dedicated teams providing guidance, review, and assurance over key operational and financial risks including finance, legal, and compliance

Pearson Personnel (identification, assessment, and mitigation)

- Personnel across the company are trained in relevant risk management to identify, assess, mitigate and escalate risks

Risk oversight

Risks are managed by members of the Pearson Executive Management team (PEM), either on a divisional basis or by function (as set out in the accountability for principal risks section on page 63).

Risk owners conduct regular risk reviews with their leadership teams, consulting others where appropriate, including technical specialists, either within their division or operating in one of the centres of expertise. Risk reports are shared with key stakeholders, including the Enterprise Risk Management team, and are discussed at PEM team meetings.

The Audit Committee has the delegated responsibility for reviewing the effectiveness of the Group's procedures for the identification, assessment, management, and reporting of risk.

Each division is expected to present an overview of its risk register to the Audit Committee at least annually and to provide an annual deep dive on key risks, supported by central risk team experts as required. Deep dive sessions are also held with enterprise-wide functions such as tax, treasury and cyber security.

The Audit Committee uses these deep dive sessions to understand the rigour of management's risk scanning and to challenge any judgements being made in response to risks.

The internal audit team provides independent assurance to the Audit Committee on the design and effectiveness of internal processes, to mitigate strategic, financial, operational and compliance risks. Internal audit plans are aligned to the principal risks but also consider other key risk areas and other assurances available. Plans are agreed in advance with the PEM team and the Audit Committee.

Risk environment

The Group operates in markets in learning, content, assessment and qualifications where it has held leading positions over several years and where the businesses and markets have progressively become more digital.

Factors affecting the markets in which the Group operates include the Group's position as an accredited provider of high-stakes tests, organisational capability, competitive dynamics, learner preferences, delivery methods including the growing adoption of AI tools and the reputation of companies operating in the market. The Group seeks to maximise the opportunities from changing market conditions while balancing its expansion with appropriate monitoring and understanding of associated risks.

Further information on the Group's divisions and key markets can be found in the strategy section on pages 12-21.

Risk identification and monitoring

Our risk identification processes follow a dual approach. Firstly, we take a top-down view which considers strategic risks relevant across the whole of Pearson. Secondly, we take a bottom-up approach at a divisional or functional level, to identify and assess a complete list of each business unit's risks, with key risks highlighted in management reporting and in each division's long-range plan.

Detailed interviews are conducted throughout the year with each division to assist with risk assessment and management. Risks are then ranked according to their likely impact as principal risks, significant near-term risks, emerging risks, or other risks.

Classification as principal risks, significant near-term risks, and emerging risks

We define our principal risks as those which could have a significant and ongoing effect on the Group's valuation by reducing the demand for, or profitability of, its products and services. This assessment considers multiple dynamics including the duration, velocity, and size of the potential impact. Effective management of these risks is essential to executing our strategy, achieving sustainable shareholder value, maintaining our reputation, and ensuring good governance. However, they do not comprise all the risks associated with our business, and are not set out in priority order. Additional risks not known to management, or currently deemed to be less material, may also have an adverse effect on our business.

Significant near-term risks are risks which could have a significant near-term cash impact or affect the Group's short-term results, but would not be expected to have a significant ongoing effect on company valuation.

Emerging risks are risks which we believe are well mitigated in the short term but may represent a significant future opportunity or threat. These include company-specific risks and risks affecting the macro economy.

Principal risks

The Board of Directors has undertaken a robust assessment of the current risks facing Pearson, in accordance with Provision 28 of the 2018 UK Corporate Governance Code. This assessment identified the following principal risks, as well as a number of emerging risks and risks which while more modest could have a significant near-term impact. For each of our principal risks, the tables below identifies:

- the change in the risk over the last 12 months
- the movement and outlook for that risk
- management actions
- the link between the risk and Group strategy
- our risk tolerance
- examples of the risk
- risk 'contagion', i.e. the extent to which issues in one area could increase the risk in other areas
- the assessed risk 'velocity', i.e. an indication of the speed at which a risk could materially impact the Group.

Accreditation risk

Description	Termination or modification of accreditation due to policy changes or failure to maintain the accreditation of our courses and assessments by states, countries, and professional associations, reducing their eligibility for funding or attractiveness to learners. Awarding bodies may also require modification of tests to continue to receive accreditation which may reduce the convenience to learners or increase the cost of delivery.
Movement and outlook	The risk has increased to a high level, from moderate-high, due to an uncertain political environment with upcoming elections in the UK and US and upcoming contract renewals in a number of assessments businesses during 2024. During the year the Group achieved accreditation to deliver the Pearson Test of English in Canada for study and migration. BTEC results season was successfully executed. The risk is expected to remain at an elevated level for the foreseeable future.
Management actions	1. Focus on creating a culture where learners and awarding bodies can depend on Pearson and know that we will meet their standards. We recognise our obligations, particularly in the testing space, to ensure prompt and accurate exam grading, and take actions accordingly. 2. Continuing the evolution and enhancement of security, data and governance standards to ensure the Group continues to meet and exceed the required standards to be an accredited provider. 3. Broadening the range of services offered and the range of stakeholders. During the year, Pearson Test of English won recognition for Canadian Student Direct Stream and economic migration visa applications and the Group acquired PDRI which provides recruitment assessment for Federal employees. 4. Continue to grow full-service offering, including online proctoring. This helps to ensure the Group has offerings that can cater for customers' many needs, especially in the global assessment market. 5. Focus on flawless or near flawless execution of marking and delivering assessment results.
Link to strategy	Ensuring we can participate in satisfying the growing need for accreditation and certification.
Risk tolerance	Low – Pearson seeks to operate in stable, well-regulated markets with known requirements to be accredited, and then has a low tolerance for taking risks which may jeopardise that accreditation.
Examples of risks	Political and regulatory.
Risk contagion	Accreditation risks are likely to have a financial impact but have limited risk of contagion.
Risk velocity	Changes in regulation or loss of contracts could occur within a 12 month period.

Artificial Intelligence, Content and Channel risks

Description	The risk that Pearson's intellectual property is harder to protect as a result of increased content generation through artificial intelligence and that Pearson's content and method of delivery (channel) is, or is perceived to be, insufficiently differentiated in terms of outcomes or learner experience. This could lead to lost sales and a significant decline in the market value of Pearson.
Movement and outlook	The risk has increased from a moderate to a moderate-high level. The Group is demonstrating capability in leveraging improvements in AI but the accelerating pace of change increases the risk. The risk is expected to remain at a similar level for the next 12 months, as more companies bring new products and services to market. The Group is also anticipating revenue growth from a number of new products, including Channels, which have not yet been proven on a large scale.
Management actions	1. Use of AI in both developing content and delivering outcomes, such as the successful beta launch of AI study tools in Higher Education and use of large language models in English Language Learning. 2. Increasing use of interactivity and multi-channel content, particularly on Pearson+, including by offering podcast content and videos (Pearson+ Channels). 3. Launch of content offerings in Pearson VUE to aid test takers in their test preparation. 4. Deployment of new curriculum materials in Virtual Schools and launch of the Connections Academy Career Pathways programme. 5. Actions to reduce piracy and to manage and enforce intellectual property rights including legal enforcement where appropriate. 6. Investment in acquisitions offering new methods for testing or delivering content.
Link to strategy	Managing AI, content and channel risk helps achieve our offering of high-quality, affordable products which lead to better access and outcomes, protecting revenue.
Risk tolerance	Medium – This is a strategic risk and Pearson should be rewarded for successfully developing and delivering products and services that consumers value. Some risk is accepted to ensure the consumer remains at the centre of what we do.
Examples of risks	— Intellectual property protection — Method of delivery — Balance of content creation and content purchased
Risk contagion	Failure to deliver high-quality and engaging products and services may have an impact on reputation and responsibility risks and on meeting customer expectations.
Risk velocity	Significant short-term impacts are possible but due to longer-term contracts or the time required for instructors, or consumers themselves, to learn how to use the new products and services, it is more likely that the impact will be felt over years.

Capability risk

Description	Inability to meet our contractual obligations or to transform as required by our strategy due to infrastructure, systems or organisational challenges.
Movement and outlook	The risk continues to be rated at moderate. The Group has successfully executed its cost efficiency programme resulting in a lower cost base, albeit ongoing maintenance of cost levels needs constant and rigorous monitoring and control. The Group's financial plan assumes that costs will be successfully managed in all divisions, despite the lower cost base. Further improvements have been made in data and cyber governance and resilience during the year. The Group is undergoing a migration process that will enhance its system resilience and reduce the risk of outages. The migration involves moving key servers to the cloud or to a new consolidated US site, with the major remaining work streams expected to be completed during 2024. Agility has been demonstrated in the use of new technology such as the use of generative AI. Capability remains a foundational requirement to continue to meet the Group's objectives, with greater risk where the Group is entering new markets, such as Workforce Skills, which has experienced some delivery challenges.
Management actions	1. Risk ratings are applied to each system and plans put in place to maintain system up time. Recovery plans are in place in the event of downtime to allow customers to maintain as much functionality as possible or to get back online as soon as possible. 2. Regular patching, activity, employee training and security measures such as multi-factor authentication help to ensure the stability and security of key Group systems. 3. Migration of servers for platform products to the cloud to enhance resilience. 4. Enhanced agility, notably in how the Group has been able to develop and deploy beta tests of products using large language models.
Management actions continued	5. Dedicated resources to focus on testing and developing AI products and to understand evolving market capabilities. 6. Supply chain planning to ensure that the Group is able to respond should a key customer or supplier fail. 7. Enhanced focus on developing products to serve new markets and user groups and cross-selling between divisions. 8. Employee engagement monitoring and learning development programmes to help retain key talent. Senior management has undertaken leadership capability assessments and changes have been made to enhance capability, including new hires and development training. 9. Acquisitions such as Faethm and Mondly have been made to build the Group's capability in key strategic areas, such as AI and direct to consumer language learning. 10. The Group regularly reviews its cost base to ensure its competitiveness and identify operations for efficiencies.
Link to strategy	Capability relates to the three priorities to unlock growth: — Consumer-focused and technology-enhanced approach — Portfolio and organisational structure — Talent and culture
Risk tolerance	Medium – the Group aims to ensure it has the capability to deliver strategic objectives, requiring strong coordination and planning, but without stifling innovation.
Examples of risks	— Business resilience — Business transformation and change — IT resilience — Safety and corporate security — Talent
Risk contagion	Failures in capability could result in increased reputation and responsibility risk and failures to meet customer expectations.
Risk velocity	Failures of capability could impact within a six-month period.

Competitive marketplace

Description	Significant changes in our target markets could make those markets less attractive. This could be due to significant changes in demand or in supply which impact the addressable market, market share and margins (e.g. changes in enrolments, in-sourcing of learning and assessment by customers, open educational resources, a shift from in-person to virtual learning or vice versa, or innovations in areas such as generative AI).
Movement and outlook	The risk has remained at a moderate-high level. The largest risk to the Group relates to the large value of customer contracts scheduled for renewal during 2024, particularly in US Student Assessment. Pearson's Virtual Schools business faces revenue headwinds following the termination of one of its major customers and with another due to terminate in the fall of 2024. Both have decided to operate services in-house. In Higher Education, the courseware market includes channel partners who operate at low margins, as well as competition from various sources including, open education resources and new entrants. The Group faces a risk of financial loss should a channel partner fail with balances outstanding to the Group. Market share loss in Higher Education stabilised during 2023. Channels was launched as an additional paid product potentially offering a new revenue stream. The risk is expected to remain elevated for the next 12 months, due to the level of competitor activity being observed, as well as continued investment in educational technology.
Management actions	1. The Group's Assessment & Qualifications and Virtual Learning businesses, as service businesses, have a particular focus on working in partnership with customers, including IP owners, to ensure that their needs are being met, resulting in high retention rates on the long-term contracts in place. 2. A significant proportion of the Group's revenue comes from governments or bodies funded by governments (for example, schools and colleges) where higher retention rates are typically observed, provided accreditation and customer expectations risks are well managed (see Accreditation for further information). 3. The strategy in Higher Education has been focused on reducing reliance on channel partners and the opportunity for secondary resale by providing digital solutions.
Management actions continued	4. The Group invests in emerging and evolving technologies to lead and respond to changes in market dynamics. Examples include the launch of AI products using large language models in Higher Education in beta and use of AI in workforce. 5. The Group's strategy is to address learners wherever they choose to learn, reducing reliance on learners' choosing particular types of institution. Direct to consumer offerings such as Mondly and Pearson+ can be accessed via smartphone by anyone, and VUE's international test centre network (also used by Pearson Test of English) allows test takers to sit exams close to home. This complements our existing businesses such as Higher Education and US Student Assessment where the Group is introduced to learners through their college or school. 6. Competitive analysis is undertaken to monitor and respond to competitive threats, with decentralised teams able to mobilise quickly to maximise opportunities and manage risk.
Link to strategy	We have identified three big global opportunities and associated marketplaces: — Technology disruption in education — The workforce skills gap — The growing need for accreditation and certification
Risk tolerance	Medium – This is a strategic risk associated with successfully selecting attractive global opportunities and seizing them. Pearson seeks to lead the shift to digital ways of learning and consequently to maintain strong market positions.
Examples of risks	— Substitutes — Market pricing — Product differentiation — Consumer learning preferences
Risk contagion	Changes in the competitive marketplace could increase portfolio change.
Risk velocity	Changes are to be expected in the global learning market over the Group's five-year planning horizon, but the timing and pace of such changes is uncertain. Pearson's Assessment & Qualifications and Virtual Schools businesses benefit from long-term contracts, which reduce the potential velocity in these divisions in particular.

Customer expectations

Description	Rising end-user expectations increase the need to offer differentiated value propositions, risking margin pressure to meet these expectations and potential loss of sales if not successful.
Movement and outlook	The risk has remained at a moderate level. While the risk is well managed within many of our businesses, as demonstrated by strong NPS scores and retention rates, cost pressures and a changing technology landscape are leading to changes in customer expectations. Evidence of higher customer expectations has been observed in the direct to consumer market, particularly for Mondly, where the cost of acquiring and retaining new learners is high, leading to some re-balancing towards offering language tuition for enterprises. Concerns about identity verification and the risk of cheating have resulted in some increase in demand for in-person testing in our VUE and PTE businesses. In Workforce Skills, feedback from customers led to a re-focus on modular solutions rather than a fully integrated platform as previously envisaged. The outlook is expected to be similar for the next 12 months.
Management actions	1. Monitoring and targeting strong NPS scores, responding to customer feedback. 2. The Group's direct to consumer offerings of Mondly and Pearson+ provide valuable insights about usage. 3. Our service businesses conduct regular reviews with customers to ensure that their expectations are well understood and met and where gaps arise, steps are taken to address these concerns.
Link to strategy	Focus on delighting our customers and meeting their expectations.
Risk tolerance	Medium – This is a strategic risk and Pearson should be rewarded for successfully developing and delivering products and services that consumers value. Some risk is accepted to ensure the consumer remains at the centre of what we do.
Examples of risks	— Customer experience — Data architecture and usage — Accessibility
Risk contagion	Failure to produce products and services meeting customer expectations could also impact reputation and responsibility risks.
Risk velocity	Typically, one to three years, as long-term contracts run off.

Portfolio change

Description	Failure to effectively execute desired or required portfolio changes to promote scale or capability and increase focus on key divisional and geographic markets, due to either execution failures or inability to secure transactions at appropriate valuations.
Movement and outlook	The risk has reduced to moderate-low as recent acquisitions are largely integrated and disposals have been successfully executed. The risk level will remain at a similar level until further portfolio activity is undertaken.
Management actions	1. Investment plans included in strategic plans, aligning requirements with divisional structure. 2. Disposal of the Pearson Online Learning Services business, helping to focus the group on future growth opportunities. 3. Acquisition of PDRI, significantly expanding Pearson's services to the US federal government. 4. An experienced Corporate Finance team to execute transactions, supported by a dedicated post-deal Operations team. 5. Pearson Ventures allows Pearson to take stakes in companies in early funding rounds supporting growth through innovation.
Link to strategy	Portfolio and organisational structure to unlock growth.
Risk tolerance	Medium – The Group seeks to balance carefully the opportunity to achieve growth through increasing capability and/or scale with the execution risk of portfolio change.
Examples of risks	— Identification of requirements — Achieving value on acquisitions/disposals — Integration of acquisitions
Risk contagion	Failures in managing portfolio change could impact capability and the ability to meet customer expectations.
Risk velocity	The speed of achieving the full benefits of an acquisition will vary depending on the size and scope of the acquisition, but typically from six months for a simple small acquisition to two years for a larger complex transaction.

Reputation & responsibility

Description	The risk of serious reputational harm through failure to meet obligations to key stakeholders. These include legal and regulatory requirements, the possibility of serious unethical behaviour and serious breaches of customer trust.
Movement and outlook	The risk remains at a moderate to high level, due to high ongoing cyber security threats and reputational risks, including data privacy and biometric risks, and the complexity of navigating different regional regulatory environments. The Group's aim is to operate in a highly reputable and responsible manner and so we intend to maintain strong mitigations to reputation and responsibility risks. However, numerous threats exist including from those who seek to do harm to the Group or to its customers, including nation-state actors, organised criminal rings, and ransomware attackers, so constant vigilance is required.
Management actions	1. Dedicated risk management teams throughout the organisation monitor and respond to key risks. These teams provide regular updates to senior management and report to the Reputation & Responsibility Committee or Audit Committee as relevant. 2. Mandatory training for all staff covers key reputational risks including cyber and data risks. 3. Insurance cover, where available, supports the Group financially in the event of major incidents. 4. The Group makes significant investments to ensure high levels of IT resilience, including migrating systems to the cloud. Tools are in place to repel cyber threats and safeguard customer information.
Management actions continued	5. Cyber security and data privacy are topics which are always reviewed as part of the divisional risk deep dive exercises undertaken and reported to the Audit Committee. This work highlights any issues which have arisen and the relative vulnerability of platforms and software. 6. Strong financial controls are in place which are monitored by the controls steering committee and compliance teams as well as local management. 7. Reviews are undertaken after incidents and significant near misses to allow lessons to be learned and any remedial actions put in place. Internal Audit are asked to provide assurance around remediation actions for key risks in a timely manner.
Link to strategy	Our reputation and commitment to behaving responsibly underpin our strategy to be a trusted partner for consumers, businesses and educators.
Risk tolerance	Low – the Group seeks to be a highly trusted consumer learning brand. Any significant failures could negatively affect our relationship with consumers today and in the future.
Examples of risks	— Compliance with laws and regulations — Cyber security — Data privacy — Safeguarding — Test failure — Use of third parties
Risk contagion	Significant failures in this area could increase Pearson's capability and accreditation risks and weaken our position in the competitive marketplace.
Risk velocity	Reputational risks could have a significant impact in a short period in the event of a significant issue.

Accountability for principal risks

For each of our principal risks (shown in bold), the table below lists the accountable senior executive(s) for each sub-risk. Since 2022, the Group has created a new position of Chief Product Officer, which has led to the changes in accountability marked in the table below.

Risks	Accountability	Change since 2022
Accreditation risk		
Political and regulatory	Chief Legal Officer and Divisional Presidents	No
Artificial Intelligence, Content and Channel risk		
Effective method of delivery (podcast, video, test, in-person, online)	Chief Product Officer and Divisional Presidents	Yes
Intellectual property protection	Chief Legal Officer and Divisional Presidents	No
Products and services – effective investment in own and third-party content	Chief Product Officer and Divisional Presidents	Yes
Balance of content creation vs content purchased	Chief Product Officer and Divisional Presidents	Yes
Capability risk		
Business resilience	Chief Legal Officer and Divisional Presidents	No
Business transformation and change	Chief Executive Officer and Divisional Presidents	No
IT resilience	Chief Information Officer and Divisional Presidents	No
Safety and corporate security	Chief Legal Officer and Divisional Presidents	No
Talent	Chief Human Resources Officer and Divisional Presidents	No
Competitive marketplace risk		
Consumer learning preferences	Divisional Presidents	No
Market pricing	Divisional Presidents	No
Product differentiation	Divisional Presidents	No
Substitutes	Divisional Presidents	No

Risks	Accountability	Change since 2022
Customer expectations risk		
Customer experience	Chief Product Officer and Divisional Presidents	Yes
Accessibility	Chief Human Resources Officer, Chief Product Officer and Divisional Presidents	Yes
Data architecture and usage	Chief Information Officer, Chief Strategy Officer and Divisional Presidents	Yes
Portfolio change risk		
Achieving value on acquisitions/disposals	Chief Financial Officer and Chief Strategy Officer	No
Identification of requirements	Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer and Chief Strategy Officer	No
Integration of acquisitions	Chief Financial Officer	No
Reputation and responsibility risk		
Compliance with laws and regulations	Chief Legal Officer and Divisional Presidents	No
Cyber security	Chief Information Officer	No
Safeguarding	Chief Legal Officer and Divisional Presidents	No
Test failure	Assessment & Qualifications, English Language Learning and Workforce Skills Divisional Presidents	No
Data privacy	Chief Legal Officer and Divisional Presidents	No
Use of third parties	Chief Financial Officer and Divisional Presidents	No

Significant near-term and emerging risks

The main near-term and emerging risks are shown in the table below, which also notes accountabilities and where the risk represents a change since the previous year.

Risks	Description	Accountability	Classification and change since 2022
Climate transition	Risks relating to sustainability and climate are outlined in pages 45-46. Expectations around climate change commitments and measurements change on a regular basis.	Chief Legal Officer and Divisional Presidents	Emerging risk. No change.
Inflation & interest rates	High global inflation risks increasing the cost of production for Pearson, which the Group may not be able to fully pass on. High interest rates also increase the risk of the failure of a key customer or supplier, although the Group has a well-diversified customer and supplier base. The Group has a significant proportion of its debt held at fixed interest rates, but faces the risk of increased costs when refinancing.	Chief Financial Officer and Divisional Presidents	Significant near-term risk. Previously classified as emerging but reclassified due to ongoing elevated inflation and interest rates.
Recession	Recession in global markets could put pressure on school, enterprise and consumer budgets, reducing demand for our products and services. This has particular potential to negatively impact our English Language Learning and Workforce Skills divisions, unless disruption in the labour market encourages more people to retrain. Historically, demand for certain Pearson businesses, such as Higher Education, has been counter-cyclical, but there is no guarantee this will continue to be the case.	Chief Executive Officer	Emerging risk. No change.
Supply chain	Disruption at ports globally and challenges for suppliers due to war or economic stress may lead to business interruption if not fully planned for and mitigated.	Chief Financial Officer and Divisional Presidents	Significant near-terms risk. Previously classified as an emerging risk but reclassified due to ongoing disruption.
Tax	The outcome of tax decisions relating to prior year transactions in Brazil could lead to significant cash costs. The UK/EU State Aid case has been partially provided for and the potential liability paid, but there is potential for near-term change.	Chief Financial Officer	Significant near-term risk. No change.
Sanctions and geopolitics	High levels of geopolitical volatility has led to the increased use of sanctions, which could inhibit the Group's ability to trade (as happened with our small business in Russia) or if inadvertently breached could lead to fines, penalties and actions against officers. The company also has offices in Israel which could be affected by the ongoing conflict in the region.	Chief Executive Officer, Chief Legal Officer	Significant near-term risk. Previously classified as an emerging risk but reclassified due to ongoing disruption.

Risk assessment of prospects and viability

Corporate planning process

The board assessed the prospects of the company using the company's five-year plan, reviewing going concern over the period to 30 June 2025 and viability to 31 December 2028. The five-year period corresponds with Pearson's strategic planning process which is discussed by the board at least annually and represents the time over which the company can reasonably predict market dynamics and the impact of additions to the product portfolio.

The strategic plan takes account of a range of factors including market conditions, the likely impact of principal risks to the Group, product and capital investment levels, as well as available funding. Pearson's strategy and business model is discussed in more detail on pages 12-23.

Viability assessment approach and outputs

Base case five-year plan

In considering the long term prospects of the company, the five-year plan was used as the base case model for assessment. Sales, profits and cash are forecast to grow in the base case. The company's subsidiary Pearson Funding plc has a debt maturity of €300m due within the going concern assessment period and it is assumed that this is refinanced ahead of time with a £250m bond or bank facility.

Severe but plausible downside model

In considering the viability of the Company, a severe but plausible model was prepared based on the base case adjusted for the probability weighted impact of all principal risks as well as other significant risks. The net impact of the risks modelled was to reduce adjusted operating profit by around 40% in each year.

At 31 December 2023, the group had available liquidity of £1bn comprising central cash balances and its undrawn $1bn Revolving Credit Facility (RCF) which matures in February 2027. The RCF can be extended by a further year in December 2024, extending the maturity to February 2028. It is assumed that the facility is then refinanced for the same value to beyond December 2028.

Under the severe but plausible downside case, the company would maintain comfortable liquidity headroom and sufficient headroom against covenant requirements during the period under assessment. That is, even before modelling the mitigating effect of actions that management would take if these downside risks were to crystalise. Such measures could include discretionary cost cutting measures, reducing dividends and reducing investment.

Reverse stress tests

Two reverse stress tests were modelled to determine the reduction in profit versus the plan that would be required to exhaust liquidity.

In the case of the going concern assessment, the profit reduction needed before 30 June 2025 was calculated. The model showed that operating losses were required in both 2024 and 2025 to exhaust liquidity.

For viability, the profit reduction and consequent reduction in cashflow needed to exhaust liquidity in 2028 was calculated, requiring cumulative losses of £300m more than identified in the severe but plausible downside case.

In each case, the downside required to exhaust liquidity significantly exceeded the downside in the severe but plausible scenario, even before allowing for any mitigation.

Conclusion

Based on the results of these procedures, and considering the company's strong balance sheet, the Directors have a reasonable expectation that Pearson will be able to continue in operation and to meet its liabilities as they fall due over the five-year period ending 31 December 2028. Further details of the Group's liquidity are shown in the "Financial Review" on pages 26-33.

Below are the inputs included in the severe but plausible scenario:

Accreditation Risk

— Loss of accreditation for Pearson Test of English in a major market

— Risks associated with potential political and regulatory changes in US Student Assessment and UK & International Qualifications

— Risks associated with potential political and regulatory changes in Virtual Schools

Capability Risk

— Capability challenges in sales and technology reduce sales and result in increased costs

— Additional costs to recruit teachers and students due to market conditions

Competitive Marketplace

— Revenue declines in Higher Education due to enrolment and competition pressures

— Loss of Virtual Schools due to insourcing

— Impact of major distributor failing/bankruptcy

AI, Content and Channel Risk

— Loss of sales due to AI-related risks and poor choice of content and/or channel

Customer Expectations

— Additional costs to provide higher than planned functionality and levels of user experience

— Challenges achieving customer expectations in Workforce Skills

— Failure to achieve desired growth in Channels revenue

Portfolio Change

— Failure to achieve anticipated acquisition synergies

Reputation and Responsibility

— Potential cyber and data breaches negatively impacting reputation on an ongoing basis

— Potential safeguarding incidents negatively impacting reputation on an ongoing basis

Recession and inflation

— Potential for increased costs and lower sales because of a weak macro environment

The Board is focused on strategic progress, operational discipline and sustainable success for the benefit of all stakeholders.

Omid Kordestani Chair

Dear shareholders,

It is a pleasure to introduce our Governance Report for 2023. During the year, we have continued to accelerate our strategic goals, in which the Board and its Committees have played a critical role. This was also an exciting year with the appointment of a new Chief Executive and two independent Non-Executive Directors joining the Board, which you can read more about throughout this report.

Strategy and performance

The Board has continued to be heavily engaged with the management team in overseeing the continued implementation of our growth strategy, with a particular focus on embedding operational discipline around the business divisions.

The Board also continued to reshape and refine Pearson's portfolio in support of our strategy through both acquisitions and divestitures. In 2023, we completed the sale of Pearson Online Learning Services (POLS), the international Online Program Management business, to conclude the strategic review of the business announced in 2022, demonstrating further progress in reshaping Pearson's portfolio towards future growth opportunities, centred around lifelong learning.

Further, we completed our acquisition of PDRI, a trusted provider of workforce assessment services with significant expertise in providing assessment solutions to the US federal government, one of the largest employers in the US. PDRI has built a strong reputation for delivering quality talent assessments, including tailored assessments to support hiring practices for US federal government agencies. The acquisition of PDRI has expanded Pearson's portfolio, accelerated our strategy to capture new market opportunities and grown our presence with large employers in the US. We are now fully focused on executing against the growth opportunity ahead and there is significant opportunity to learn from each other to further improve our products and reach more customers with our proven assessment and talent solutions.

The Board continued to pay close attention to maintaining a strong financial position, which enabled us to increase the dividend again in 2023, in line with our progressive dividend policy. We were also able to launch a £300m share buyback programme to return capital to shareholders, in line with our capital allocation priorities and disciplined approach to capital allocation, which enables Pearson to create sustainable, long-term value for every stakeholder. We have also announced an extension of our share buyback programme by £200m.

As part of monitoring execution and performance, the Board regularly receives a dashboard that allows Directors to monitor progress on Pearson's financial and strategic priorities, supported by agreed indicators and milestones identified as key measures of performance. You can read more about those KPIs on page 25 of this annual report.

The Board's oversight of performance and risk is underpinned by the excellent work of our Audit Committee, which you can read more about on pages 97-106, including a number of strategic risk deep dives and a continued focus on data privacy and cyber security, as well as overseeing our financial controls and internal audit programmes, together with the delivery of the external audit plan.

Sustainability, stakeholder engagement and culture

As the world's leading learning company, Pearson recognises its enormous potential to make a positive impact on people and the planet, as outlined in our sustainability framework, which you can learn more about on page 35. The Reputation & Responsibility Committee has primary responsibility for monitoring and inputting into Pearson's sustainability strategy and initiatives on behalf of the Board, with more on this described in the Committee's report starting on page 94.

Understanding the views and priorities of all our stakeholders is key to running a successful, sustainable company that meets the needs of learners, educators, governments and employers. You can read more about the Board's engagement activities in the Understanding our stakeholders section on page 81.

During the year, the Board held engagement sessions with employees in London and Hoboken to hear employee views. Read more about this engagement, and plans for Board engagement with the workforce in 2024, on page 82. Promoting a diverse and inclusive workforce environment throughout Pearson remains a Board priority and relevant KPIs form part of the regular dashboard reviewed by the Board. We have continued our progress on improving our workforce diversity, but we always recognise there is more to be done.

Talent development and succession planning are also ongoing themes in the work of the Board and its Committees. The Board has continued to work with Ali Bebo, Pearson's Chief Human Resources Officer, to assess our culture and employee engagement levels, through analysing (both through the work of the Reputation & Responsibility Committee and as a full Board) the results of the engagement survey and annual deep dives into succession and the talent pipeline. The Board is also supporting the Executive Management team to drive a culture of performance and accountability throughout the organisation, which is covered in more detail on page 39.

Board composition, succession and evaluation

We have a fully engaged Board, with diverse backgrounds, perspectives and skill sets, whose range of expertise includes digital and direct to consumer strategy and business models, sustainability, education and workforce learning, and leadership of global, complex organisations through periods of transformation and disruption, as well as financial acumen. You can read more about the Board's skills and experience on page 90.

A key area for the Board's attention in 2023 was the selection process for Pearson's new Chief Executive, following Andy Bird's indication to the Board of his intention to retire. This was a thorough and considered process in which all Board members participated and, as a Board, we are delighted to have appointed Omar Abbosh as Chief Executive. You can read more about the Board's decision-making and selection processes for the appointment on pages 83 and 91 respectively. On behalf of the Board, I would like to thank Andy for his outstanding leadership over the last three years, during which he implemented an ambitious strategy, successfully transitioned Pearson into a more consumer-focused business, orientated around lifelong learning, and delivered consistently strong financial performance. We send Andy our very best wishes for the future.

We also appointed two new independent Non-Executive Directors to the Board during 2023, further enhancing the skill set and diversity of our Board, as you can see on page 71. We will continue to monitor the Board's composition to ensure we maintain the range of skills, experience and perspectives needed to support the company's strategy and complement our succession planning.

On behalf of all Directors, I extend our deepest gratitude to Tim Score who, after serving for nine years on the Board, will step down at the AGM in April 2024. During his tenure, Tim has held several key roles on the Board, including as Deputy Chair, Senior Independent Director and Chair of both the Audit Committee and Nomination & Governance Committee, as well as a member of the Remuneration Committee. Tim has been a stable and knowledgeable voice on the Board, during periods of transformation and restructure. Every one of us on the Board will greatly miss Tim's wise counsel, warmth and commitment to the company. We send Tim our very best wishes for the future. I am delighted that Graeme Pitkethly has agreed to succeed Tim as Deputy Chair and Senior Independent Director, alongside his existing key role as Chair of the Audit Committee – the company and I are fortunate to have such an outstanding colleague stepping into Tim's shoes in that role.

Alison Dolan and Alex Hardiman joined the Board as independent Non-Executive Directors in June 2023, both bringing significant leadership experience in high-profile and respected digital brands, along with deep expertise in digital and consumer products. They have each already made strong contributions to the Board and as members of the Audit Committee, and for Alex as a member of the Reputation & Responsibility Committee. More detail on their induction processes can be found on page 84.

The Board is fully engaged in planning for future succession needs, and closely monitors the evolution of skill sets needed to drive the company forward. More detail about the Board's succession planning can be found in the Nomination & Governance Committee report on pages 88-93.

The annual Board evaluation process in 2023 was externally facilitated by Manchester Square Partners, in accordance with our three-year evaluation cycle. The results demonstrate that our Board is collaborative, while providing constructive challenge and independent judgement, and operates a robust governance approach that will support Pearson in continuing to drive strategic progress. Good progress has also been made on the recommendations from the 2022 review. You can read more about the 2023 evaluation, and how the Board implemented recommendations from the previous evaluation, on pages 85-87.

Conclusion

I hope this Report explains clearly to you how Pearson is run and how we align governance and our Board agenda with our strategic direction. Shareholders are always welcome to put their questions or feedback to us, either via our website (www.pearsonplc.com) or at our AGM. Once again this year, shareholders will be able to join us and vote at our AGM either in person or virtually. Details will be included in the forthcoming AGM notice.

It only remains for me to thank our shareholders for their continued support and interest in this fantastic company. I look forward to maintaining our stakeholders' confidence as we seek to capture Pearson's enormous growth potential as a lifelong digital partner for learners everywhere.

Omid Kordestani Chair

Compliance with the UK Corporate Governance Code

The principles set out in the UK Corporate Governance Code (the 'Code') emphasise the value of good corporate governance to the long-term sustainable success of listed companies. The Pearson Board is responsible for ensuring that the Group has in place appropriate frameworks to comply with the Code's requirements. This governance report and the strategic report set out how Pearson has applied the principles of the Code throughout the year.

The Board believes that during 2023 the company was in full compliance with all applicable principles and provisions of the Code, save that, as described last year, Pearson is not fully compliant with Provision 36 of the Code on the basis that the shares awarded under the previous Chief Executive's co-investment award made in 2020, and approved by shareholders at the time, were subject to a post-vesting holding period until 31 December 2023, rather than the total vesting and holding period of five years or more required by the Code. Further detail is provided in the Directors' remuneration report on pages 108 and 119.

Leading the way

All Board members have strong leadership experience at global businesses and institutions. Our Board members' biographies illustrate the contribution each Director makes to the Board by way of their individual experience.

Key to Committees

- A **Audit**
- NG **Nomination & Governance**
- RR **Reputation & Responsibility**
- R **Remuneration**
- ◯ **Committee Chair**

Current notable commitments reflect other listed company directorships and full-time or executive roles.

Omid Kordestani

Chair
Age: 60

Appointment

First appointed to the Board
1 March 2022
Chair since 29 April 2022

Skills and experience

Omid is an international businessman who serves on the boards of Klarna Bank AB and Klarna Holding AB and is a Council Member for Balderton Capital. He was Executive Chair of Twitter, Inc. between October 2015 and May 2020, and a Board Member until October 2022. From August 2014 to August 2015, Omid served as Senior Vice President and Chief Business Officer at Google and previously from May 1999 to April 2009 as Senior Vice President of Global Sales and Business Development.

From 1995 to 1999, Omid served as Vice President of Business Development at Netscape Communications Corporation. Prior to joining Netscape Communications Corporation, Omid held positions in business development, product management and marketing at The 3DOCompany, Go Corporation and Hewlett-Packard Company.

Omar Abbosh

Chief Executive
Age: 57

Appointment

Chief Executive Officer
since 8 January 2024

Skills and experience

Omar has a career spanning more than 30 years driving growth and transformation for leading multinational companies. He comes to Pearson with a background steeped in technology and innovation, and with a deep understanding of how to shape and execute successful strategies in a world of disruption.

Most recently, Omar was the President of Microsoft Industry Solutions with responsibility for driving sales, service, and solutions across Microsoft's largest customers. While there he led industry and technical business units, including strategy, engineering, partnering, and sales teams that shaped product roadmaps and strategic campaigns. Prior to Microsoft, Omar spent three decades at Accenture where he helped to orchestrate the company's digital transformation and where he led a large and highly successful business unit. He served in numerous senior leadership roles at Accenture, including Chief Strategy Officer and ultimately as Chief Executive of the global Communications, Technology and Media business.

Omar also serves as a non-executive board member for Zuora, Inc., an enterprise SaaS company. He holds a degree in electronic engineering and information sciences from the University of Cambridge and a master's degree in business administration from INSEAD.

Current notable commitments

Zuora, Inc. (Non-Executive Director)

Sally Johnson

Chief Financial Officer
Age: 50

Appointment

Chief Financial Officer
since 24 April 2020

Skills and experience

Sally joined Pearson in 2000 and has held various finance and operations roles across the business, both at a corporate level and within the divisions, including The Penguin Group. She brings to the Board extensive commercial and strategic finance experience, as well as expertise in transformation, treasury, tax, risk management, business and financial operations, investor relations and mergers and acquisitions. She has held various senior-level roles across the business, most recently as Deputy CFO of Pearson.

Sally is a Non-Executive Director of Rentokil Initial plc and Chair of its Audit Committee, a member of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales and trained at PricewaterhouseCoopers. She was also a Trustee for the Pearson Pension Plan from 2012 to 2018.

Current notable commitments

Rentokil Initial plc (Non-Executive Director)

Sherry Coutu, CBE

Non-Executive Director
Age: 60

Alison Dolan

Non-Executive Director
Age: 54

Alex Hardiman

Non-Executive Director
Age: 42

Esther Lee

Non-Executive Director
Age: 65

Appointment

Non-Executive Director
since 1 May 2019

Non-Executive Director
since 1 June 2023

Non-Executive Director
since 1 June 2023

Non-Executive Director
since 1 February 2022

Skills and experience

Sherry is an experienced non-executive director, having held numerous senior leadership positions, including Chair, Senior Independent Director, and Chief Executive Officer in the financial services, technology, and education sectors.

Presently, Sherry also Chairs the Remuneration Committee at Raspberry Pi, the world's largest single-board computer company and Founders4Schools, the UK's largest transition-to-work charity.

Sherry is an experienced non-executive director which includes the London Stock Exchange Group plc, DCMS, Zoopla plc, RM plc, The Scaleup Institute, Cambridge University Press and Cambridge Assessment (2006-2019). She has also previously acted as an advisor to LinkedIn, the National Gallery, the Royal Society, and NESTA.

Prior to her portfolio career, Sherry founded several technology companies and invested in 70 tech start-up companies and five venture capital firms.

Alison is the Chief Financial Officer of Rightmove plc, a position she has held since September 2020. She brings to the Board extensive commercial and operational finance experience, specifically in digital businesses. Prior to Rightmove, she held several senior financial positions at Sky plc, including Group Treasurer, Director of Finance and was the Deputy Managing Director at Sky Business. She later moved to News UK to serve as the Chief Strategy Officer at the forefront of the business's digital transformation.

Current notable commitments

Rightmove plc (Chief Financial Officer)

With more than 15 years of experience in media and technology, Alex brings deep expertise in consumer product strategy and growth, scaling subscription and digital advertising businesses, and high-quality journalism and content.

Alex currently serves as The New York Times' Chief Product Officer where she oversees the company's News, Cooking, Games and Audio products that power its digital business. She also leads The Times's enterprise-wide approach to generative AI. Alex previously spent a decade at The New York Times in several leadership roles before leaving for Facebook in 2016 where she served as Head of News Products, overseeing news experiences for Facebook consumers and publishers. Alex also spent time at The Atlantic as their Chief Business and Product Officer where she relaunched the company's consumer offerings and subscription model.

Current notable commitments

The New York Times (Chief Product Officer)

Esther brings significant experience to the Pearson Board through her prior executive management roles in developing customer strategies to drive growth, global marketing and branding, driving digital transformation and building high-performance teams.

She has a long track record of senior leadership roles working for global consumer-facing brands. Most recently, she served as Executive Vice President - Global Chief Marketing Officer at MetLife Inc. Previously, Esther served as Senior Vice President - Brand Marketing, Advertising and Sponsorships for AT&T, and she has served as CEO of North America and President of Global Brands for Euro RSCG Worldwide. Prior to that, she served for five years as Global Chief Creative Officer for The Coca-Cola Company.

Esther is a Board member at The Clorox Company where she chairs the Nomination & Governance Committee and is a Non-Executive Director of Experian plc.

Current notable commitments

The Clorox Company (Non-Executive Director)

Experian plc (Non-Executive Director)

Board of Directors *continued*

Graeme Pitkethly

Non-Executive Director
Age: 57

Tim Score

Deputy Chair and Senior Independent Director
Age: 63

Annette Thomas

Non-Executive Director
Age: 58

Lincoln Wallen

Non-Executive Director
Age: 63

Appointment

Non-Executive Director
since 1 May 2019

Non-Executive Director since 1 January 2015

Senior Independent Director since 30 April 2021

Deputy Chair since 29 April 2022

Non-Executive Director
since 1 October 2021

Non-Executive Director
since 1 January 2016

Skills and experience

Graeme was Chief Financial Officer and a Board member of Unilever plc until December 2023. He joined Unilever in 2002 and, prior to his appointment as the CFO, was responsible for its UK and Ireland business. He also held a number of senior financial and commercial roles within Unilever and spent the earlier part of his career in senior corporate finance roles in the telecommunications industry. Graeme served as Vice President of Financial Planning and Vice President of Corporate Development at FLAG Telecom and started his career at PricewaterhouseCoopers.

Graeme is a Vice Chair of the Task Force on Climate-related Financial Disclosures, a Member of the Strathclyde University Centre for Sustainable Development and is a Chartered Accountant.

Tim has extensive experience of the technology sector in both developed and emerging markets, having served for 13 years as CFO of ARM Holdings plc, the world's leading semiconductor IP company. He is an experienced Non-Executive Director and was appointed as a Non-Executive Director of Bridgepoint Group PLC in 2021, alongside his roles as Chair of The British Land Company plc, a Non-Executive Director of the Football Association, and a Trustee of the National Theatre. Tim has garnered extensive financial and listed company experience during previous and current positions. He served on the board of National Express Group plc from 2005 to 2014, including time as interim Chair and six years as SID. Earlier in his career, Tim held senior finance roles with Rebus Group, William Baird, LucasVarity plc and BTR plc.

Current notable commitments

The British Land Company plc (Chair)

Bridgepoint Group PLC (Non-Executive Director)

Annette has a 25-year track record in leading global publishing and data analytics businesses, across academic, educational, and consumer media verticals. Most recently, she served as CEO of Guardian Media Group, a position she held until June 2021. Prior to this, Annette was CEO of the Web of Science Group at Clarivate Analytics, a data, analytics, and software business focused on research and higher education. She has also served as CEO of Macmillan Publishers and led the digital and global transformation of Nature Publishing Group.

She is a Non-Executive Director of Schroders plc and currently serves as Senior Advisor to General Atlantic. Her previous non-executive experience includes serving as a Trustee of Yale University, Non-Executive Director at Clarivate Analytics (2017), and as a board member for Cambridge University Press and Cambridge Assessment (2019-2020). She has also previously acted as an advisor to Creative Commons and Bain Capital.

Current notable commitments

Schroders plc (Non-Executive Director)

Lincoln has extensive experience in the technology and media industries, and is a Non-Executive Director of Improbable MV, which governs the MSquared Network of web2 and web3 services.

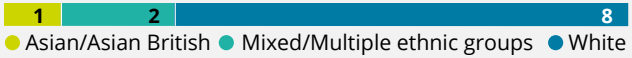
He was previously CTO of Improbable Worlds, a technology start-up supplying cloud hosting, networking and technology services to the video game industry. Lincoln was CEO of DWA Nova, a Software-as-a-Service spin-out of DreamWorks Animation Studios in Los Angeles, a position he held until 2017. He worked at DreamWorks Animation for nine years in a variety of leadership roles including CTO and Head of Animation Technology. He was formerly CTO at Electronic Arts Mobile, leading their entry into the mobile gaming business internationally. Lincoln is a Non-Executive Director of the Smith Institute for Industrial Mathematics and Systems Engineering, and Varjo, a manufacturer of XR/VR headsets for professional markets. His early career involved 20 years of IT and mathematics research, including as a Reader in Computer Science at Oxford. Lincoln holds a PhD in AI.

Board composition

Gender

Nationality

Ethnicity[1]



1. Ethnicity categories are based on the UK's Office for National Statistics classification.

Tenure

This data reflects Directors in office as at 31 December 2023. To learn more about Board diversity, please see page 92. For diversity data in the format prescribed by LR 9.8.6R(10), please see page 53.

Independence of Directors

All of the Non-Executive Directors who served during 2023 were considered by the Board to be independent for the purposes of the UK Corporate Governance Code (the Code) and the listing standards of the New York Stock Exchange (NYSE). The Board reviews the independence of each of the Non-Executive Directors annually. This includes reviewing their external appointments and any potential conflicts of interest, as well as assessing their individual circumstances in order to ensure that there are no relationships or matters likely to affect their judgement. In addition to this review, each of the Non-Executive Directors is asked to provide confirmation of their independence on an annual basis as defined by the NYSE listing rules and the Code.

In January 2025, Mr Wallen will reach nine years' service on the Pearson Board. Upon or in anticipation of attainment of nine years' service by any Non-Executive Director, the Board undertakes an assessment to satisfy itself as to the continuing independence of that Director. The Nomination & Governance Committee gave particular consideration to Mr Wallen's independence in February 2024, ahead of proposing to shareholders that he be re-appointed for a further year at the forthcoming Annual General Meeting, recognising that he will reach nine years' service during the coming year, if re-elected. In doing so, the Committee assessed the degree of objective judgement and constructive challenge demonstrated by Mr Wallen, and confirmed that his skills, experience and knowledge contribute to productive Board discussions. Accordingly, the Board is satisfied that Mr Wallen remains independent, and that he continues to provide constructive challenge and hold management to account.

In accordance with the Code, Omid Kordestani was considered to be independent upon his appointment as Chair on 29 April 2022.

Tim Score will be retiring from the Board at the 2024 AGM and will not be seeking re-election. In 2023, the Committee assessed Mr Score's independence, having regard to, among other factors, the Financial Reporting Council's Guidance on Board Effectiveness, and concluded that Mr Score remained independent. In assessment of his own independence, undertaken in January 2024 to address the requirements of the NYSE and the Code, Mr Score did not declare any matters which may cause his independence to be questioned.

The Directors can obtain independent professional advice, at the company's expense, in the performance of their duties. All Directors have access to the advice and services of the Company Secretary, whose appointment and removal is a matter reserved for the full Board.

Pearson Executive Management (PEM)

Key to Committees

- ○ Internal appointment
- ◉ External appointment

Ali Bebo ◉

Chief Human Resources Officer
Age: 55

Lynne Frank ◉

Chief Marketing Officer and Co-President, Direct to Consumer
Age: 57

Gio Giovannelli ○

President – English Language Learning
Age: 51

Mike Howells ◉

President – Workforce Skills
Age: 47

Sulaekha 'Sue' Kolloru Barger ◉

Chief Strategy Officer
Age: 48

Appointment

Ali Bebo	Lynne Frank	Gio Giovannelli	Mike Howells	Sulaekha 'Sue' Kolloru Barger
Joined Pearson 13 December 2021 Appointed to the PEM 13 December 2021	Joined Pearson 16 November 2020 Appointed to the PEM 16 November 2020	Joined Pearson 1 February 2014 Appointed to the PEM 1 April 2016	Joined Pearson 1 December 2020 Appointed to the PEM 1 December 2020	Joined Pearson 16 May 2022 Appointed to the PEM 16 May 2022

Skills and experience

Ali Bebo: Ali is a seasoned C-suite executive with over 25 years of experience building culture for transformative business performance across multiple industries. Prior to joining Pearson, she was an executive officer and CHRO for Hologic, Inc., a global medical technology company. Prior to Hologic, she held various HR leadership roles with the speciality retail company, ANN INC.

Lynne Frank: Lynne has over 25 years of experience in the global media industry. Previously, she has worked in companies such as WarnerMedia, ESPN/Disney and Turner Broadcasting. She holds a degree in economics and business, and a certificate in corporate board governance from the University of California, Los Angeles (UCLA).

Gio Giovannelli: Gio has over 25 years of international business experience, including four CEO roles in Brazil. Previous board roles include BOVESPA-listed Natura and CVC Viagens. Gio graduated from Bocconi University, holds an Economics PhD and is an OPM graduate of Harvard Business School.

Mike Howells: After 3 years' service, Mike is stepping away from his role as President of Workforce Skills in 2024. Mike has more than 20 years of international business experience. Prior to joining Pearson, he held senior leadership roles in the British Diplomatic Service and worked in international law. Mike holds a Master's degree in International Law from the University of Nottingham and an Anthropology Degree from University College London.

Sulaekha 'Sue' Kolloru Barger: Sue has more than 20 years of global strategy and corporate experience. Previously, she held engineering roles at technology companies. Sue holds an MBA from The Wharton School at the University of Pennsylvania and a BSc in electrical engineering from the University of Ottawa in Canada. She has served on several non-profit boards and councils focused on diversity and STEM.

PEM composition

Gender

● Female ● Men

Ethnicity[1]

● Asian/Asian British ● Mixed/Multiple ethnic groups ● Other ethnic groups ● White

1. Ethnicity categories are based on the UK's Office for National Statistics classification.

These figures reflect the Executive Management team excluding the Company Secretary. The Chief Executive and Chief Financial Officer have been excluded and are counted in the Board metrics on page 71.
For diversity data in the format prescribed by LR 9.8.6R(10), please see page 53.

Cinthia Nespoli

Chief Legal Officer
Age: 43

Tony Prentice

Chief Product Officer and Co-President, Direct to Consumer
Age: 51

Tom ap Simon

President – Higher Education and Virtual Learning
Age: 45

Art Valentine

President – Assessment & Qualifications
Age: 59

Marykay Wells

Chief Information Officer
Age: 61

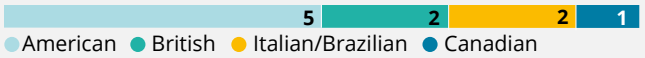
Appointment

Cinthia Nespoli	Tony Prentice	Tom ap Simon	Art Valentine	Marykay Wells
Joined Pearson 1 February 2014 Appointed to the PEM 21 May 2020	Joined Pearson 1 May 2023 Appointed to the PEM 1 May 2023	Joined Pearson 1 December 2004 Appointed to the PEM 1 April 2021	Joined Pearson 23 January 2006 Appointed to the PEM 1 February 2022	Joined Pearson 14 July 2014 Appointed to the PEM 16 March 2022

Skills and experience

Cinthia Nespoli	Tony Prentice	Tom ap Simon	Art Valentine	Marykay Wells
Cinthia has over 20 years of international legal and compliance experience. Previously, she held leadership roles in legal and compliance at multinational companies. Cinthia was admitted to the Brazilian bar in 2004 and earned her law degree from Pontifícia Universidade Católica de Campinas as well as a post-graduate degree in tax law from Pontifícia Universidade Católica de São Paulo.	Tony has more than 25 years of experience in consumer-led product management in companies, including SEMA4, American Express, and Starbucks. He brings extensive expertise in strategic product development, and consumer marketing. He holds an MBA from Columbia Business School and a BS in Mechanical Engineering from Cornell University.	Tom has 20 years of international business and finance experience. At Pearson, he has led the Virtual Schools business, worked in finance for the emerging markets businesses and led M&A activity in the US. Previously, he worked in investment banking at RW Baird. Tom holds an MA in Economics and Politics from the University of Edinburgh.	Art has more than 30 years of leadership experience in assessments, testing, and technology. Prior to his 16 years at Pearson serving as a senior leader of Pearson VUE and as Managing Director of Pearson Clinical Assessment, Art worked at global technology organisations, including Accenture, and Promissor, which was acquired by Pearson in 2006. Art earned his BS in Mathematical Science/Computer Science from the University of North Carolina Chapel Hill.	Marykay has over 30 years of strategic planning and large, global technology transformation experience. Prior to joining Pearson, Marykay had CIO roles at Nortel, Tekelec (acquired by Oracle) and Extreme Networks. Marykay holds a BS degree in Computer Information Science from Clarkson University and is a member the Salesforce CIO Advisory Board, MGT Board of Directors, and is a Board Member of the non-profit Rewriting the Code (advancing Women in Tech).

Nationality



External/Internal Appointment

Division of responsibilities

The Board

The Board has established four formal Committees. The Committees focus on their own areas of expertise, enabling the Board meetings to focus on strategy, performance, leadership and people, governance and risk, and stakeholder engagement, thereby making the best use of the Board's time together as a whole. The Committee Chairs report to the full Board at each Board meeting following their sessions, ensuring a good communication flow while retaining the ability to escalate items to the full Board's agenda, if appropriate.

Nomination & Governance Committee

Reviews corporate governance matters, including Code compliance and Board evaluation; considers the appointment of new Directors, Board experience and diversity; and reviews Board induction and succession plans as well as Board engagement with the wider workforce.

Reputation & Responsibility Committee

Oversees our sustainability framework, including progress towards our sustainable business strategy commitments. Works to assess and advance Pearson's reputation with stakeholders, including through the areas of branding, culture, employee engagement and values.

Audit Committee

Appraises our financial management and reporting and assesses the integrity of our accounting procedures and financial controls. The Committee also oversees risk, compliance and internal audit.

Remuneration Committee

Determines the remuneration and benefits of the Executive Directors and oversees remuneration arrangements for the Pearson Executive Management team, as well as monitoring remuneration policies for the wider workforce.

Chair

The Chair is primarily responsible for the leadership of the Board and ensuring its effectiveness. They ensure that the Board upholds and promotes the highest standards of corporate governance, setting the Board's agenda and encouraging open, constructive debate of all agenda items for effective decision-making. They regularly meet the Chief Executive to stay informed and provide advice. They also ensure that shareholders' views are communicated to the Board.

Chief Executive

The Chief Executive is responsible for the operational management of the business and for the development and implementation of the company's strategy, as agreed by the Board and management. They are responsible for developing operations, proposals and policies for approval by the Board, they promote Pearson's culture and standards, and they are one of the key representatives of the company to its external stakeholders.

Deputy Chair and Senior Independent Director

The Deputy Chair and Senior Independent Director supports the Chair on Board effectiveness and governance matters. This role includes meeting regularly with the Chair and Chief Executive to discuss specific issues, as well as being available to shareholders generally, should they have concerns that have not been addressed through the normal channels. The Deputy Chair and Senior Independent Director also leads the evaluation of the Chair on behalf of the other Directors.

Company Secretary

The Company Secretary advises on governance matters and compliance with Board procedures. They are responsible, under the direction of the Chair, for ensuring the Board receives accurate, clear and high-quality information, and has adequate time and appropriate resources to function effectively and efficiently. They also support the Chair in delivering the corporate governance agenda, and organise director induction, training programmes and the Board evaluation process.

Pearson Executive Management

The Pearson Executive Management team consists of the Chief Executive and their senior direct reports. They are the executive management group for Pearson and are responsible for delivering Pearson's strategy under clearly defined accountabilities and in line with agreed governance and processes.

Standing Committee

A Standing Committee of the Board is established to approve certain operational and ordinary course of business items such as banking matters, guarantees and intra-Group transactions. They also make routine approvals relating to employee share plans. Additional authority may be delegated on an *ad hoc* basis, e.g. to approve and conclude corporate transactions.

Authorities and duties

The authorities and duties of the Board and its Committees, as well as the roles and responsibilities of key individuals on the Board, are clearly set out in writing. These documents are reviewed and approved by the Board on an annual basis and are available on the company's website (www.pearsonplc.com).

Board activities

The Board is deeply engaged in developing and measuring the company's long-term strategy, performance, culture and values. We believe that Board members provide a valuable and diverse set of external perspectives and that robust, open debate about significant business issues brings an additional discipline to major decisions.

The role and business of the Board

The key responsibilities of the Board include:

- overall leadership of the company and setting the company's values and standards, including monitoring culture and diversity, equity and inclusion (DEI) initiatives
- reviewing and determining the company's strategy, including in relation to sustainability matters, in consultation with management, assessing performance against the strategy and overseeing management's execution of it
- supervising major changes to the company's corporate, capital, management and control structures
- approval of all transactions or financial commitments in excess of the authority limits delegated to the Chief Executive and other Executive Management
- assessment of management performance, Board and executive succession planning and talent pipeline
- effective engagement with key stakeholders

Strategic planning and decision making

The Board spends considerable time assessing whether any proposed action aligns with the strategy and future direction of the business, while taking into consideration sustainability and impact on our stakeholders. In addition, the Board regularly holds strategy discussions, whether in relation to the specific strategies of Pearson's five business divisions or the vision and wider strategy of the company as a whole, both of which enhance the Board's decision-making in shaping the company's strategic and financial plans.

The Board and Committees receive timely, regular and necessary financial, management and other information to discharge their duties. Comprehensive papers are circulated to Board and Committee members approximately one week in advance of each meeting.

The Board receives a regular performance dashboard and key milestones report, together with updates from the Chief Executive and Chief Financial Officer. In addition to meeting papers, a library of current and historical corporate information is made available to Directors to support the Board's decision-making process. For items that require significant consideration and review in advance of a decision, such as the portfolio changes during 2023, the Board's discussions can take place over a number of sessions.

The Directors recognise their duties towards the shareholders and other stakeholders as set out in Section 172 of the Companies Act 2006, and a continued understanding of the key issues affecting stakeholders is an integral part of the Board's decision-making process. You can read more on pages 81-83 about how the Board engages with stakeholders and takes their views into account when making decisions.

Portfolio changes

The Board receives regular updates on portfolio and corporate finance activities throughout the year, including regular updates on live transactions (disposals, acquisitions and corporate joint venture activity) and outputs of periodic portfolio reviews. These updates can take the form of presenting key summaries of information in Board packs, or oral updates on key matters. These discussions are typically led by executive and divisional management, supported by the Corporate Development team and, where necessary, external advisers. Subsequently, once portfolio transactions have closed, the Board is also kept informed of the integration or transition progress, including post-acquisition reviews conducted to assess transaction success and any learnings to be taken for future projects. In 2023, such portfolio updates included the disposal of the Pearson Online Learning Services (POLS) business and the completion of the acquisition of PDRI, as well as a review of potential pipeline opportunities.

Board meetings

The Board held six scheduled meetings in 2023, with discussions and debates focusing on the ongoing development and execution of the company's markets, customer and people strategies, as well as other strategic drivers for the company, including the developments in generative AI, more detail on which can be found on page 78. Major items covered by the Board in 2023 are shown in the table on page 76. In addition to its scheduled meetings, the Board convenes as necessary to consider matters of a time-sensitive nature. In 2023, the Board also held several additional discussions regarding the Chief Executive recruitment process.

Reflecting on the level and quality of engagement by the Board in 2023, the Board is satisfied that each Director contributed to Board discussions and demonstrated sufficient commitment to be able to meet their responsibilities. As shown in the table on page 77, each of the Non-Executive Directors attended all scheduled Board meetings during 2023, with the exception of Graeme Pitkethly who was unable to attend the meeting in April due to a pre-existing commitment. In addition, the Nomination & Governance Committee confirmed in its annual assessment that each Director demonstrates the requisite level of commitment and contribution in accordance with Principle H and Provision 18 of the Code.

Board activities *continued*

Board attendance

Directors are expected to attend all Board and Committee meetings, but in certain circumstances, such as pre-existing business or personal commitments, it is recognised that Directors may be unable to attend. In these circumstances, the Directors receive relevant papers and, wherever possible, will communicate any comments and observations in advance of the meeting for raising as appropriate during the meeting. They are updated on any developments after the meeting by the Chair of the Board or Committee, as appropriate.

Individuals' attendance at Board and Committee meetings is considered as part of the formal review of their performance. There was a high level of attendance by the Directors at Board and Committee meetings in 2023, as shown in the table on page 77 and in the Committee reports that follow.

Directors' commitments and conflicts of interest

Under the Companies Act 2006, the Directors have a statutory duty to avoid conflicts of interest with the company. The company's Articles of Association allow the Directors to authorise conflicts of interest. The company has an established procedure to identify actual and potential conflicts of interest, including all directorships or other appointments to, or relationships with, companies that are not part of the Pearson Group and which could give rise to actual or potential conflicts of interest. Additionally, in response to Provision 15 of the UK Corporate Governance Code, Pearson has developed internal guidance to be taken into account when considering changes to a Director's commitments, or when appointing a new Director, as well as formalising the Board approval process for such matters.

Once notified to the company, any potential conflicts and commitments are considered for authorisation by the Board at its next scheduled meeting or, where necessary in the interests of timeliness, by a committee comprising the Chair, the Deputy Chair & Senior Independent Director and the Company Secretary. In particular, the Board or committee considers the type of role, expected time commitment and any impact this may have on the Director's duties to Pearson, as well as any relationships between Pearson and the external organisation. The interested Director is not permitted to vote on, or be counted in the quorum for, any resolution relating to their proposed commitments, conflict or potential conflict. The Board reviews any authorisations previously granted on an annual basis.

Board meeting focus 2023

Strategy	Performance	Leadership and people	Governance and risk	Shareholder engagement
— Ongoing digital transformation — Enterprise ecosystem and direct to consumer growth opportunities and strategies — AI strategy — Strategy implementation — Oversight of Five-Year Strategic Plan and approval of 2024 annual operating plan — M&A pipeline and post-acquisition reviews, as well as consideration, approval and regular updates of major transactions — Product updates and demos, including Pearson+ Channels and Workforce Skills — Data strategy	— Approving 2022 preliminary results and annual report and accounts — Approving 2023 performance expectations and guidance to the market — Approving the 2023 interim results and Q1 and Q3 trading statements — Monitoring 2023 operating plan performance — Regular dashboard and milestone reports — Strategic and non-financial KPIs reviews — Continuing review of forecasts — Final and interim dividend approvals and other capital allocation considerations, including share buyback — Business unit and corporate function operational deep dives	— Talent review, pipeline development and succession planning, including overseeing Chief Executive succession process — Culture — DEI initiatives — Employee engagement sessions with Board — Employee engagement survey assessments	— Legal, regulatory and governance matters — Data privacy and cyber security matters — Board and Committees' effectiveness evaluation — Regular review and annual confirmation of Directors' commitments and/or potential conflicts of interest — Approval of Committees' terms of reference — Risk management report	— Investor relations strategy, updates, and share price performance — Shareholder issues and voting — AGM and related shareholder interactions — Feedback from Board member meetings with shareholders — Major shareholders and share register analysis

When making new appointments in 2023, the Board considered other demands on the proposed Directors' time. The Board considered Alison Dolan's existing commitment as Executive Director and Chief Financial Officer of Rightmove plc, a UK-listed online real-estate portal, and Alex Hardiman's existing commitment as Chief Product Officer for The New York Times, as part of their appointment process. The Board agreed that Alison and Alex's existing commitments would not have a negative impact on their ability to contribute to Pearson.

Omar Abbosh's existing commitments were considered as part of his appointment process. The Board was of the opinion that Omar's additional notable commitment as a Board member of Zuora, Inc. was acceptable. The Board noted that the Higher Education division of the company has an existing relationship with Zuora, Inc. but this was deemed to be non-material in terms of Omar's role as Chief Executive. The Board also concluded that Omar's existing commitments would not prevent him from giving the time and attention that his role as the Chief Executive would require.

On 1 April 2023, Sally Johnson was appointed to the Board of Rentokil Initial plc as a Non-Executive Director and took on the role of Chair of its Audit Committee on 10 May 2023. When considering this new commitment, the Board assessed any potential conflicts of interest and the time commitment required, as well as taking into consideration the requirements under Provision 15 of the UK Corporate Governance Code. The Board agreed that Sally's new commitment would not have a negative impact on her role as Chief Financial Officer of Pearson.

The Board believes that the experience gained by Directors through their other commitments brings valuable perspectives to the Pearson Board.

	Scheduled meetings attended
Chair	
Omid Kordestani	6/6
Executive Directors	
Andy Bird	6/6
Sally Johnson	6/6
Non-Executive Directors	
Sherry Coutu	6/6
Alison Dolan[1]	3/3
Alex Hardiman[1]	3/3
Esther Lee	6/6
Linda Lorimer[2]	3/3
Graeme Pitkethly[3]	5/6
Tim Score	6/6
Annette Thomas	6/6
Lincoln Wallen	6/6

1. Alison Dolan and Alex Hardiman joined the Board on 1 June 2023.
2. Linda Lorimer retired from the Board on 28 April 2023.
3. Graeme Pitkethly was unable to attend the Board meeting on 27 April 2023 due to a pre-existing commitment. He reviewed the papers and provided his perspectives to the Chair prior to the meeting.

How the Board is kept informed

The application of our Board and governance processes ensures that our Directors receive accurate, timely and clear information from a range of sources. This allows the Board and Committees to monitor and provide feedback on matters of importance, as well as to make informed decisions in the best interests of the company and its stakeholders.

AI

AI plays an important role across Pearson's product portfolio. For instance, large language models within Workforce Skills which develop proprietary predictive algorithms designed to assess trends in demand for skills and occupations globally and recommend career and learning pathways for consumers, enterprises and governments. Within English Language Learning there are AI-based open response assessments. We have also recently brought to market a generative AI tool within our Pearson+ service, which you can read more about on page 15, which enables users to automatically summarise the content of Channels videos into simple bullet points. Additional generative AI study tools designed to help students better learn and understand challenging subjects launched in the latter part of 2023. Opportunities to consider how we can continue to leverage innovative AI technology to drive further efficiency and generate additional cost savings are also being explored.

As generative AI develops, we expect it to create significant positive opportunities for Pearson, due to our unrivalled depth of content and data. Learners and educators place enormous trust in us so we have a responsibility to be thoughtful and considered in how we use this technology, whilst continuing to move at pace to enhance our products with the customer in mind.

During the past year, the Board, the Audit Committee, the Reputation & Responsibility Committee and the Executive Management team have been focused on keeping informed on AI developments both within Pearson and in the wider market, considering both opportunities and implications of the technology for Pearson.

The Board regularly receives updates on AI capabilities and developments within the business, particularly as part of the divisional deep dives. Such deep dives included the integration of AI into Mondly's capabilities as part of the English Language Learning division, and how greater harnessing of AI and machine learning technologies could impact the Higher Education division.

In May 2023, Pearson provided an update to the market and external stakeholders on the generative AI enhancements in products across its portfolio.

These enhancements, when combined with Pearson's unparalleled collection of high-quality proprietary intellectual property assets, further strengthen the Company's position as a digital-first learning company focused on delivering an unmatched experience for the consumer across their lifetime of learning. The Board was updated on the progress against our generative AI strategy announced in May 2023, which further embeds AI technology across key products throughout our portfolio in a way that enhances the teaching and learning experience. The Board is actively focused on the significant opportunities across the company and the work to embed generative AI across a number of key products within Workforce Skills, Mastering and MyLab, Pearson+ and English Language Learning.

The Board was updated on considerations around the development of AI technology, including discussing the company's IP protection strategies with management. The Board also discussed the impact of wider market statements regarding the potential effects and opportunities of generative AI, and management conducted a number of meetings with investors and analysts on the impact the acceleration of generative AI technology could have for the company.

The Board was also frequently updated on the specific initiatives, priorities and opportunities of AI, in terms of product capabilities, potential application for companies and workforces, and internal back-office efficiencies leveraging AI technology for content and process engineering, and Common ID – the development of singular customer profiles and log-in capabilities.

In addition to considering AI through specific lenses, in July 2023, the Board conducted an enterprise-wide strategic deep dive into AI, including: its use in PTE scoring in the English Language Learning division; its use in Faethm's skill ontology analysis; VUE's deployment of AI technology as part of its security capabilities; and Higher Education's use of AI in content creation, in partnership with authors.

The Audit Committee was provided with updates on AI workstreams within the legal and government relations function, as well as ongoing work being undertaken to understand potential risks and opportunities relating to IP rights enforcement, including by monitoring the landscape in other sectors and having careful regard for Pearson's future strategy and business model.

The Audit Committee considered the risks associated with generative AI, and reviewed its status as part of the risk management update and Group risk review. In particular, as part of the Audit Committee's strategic risk sessions:

- The Assessment & Qualifications deep dive included an overview of risks associated with AI and the competitive marketplace, as well as perspectives on the use of AI in the Assessment & Qualifications business, drawing a distinction between the AI techniques that had been in use for some time and the recent developments in generative AI, where possibilities were still being assessed.
- The Higher Education deep dive included an overview of Pearson's capabilities relating to AI in personalisation of materials and consideration of Pearson's thinking regarding IP, licensing and royalties in an AI-powered environment.

Across multiple sessions, the Reputation & Responsibility Committee considered the AI landscape from a regulatory, policy and media perspective, including:

- Conducting a government relations deep dive, which highlighted the significant amount of regulatory and policy focus on this topic. Alongside this, the Committee noted the programme of engagement with government offices and participation in notable forums and events to share the company's perspectives in this field.
- Considering Pearson's positioning and engagement strategy in terms of corporate voice on AI-related matters, with more work to be done on this.

The Reputation & Responsibility Committee also discussed AI as part of its session on online trust and safeguarding. Overall, the Committee noted AI as a potential reputational risk and agreed that it should therefore continue to be a matter for the Committee's attention.

You can read more about how we manage AI from a risk perspective on page 56.

Talent and culture

Ensuring that we have both a talented, engaged workforce that is focused on delivering our strategy and an inclusive organisational culture that enables and encourages that delivery is critical to Pearson's success. During the past year, the Board and Executive Management team have continued to lead our focus on making sure Pearson offers a culture and environment that is inclusive and high-performing, and in which our people can leverage their strengths. We track Group-wide progress through our 'Culture of engagement and inclusion' non-financial KPI (see page 24 for more details on our KPIs). Pearson's purpose, vision, mission and values (set out on page 2) are key to developing our culture to support our strategic vision, particularly in driving a culture of performance.

The Board monitors culture and organisational health, together with its Committees, and receives regular updates from the Chief Executive and Chief Human Resources Officer. In addition to tracking culture as a non-financial KPI, the Board monitors other Group-wide initiatives that underpin our culture, including employee engagement, the code of conduct programme, compliance, health & safety and talent attraction and retention (see table below for further information).

The Reputation & Responsibility Committee's remit includes oversight of culture and employee engagement, increasing the Board-level focus on these matters. The Chief Human Resources Officer is a frequent attendee at Board meetings, as well as a standing attendee at the Reputation & Responsibility, Remuneration, and Nomination & Governance Committees. Their attendance and contributions, together with the Board's own direct engagement with the workforce, ensure that our Directors are attuned to our culture and employee-related considerations through multiple lenses, including in strategic decision-making (see our case study on page 83), and in conducting their business more broadly.

During the year, the Reputation & Responsibility Committee conducted a deep dive into the results of Pearson's employee engagement survey, to establish the trends and actions that needed to be taken to improve engagement with employees, with the key themes and indicators also discussed with the full Board. The Board also has a particular focus on the current and future leaders of Pearson, including our talent pipeline for leadership and other pivotal roles, and we conducted our annual deep dive into talent and succession planning in December 2023. Read more on page 89.

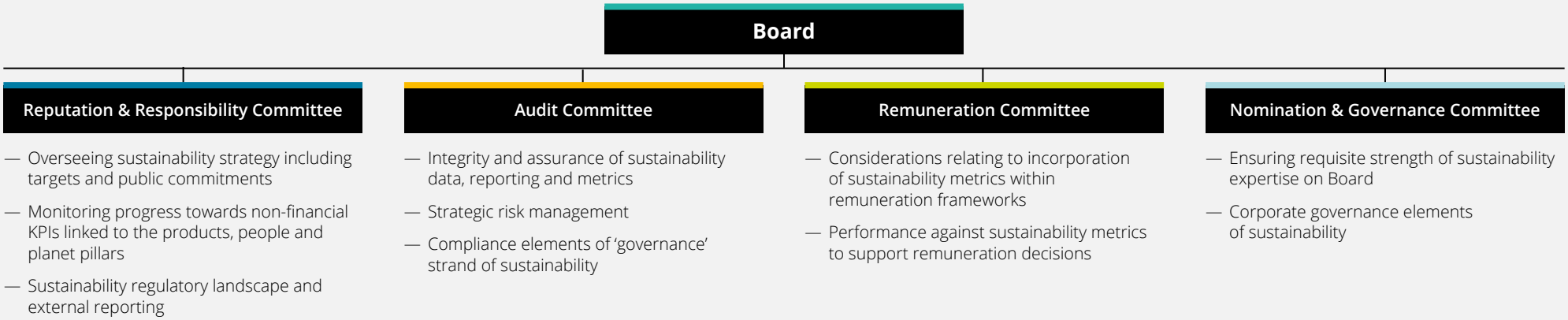
Cultural indicator	How it is overseen	Board level responsibility
Employee engagement	The Board ensures engagement through multiple channels, including the employee engagement survey (the results of which were discussed by the Reputation & Responsibility Committee and the Board), town hall sessions and in-person engagement events, such as the face-to-face listening sessions with employees in London and Hoboken. Read more on page 82.	RR Board
Code of conduct and training	The Audit Committee is briefed on our annual Code of Conduct programme, including development of the code, completion rates, training and certification methods. Certification of the code is mandatory and we achieved a 100% employee completion rate in 2023. We also have mandatory training for all employees on cyber security and data privacy, with targeted training for employees in certain roles, divisions or geographies.	A
Compliance, including whistleblowing and investigations	The Chief Compliance Officer reports to the Audit Committee at every meeting on new and ongoing investigations, including matters raised through our SpeakUp process. The Audit Committee considers the programme's effectiveness annually, including periodic peer benchmarking. The Audit Committee Chair ensures the Board has visibility on matters of note. The Board is free to request further information to support its oversight.	A
Internal audit	Insights into elements impacting our culture and cultural behaviours are provided where necessary by internal audit to the Audit Committee as part of the findings and recommendations in its reports.	A
Health and safety ('H&S')	The Reputation & Responsibility Committee receives an annual H&S report, so Directors can monitor the key strands of our H&S framework, including oversight of how Pearson is enabled through awareness, competency, resources and guidance to allow for agile and effective management of H&S risk, while also receiving comfort that we have controls for compliance and assurance purposes.	RR
Remuneration practices and rewarding the workforce	The Remuneration Committee monitors the wider Employee Reward framework, including incentive target setting for Group plans, fair pay analysis, Chief Executive pay ratios and alignment of Directors' pension contributions to the workforce. It also oversees integration of sustainability measures into incentive targets. This suite of activity provides insights into the roles that remuneration and setting performance goals play in promoting the right behaviours, particularly in driving a culture of performance, and how incentives and rewards align with culture.	R
Talent attraction and retention	The Chief Human Resources Officer regularly updates the Remuneration Committee on talent considerations, including trends on recruitment, retention and staff turnover. Talent attraction and retention plays into our ability to execute our strategy, so it is considered in strategic discussions by the Board and Executive Management team. Recognising the importance of our people, Talent is a sub-category of our Capability principal risk. Read more about our risk management approach starting on page 56.	R

How the Board is kept informed *continued*

Sustainability

Pearson has a strong governance structure through which the Board and its Committees monitor and oversee the company's sustainable business framework.

Indicative sustainability duties falling within remits of Board Committees



The company's sustainable business framework includes three pillars: driving learning for everyone with our products, empowering our people to make a difference, and leading responsibly for a better planet. These pillars represent the areas where Pearson can make the biggest positive impact and where our responsibilities lie towards communities and the environment.

The Reputation & Responsibility Committee leads the Board's oversight of sustainability matters, however, given the breadth of topics that feed into our sustainable business pillars, as well as the increasingly complex external landscape around these matters, the other Committees each have a role to play in supporting the Board's oversight of sustainability.

The graphic above illustrates how the Committees work together to support the Board in overseeing sustainability at Pearson.

You can read more on the sustainability matters covered during 2023 throughout this Governance Report, in particular in the Reputation & Responsibility Committee's report on pages 94-96.

Understanding our stakeholders

A strong understanding of all our stakeholders and their perspectives is integral to our strategic planning and operational delivery. Our Board strategy sessions are informed by the views and needs of our eight stakeholder groups: consumers, educational institutions and educators, employers, business partners and institutions, government and regulators, employees, shareholders, and our communities.

As required by the UK Corporate Governance Code, the Board ensures Pearson engages effectively with, and encourages participation from, its key stakeholders. The Board maintains its oversight through a variety of direct and indirect mechanisms, and the Reputation & Responsibility Committee monitors our stakeholder engagement framework.

The Board recognises that stakeholder views are integral to decision-making and setting the company's strategy. More information on Pearson's key stakeholders, including the outcomes of our engagement throughout 2023, is in the strategic report on pages 16-20. Further information on how the Directors discharge their duties under Section 172 of the Companies Act 2006 is on page 21.

Engagement in 2023

Throughout the year, the Board ensured that it was kept informed of stakeholder views, concerns, and commentary through a variety of engagement methods. These included in-person and virtual meetings, reports and presentations at Board or Committee meetings, feedback from members of the Executive Management team and other employee groups, and interactions with different functions, teams and advisers, both inside and outside Pearson. The use of digital technology allowed for broader engagement, helping to ensure that stakeholders retained a voice within the Boardroom.

A key factor in any decision-making is listening to and considering the interests of stakeholders. We have set out below examples of the key employee and shareholder engagement activities undertaken by the Board and by individual Directors over 2023. A detailed review of the Chief Executive recruitment process, and how it relates to our stakeholders and Pearson's long-term success, is on page 83.

Shareholders

Shareholders are a key consideration in the Board's decision-making. We have continued our focus on driving shareholder engagement through in-person meetings and events, while also using digital technology to reach a wider base of shareholders.

The Board is committed to fostering shareholder engagement by making it easier for all types of shareholder to attend annual general meetings (AGMs), recognising that they represent an opportunity for shareholders to interact with the Board and share their views, concerns, and feedback. Following the success of our first hybrid AGM in 2022, we held a hybrid AGM in 2023 for the first time at our 80 Strand office in London, with shareholders able to attend the meeting, vote and ask questions of the Board either in-person or virtually.

We believe that the hybrid approach enables a broader cross-section of our shareholders to participate in general meetings and will therefore be holding a hybrid AGM in 2024 and look forward to welcoming our shareholders. Further details will be shared in our notice of the 2024 AGM.

The Board ensured a continued shareholder dialogue throughout the year. We undertook an extensive engagement exercise on our remuneration arrangements and proposed Directors' remuneration policy prior to our 2023 AGM. Further, in accordance with the UK Corporate Governance Code, following a significant minority vote against our Directors' remuneration policy at our 2023 AGM, a subsequent engagement exercise with shareholders was conducted and reported back to the market on the major themes of the feedback received. Further information on the Directors' remuneration policy, and shareholder engagement prior to and after our 2023 AGM, is on page 108. The Board also receives updates and analysis on shareholder sentiment from Pearson's corporate brokers, as part of a regular investor relations update and when considering certain corporate matters.

Shareholder engagement at a glance

Over 2023, our Chief Executive, Chief Financial Officer and Divisional Presidents, as well our investor relations team, participated in meetings, conferences, roadshows and events across the world. This included a seminar at the New York Stock Exchange on the Assessment & Qualifications business, conference participation across the US, Europe and the UK and concluded with a Q4 roadshow.

Over **500** meetings

with

Over **270** institutions

Understanding our stakeholders *continued*

Employees

The Reputation & Responsibility Committee leads on employee engagement on behalf of the Board. The Board recognises that our employees are one of our most important assets and are integral to our business and is committed to continuing to strengthen their voice. Examples of how the Board engaged with employees in 2023 to ensure that they are listened to, supported and rewarded, are illustrated below.

Board and employee engagement

The central role of the Board is to support and oversee Pearson's long-term strategy. As part of that, it is vital that the Board engages with employees, to strengthen the employee voice in the boardroom. During the year, the Board evolved its approach to employee engagement to include a wider programme of engagement activities with employees, including in-person, structured listening sessions, which complemented existing executive employee engagement and expanded opportunities for direct engagement by Non-Executive Directors. During the year, the Board held two structured, face-to-face listening sessions with employees in London and Hoboken, facilitating meaningful interactions between Board members and various groups of employees. The invitations to attend both events were open to all employees based in the 80 Strand and Hoboken offices, with approximately 40-50 employees attending in each location. The sessions were held informally over breakfast, with Board members sharing tables with small groups of employees to hear their thoughts, feedback and questions. Board members engaged on a variety of topics, including the appointment of the new Chief Executive, the shape of Pearson and our strategy going forward. Both events were received very positively by employees and the Board spent time after both sessions sharing their feedback and discussing what they had heard from employees.

Omid Kordestani also engaged in a virtual fireside chat with a global audience of Pearson leaders, fostering an open dialogue and sharing perspectives across the organisation.

Looking ahead, the Board intends to hold similar events, including in-person and structured listening sessions, as well as virtual events, in 2024 to ensure we continue to be inclusive, authentic and representative of our diverse employee base.

This is a golden chance for professionals like me to bridge the gap with our top decision-makers.

Mrunal Bhagat a UK schools marketing executive

(Attended the London engagement event)

Town halls

Throughout 2023, the Chief Executive, Chief Financial Officer and the Executive Management team held virtual town hall meetings, which Pearson employees were invited to attend and given the opportunity to ask questions. These discussions took place at significant points in the year, such as following key financial results announcements.

Surveys

During 2023, we conducted a further Pearson employee engagement survey, following the launch of a refreshed approach in 2022. We heard from c. 13,600 employees, with an overall response rate of 82% compared with 72% in 2022. The Reputation & Responsibility Committee received a detailed update on the survey results, including additional insights on the culture of inclusion, coaching effectiveness, and opportunities to increase engagement, which were also discussed at Board level. Further information on the outcomes of the Pearson employee engagement survey is on page 39.

I had such an insightful conversation with Lincoln Wallen about the hiring process of our new CEO, and what Omar will hopefully bring to Pearson when he joins us.

Emma Devlin UK BTEC & apprentices senior marketing executive

(Attended the London engagement event)

The board members genuinely seemed interested in hearing from employees on the front line, I never had this type of opportunity in previous companies.

Nichol DeGruccio a Pearson VUE real estate administrator, based in New Jersey

(Attended the Hoboken engagement event)

Our Board's decision-making in action

This case study on the Chief Executive appointment process illustrates how the Directors considered the various aspects of their statutory duties in making the decisions related to Omar Abbosh's appointment and the implications for stakeholders. This case study should be read in conjunction with the Directors' duties statement on page 21 and the Nomination & Governance Committee report on pages 88-93. In its decision-making, the Board considered Pearson's key stakeholders in the following ways:

Consumers

When the profile of the desired candidate and the role specification were developed for the Chief Executive recruitment process, the Board took into account the key skills and attributes that would be needed to expand upon and accelerate Pearson's digital transformation and continue Pearson's commitment to its purpose of adding life to a lifetime of learning, offering our consumers and learners new and exciting ways of learning. Omar has extensive experience in driving service and solutions for customers and delivering high-quality services and products. He is passionate about learning and education, having worked across many sectors in his career.

Communities

We strive to make a positive and meaningful impact in the communities in which we operate and the Board considered this in assessment of the candidates, to ensure that the successful candidate was aligned with the importance of this to Pearson and in driving this forward. Omar is a dynamic and innovative leader, who has the skills to ensure we continue to widen access to education in our global communities through innovation. He is a highly mission-driven and people-centric leader.

Employees

As part of the extensive selection process, the Board was focused on ensuring that the chosen candidate aligned with Pearson's values and ambition, that they saw Pearson's employees as the company's greatest asset driving our success and ability to make a positive impact. The Board sought a candidate who was a strong cultural fit with Pearson, with the ability to effect and accelerate change. Omar is an inspirational, dynamic and growth-oriented leader, who the Board believes will help drive the future success of the business. He has strong people engagement skills and his personal values are very much aligned with those of Pearson.

Employers

The Board was cognisant of the importance of Pearson's relationship with employers and the trust they have in Pearson to deliver high-quality products and services, which has fostered stable long-term relationships which underpin our business. The Board agreed that the candidate would need to have highly successful experience in leading a large, high-performing, purpose-driven international business, with experience in brand building and a passion for education. Omar has deep commercial and operational expertise focused on delivering high-quality services and products across diverse markets and customer sets. His most recent position as President of Microsoft's Industry Solutions business, together with his experience on the board of NYSE-listed, enterprise SaaS company, Zuora, Inc., mean that he is ideally positioned to understand the diverse needs of employers that Pearson seeks to serve through its products and services.

Shareholders

In considering the candidates, the Board paid particular attention to ensuring the successful candidate had sufficient depth of experience to continue to build on our strategy across our global markets and deliver long-term value, thereby promoting the success of the company for the benefit of its members. Omar has a wealth of experience with global enterprises, deep expertise in digital transformations and a proven track record of delivering growth and value creation. Following the announcement of Omar's appointment, Omid Kordestani engaged with a number of our key shareholders.

The Board is confident in Omar's ability to deliver on strategy and execution, which ultimately will be for the benefit of all our stakeholders and is delighted to have secured such an outstanding candidate as Chief Executive of Pearson.

Directors' induction

I received a detailed induction, including divisional deep dives and tailored meetings with colleagues, which helped me better understand Pearson's priorities and enabled me to engage and contribute at Board meetings effectively from the start of my tenure as a Non-Executive Director.

Alex Hardiman

Appointed to the Board on 1 June 2023

On joining the Board, each Director completes a bespoke induction programme that is guided by the Chair or Deputy Chair and Senior Independent Director, supported by the Company Secretary, and overseen by the Nomination & Governance Committee. Every programme builds on the particular skill set, attributes, and background of the joining Director, their interests in Board or Committee roles, and the company's recommendations.

In addition to background information on the company, every induction covers a range of topics, including Board procedures, recent operational performance and strategic direction of the company, purpose and values, key areas of the business, as well as directors' duties and responsibilities. The Directors also cover various governance-related issues and their legal obligations, including procedures for dealing in Pearson shares.

Each induction typically includes a series of meetings with the members of the Board, the Executive Management team, external advisers and brokers, and other senior management. Directors receive a walk-through of the business from senior executives and a briefing on Pearson's investor relations programme. A newly appointed Director will have met some, if not all, fellow Board members as part of the original search and appointment process, but additional meetings may nevertheless occur with the same Board members as part of a rich and thorough induction.

Inductions for Alison Dolan and Alex Hardiman

Alison Dolan and Alex Hardiman joined the Board as Non-Executive Directors on 1 June 2023. As part of their onboarding arrangements, Alison and Alex received comprehensive and engaging induction programmes that included a series of meetings.

In addition to meeting the Chair, Chief Executive and Chief Financial Officer, Alison and Alex met with each of the Executive Management team members, key representatives of our corporate functions, and our brokers. Both induction programmes also included one-to-one meetings with each of their fellow Non-Executive Directors and a comprehensive introduction to the activities of each of the Board's Committees, including their objectives and priorities and, as they have both joined the Audit Committee, they met with the company's audit partner. Alison and Alex also held meetings with the company's legal advisers to discuss directors' duties, corporate governance and external reporting, among other topics.

Induction programme participants	Meeting purpose
Chair, Deputy Chair and Senior Independent Director	Introductory meetings to cover the company's governance structure, the Board's priority areas and ways of working, meeting cadence, and ongoing matters considered by the Board.
Chairs and members of the Board's Committees	Overview of the responsibilities and composition of the Board's Committees, their governance, regular attendees and advisers.
Executive Directors; Divisional Presidents	Overview of the strategic priorities of the company and each division, key performance indicators, financial performance and projections, and competitive landscape.
Heads of Corporate Functions	Introductions with leadership team members, covering an overview of their business area(s), subject matter expertise, organisational structure, company culture and values.
Company Secretary; legal advisers	Induction planning, governance framework, Board and Committee matters, duties and responsibilities of a company director, the company's policies and procedures, and other legal and regulatory considerations.

Board evaluation

The Board operates a three-yearly evaluation cycle which employs a variety of methodologies to ensure the most effective results.

Following internally facilitated reviews in 2021, led by the Senior Independent Director, and in 2022, led by the Chair, in accordance with the three-year evaluation cycle, the 2023 review was externally facilitated.

Typical three-yearly evaluation cycle

Year	Methodology	Last undertaken
1	Questionnaire, tailored to specific needs of the business	2018
2	Internally facilitated interviews, to be led by the Chair, Senior Independent Director and/or Company Secretary as appropriate	2019, 2021, 2022
3	In-depth evaluation, externally facilitated	2020, 2023

Approach and methodology

The 2023 evaluation was carried out by Manchester Square Partners, which operates as an independent advisory firm. Manchester Square Partners was selected following consideration by the Nomination & Governance Committee of various providers and the potential scope of the evaluation. Manchester Square Partners has no other connections to the company or individual Directors beyond this process.

The review was conducted through a series of one-to-one conversations with each Director and anchored in a set of questions shared with Directors in advance. One-to-one meetings were also held with each member of the Executive Management team and selected other senior executives. The review process also included observation by the evaluator of a full set of Board and Committee meetings, including the private sessions. The one-to-ones were conducted in a 'free-format' style, to allow organic discussions and to provide ample opportunity for Directors and executives to raise matters of importance.

Discussion areas included matters that are relevant to Pearson in particular, as well as those items laid down in the Code and associated guidance, including:

- the effectiveness of the organisation and dynamics of the Board, including composition, leadership, agendas, meeting cadence, quality of information provided, governance and decision-making
- relationships between the Board and senior leaders, and between members of the Board itself, including the remits of and interaction among the respective Committees and with the Board
- articulation and implementation of strategy
- succession planning and talent pipeline for Executive Directors and other senior leaders
- understanding of risks facing the company, including likelihood and mitigation
- understanding of stakeholder views, products and markets
- the Board's monitoring of organisational culture, behaviours and employee sentiment

In reporting back to the Board, Manchester Square Partners opined that, based on their experience of evaluating the effectiveness of boards in a variety of industries, including many FTSE 100 companies, the Pearson Board operates highly effectively. It was found to be well chaired and comprised of high-quality Non-Executive Directors who provide an appropriate balance of challenge and support to the Executive Directors and management team.

The Chair discussed the report with the evaluator and subsequently the Board reviewed the detailed findings from the report with the evaluator at its meeting in February 2024. The Board will develop an action plan to address recommendations and areas for improvement and the Nomination & Governance Committee will monitor progress during the year.

Board evaluation process

- The format of the review was agreed by the Deputy Chair & Senior Independent Director (including in their capacity as Chair of the Nomination & Governance Committee).
- The scope of the review was finalised by the Deputy Chair & Senior Independent Director with support from the Company Secretary.
- Manchester Square Partners interviewed each of the Directors on a confidential and unattributable basis, as well as the Executive Management team and other senior executives.
- Manchester Square Partners observed the Board and Committee meetings held in December 2023.
- The output of the evaluation was captured in a report to the Board in February 2024, with the Board then discussing the points raised by the review.
- Progress on the findings of the evaluation will be monitored by the Nomination & Governance Committee throughout 2024.

Board evaluation *continued*

Key findings included:

- Directors are highly engaged and diligent, with a broad range of relevant business experience. The Board acknowledged the skills and valuable contribution of the newly appointed Non-Executive Directors and the opportunity for Graeme Pitkethly, in his new role as Deputy Chair and Senior Independent Director, to focus on maintaining strong engagement with UK shareholders. The Board further acknowledged the strength and diversity of contributions made by all, particularly from external experiences.
- Board meetings and discussions are considered to be dynamic, focused and relevant, with the Board as a whole considered to be collegial and respectful, with an open dialogue, while providing an appropriate amount of challenge to management. The Board is appreciative of the continued efforts by management to deliver focused, succinct meeting papers and materials.
- The Board recognised the progress that had been made and improved financial performance, and recognised that the new Chief Executive, Omar Abbosh, would have an important role to play in building out the strategy further.
- The Board acknowledged the quality of the Chief Executive recruitment process, while the two new Non-Executive Directors commended the induction process.
- Board members have relevant skills and experience, albeit the Board recognised the importance of focusing on succession planning and talent development at the Executive Management and senior leadership level.
- Directors would appreciate deeper dives at Board level on major customer relationships and the competitive landscape, recognising the challenges of the separation between the main buyers of Pearson's products and services and the end users.
- The Board welcomed the opportunity to reintroduce in-person employee engagement events to its calendar which involved the full Board and recognised the continued need to focus on ensuring an engaged workforce and healthy culture generally.
- The Board appreciates the access to, and engagement with, the Executive Management team.
- Positive feedback was noted on the performance and effectiveness of the Committees.

There was unanimous agreement that the Chair leads the Board in an effective manner, fulfilling Principle F of the Code. The Directors agreed that he demonstrates objective judgement, promotes a culture of openness and debate, and facilitates constructive Board relations and the effective contribution of all Non-Executive Directors. This, in turn, supports Non-Executive Directors in fulfilling the requirements of Principle H of the Code in providing constructive challenge and strategic guidance, offering specialist advice and holding management to account.

The main areas identified by the Board for particular focus during 2024 were:

- Continuing to evolve Pearson's strategic direction, building on the optionality that has been created through recent work on the strategy and vision.
- Ongoing focus on succession planning, talent review and the culture of the company, at executive level as well as more broadly, to ensure Pearson has engaged employees with a performance mindset and the right skillset to deliver on the company's strategic vision, together with a strong pipeline of talent to allow continued execution in the future.
- Continued focus on the Board having the right mix of skills and experience as the company continues to transform and evolve, and ensuring strong stakeholder relationships are maintained.
- Continued development of customer and marketplace insights shared with the Board, to help increase the Board's understanding as these areas evolve.
- Ongoing development of the Board's meeting and agenda roadmap to ensure the topics are aligned with Pearson's strategic goals and given adequate discussion time.
- Ensure there continue to be formal and informal channels for feedback between the Chair and the Directors, especially at a time of transition in senior Board roles.

In addition to the annual evaluation exercise, the Chair meets regularly with the Non-Executive Directors and these sessions include reciprocal feedback on the functioning of the Board.

Individual evaluation

In addition to the evaluation of the Board as a whole, Executive Directors are evaluated each year on their overall performance against goals agreed by the Board, and in respect of strategic measures under the company's annual incentive plan. These goals are linked to the key financial and strategic objectives of the company. Progress against each of these metrics is reviewed by the Board on a regular basis, as part of a dashboard of KPIs.

The Chair engages with individual Non-Executive Directors on their performance and contributions, and encourages open channels of communication with Directors on an ongoing basis. In the Board's opinion, these ongoing lines of communication, combined with a Group-wide culture which allows and encourages feedback at any time, provide the most effective means for evaluation. In assessing the contribution of each Non-Executive Director, the Chair, with the support of the Nomination & Governance Committee, has confirmed that each continues to make a significant contribution to the business and deliberations of the Board. The Non-Executive Directors also conduct an annual review of the Chair's performance, with the Deputy Chair & Senior Independent Director leading this review and providing feedback to the Chair.

Committee evaluation

All Committees undertake an annual evaluation process to review their performance and effectiveness. For 2023, the Committee evaluation process was facilitated externally by Manchester Square Partners, as part of the broader Board evaluation process. Read more in the Committee reports on the pages that follow.

Progress on findings of previous evaluation

A number of actions were taken during the year in response to findings from the 2022 Board evaluation process, as set out below. The Board has confirmed that these items were addressed to its satisfaction, with recommendations having been put into practice or a clear action plan identified for each to be taken forward in 2024.

Finding or focus area	Response or action taken
Continued focus on execution of strategy, including clarity on how the Board can best monitor and measure the execution plan while maintaining its distance from operational matters.	The Board has reviewed strategic KPI metrics and processes during the year, in order to better align them with Pearson's strategic narrative and demonstrate our strategic progress more succinctly. Additionally, the Board discussed strategy as a regular item at Board meetings, with more focused sessions taking place at the July and October Board meetings.
Ensure accountability for execution in the next phase of the company's transformation.	The Board received operational plan presentations from the Divisional Presidents and also discussed financial dashboard reports at every Board meeting, in order to monitor performance and drive accountability.
Focus on post-acquisition integration and evaluation of the performance of the acquired businesses.	The Board conducted a post-acquisition review of Faethm and Credly in December 2022 and will conduct a review of Mondly and PDRI in April 2024, to consider the performance of these acquisitions and how they have integrated commercially, financially and operationally. These reviews also include considerations for changes in approach to M&A going forward and lessons learnt.
Ongoing development of roadmap for market visits and deep dives to ensure alignment with Group's aspirations and international footprint.	Divisional deep dives were integrated into the Board agenda throughout 2023. The December 2023 Board meeting took place in Hoboken, New Jersey, and was an opportunity for the full Board to visit the office and meet with employees. There is an action plan in place to take such engagement further forward in 2024.
Continued sharing of customer and marketplace insights with the Board.	Customer and marketplace insights shared as part of divisional updates, and deep dives and product demos such as the one held on Pearson+ Channels. There is an action plan in place to take this further forward in 2024.

Finding or focus area	Response or action taken
Ongoing focus on succession planning and talent review at Board and executive level, as well as more broadly.	The Nomination & Governance Committee has reviewed the composition of the Board and its Committees throughout 2023, including as part of the appointment of two Non-Executive Directors in June 2023 and ongoing considerations for upcoming retirements in coming years, as well as focus on the recruitment of a new Chief Executive. The Board conducted a review of succession and talent at executive level at the December 2023 Board meeting.
Continue to pay close attention to culture and engagement in 2023.	There is an ongoing initiative throughout the organisation to evolve ways of monitoring culture and behaviours. Culture and employee engagement now sit within the remit of the Reputation & Responsibility Committee and the Chief Human Resources Officer attends all meetings. The Reputation & Responsibility Committee reviewed the results of the employee engagement survey on behalf of the Board and its perspectives were then discussed by the full Board.
Focus on the importance of the risks inherent in the technology, cyber and online spaces, including information security, safeguarding and reputation.	The Audit Committee conducts regular deep dives on technology resilience, data privacy and information and cyber security, and the Chief Information Officer is a regular attendee of Audit Committee meetings. There is attention to these themes through the work of Internal Audit, which the Audit Committee discusses. The Reputation & Responsibility Committee received a report on online safeguarding in April 2023. The full Board undertook a Technology deep dive session with the Chief Information Officer in 2023.
Identify and focus on the elements of sustainability that are particularly relevant and critical for Pearson's success.	The Reputation & Responsibility Committee reviewed investor perceptions on sustainability and agreed a strategy and action plan for 2023. The Reputation & Responsibility Committee received updates on progress throughout 2023.

Nomination & Governance Committee report

Tim Score Committee Chair

Principal Committee responsibilities

Appointments

Identifying and nominating candidates for Board vacancies.

Balance

Ensuring that the Board and its Committees have the appropriate balance of skills, experience, independence, diversity and knowledge to operate effectively.

Succession

Reviewing the company's leadership needs with a view to ensuring the continued ability of the organisation to compete in the marketplace.

Governance

Reviewing and overseeing Pearson's corporate governance framework, Board evaluation and training plans, and the Board Diversity Policy.

Terms of reference

The Committee has written terms of reference which clearly set out its authority and duties. These are reviewed annually and can be found in the Governance section of our website (www.pearsonplc.com).

Committee members and attendance

Attendance by Directors at scheduled Nomination & Governance Committee meetings throughout 2023:

Committee members	Meetings attended
Sherry Coutu	3/3
Omid Kordestani[1]	1/3
Esther Lee	3/3
Tim Score	3/3
Annette Thomas	3/3

1. Mr Kordestani was unable to attend the meetings held in March and July 2023 due to pre-existing commitments. He reviewed the papers and provided his perspectives to the Committee Chair outside the meetings.

Role and composition of the Committee

The Committee monitors the composition and balance of the Board and of its Committees, identifying and recommending to the Board the appointment of new Directors and/or Committee members. The Committee has oversight of the company's compliance with, and approach to, all applicable regulation and guidance related to corporate governance matters. The Committee is also available to support the Board as needed in relation to talent and succession plans for senior roles.

The Committee currently has five members including me as Chair. The Chief Executive, Chief Financial Officer and other senior management, including the Chief Human Resources Officer, attend Committee meetings by invitation.

As Committee Chair, I am available to engage with any shareholders who would like to discuss the work of the Committee and look forward to taking any shareholder questions at our forthcoming AGM in April 2024.

After serving nine years on the Board, I will be stepping down at the AGM in April 2024, therefore this will be my last report as Chair of the Nomination & Governance Committee. It has been a privilege to serve as Chair of the Committee and I would like to extend my thanks to my fellow Committee members for their input and commitment, particularly during the process to select a new Chief Executive. I am delighted that Omid Kordestani will succeed me as Chair of the Committee. Further to this, Graeme Pitkethly has agreed to succeed me as Deputy Chair and Senior Independent Director, alongside his existing key role as Chair of the Audit Committee – the company is fortunate to have such an outstanding colleague stepping into this role.

Board succession planning, skills and expertise

A key element of the Committee's remit is to lead the process for Board appointments in line with appropriate succession plans. The matter of Chief Executive succession is a regular item for discussion and reviewed by the Board on an annual basis. The company also has contingency plans in place for the temporary absence of the Chief Executive for health or other reasons. You can read more about the Chief Executive succession process that took place in 2023 on page 91. Succession planning for the Board as a whole is considered at least annually by the full Board, and on an ongoing basis by the Committee.

As part of the Committee's regular succession planning activity, all Board members are asked periodically to complete a self-assessment of the skills and experience which they believe they each bring to the Board. The assessment focuses on those categories of skills and experience which are relevant to Pearson's strategy, business model and particular organisational characteristics. When mapped against expected retirement dates, the assessment helps the Committee to identify the areas where it may need to focus any future search activity.

The results of the most recent assessment (shown on page 90) demonstrate that Pearson has a strong spread of skills across all areas identified as being of particular importance. Pearson expects all Non-Executive Directors to demonstrate the highest level of integrity and credibility, independence of judgement, maturity, collegiality and also a commitment to devote the necessary time to the company's business.

Board search processes and appointments

The Committee has been very active over the past year in relation to Board search activity, conducting search processes resulting in the appointment of two new independent Non-Executive Directors, Alison Dolan and Alex Hardiman, and supporting the Board in the selection of a new Chief Executive, Omar Abbosh.

Before commencing the Non-Executive Director search process, the Committee considered the recent and anticipated Board retirements and the impact of these on the overall skills and expertise on the Board.

These were mapped against the key areas of strategic importance to the business to ensure our Board has the appropriate balance of skills and experience to deliver our strategy, while also taking diversity considerations into account. The Committee agreed that it was particularly interested to identify two candidates, each with specific skills and expertise to complement the Board. The first category focused on established finance leaders, with a deep understanding of public company governance standards, ideally from a UK-listed business, who had capacity to serve on the Audit Committee. The second category focused on individuals with operating experience with subscription and/or enterprise SaaS business models, at a scale and complexity commensurate to Pearson, experience developing innovative digital products and/or driving digital business transformation and direct to consumer business engagement skills.

Taking into account the agreed specifications, the Committee engaged Spencer Stuart to undertake the search process. In line with the objectives of the Board's Diversity Policy, the Committee asked Spencer Stuart to ensure that the lists of candidates reflected diversity of gender, ethnicity, geography and age as well as diversity in its broadest sense. You can read more about the Board Diversity Policy and diversity across Pearson on pages 92-93. I worked closely with Spencer Stuart to develop the candidate lists, with the Committee then considering the candidate profiles in detail, including their current commitments, skills and previous experience. I met with all shortlisted candidates and provided my feedback to the Committee. A number of other Board members met with the preferred candidates, following which the Committee made its recommendation to the Board. The search processes culminated in the appointments of Alison Dolan and Alex Hardiman as Non-Executive Directors with effect from 1 June 2023. You can read about their induction on page 84.

In addition to the Non-Executive Director and Chief Executive search processes, Spencer Stuart also undertakes broader executive search activity for the Group and is a signatory to the Voluntary Code of Conduct for Executive Search Firms. Spencer Stuart has no connection with Pearson or members of the Board beyond its expertise in board and executive search.

Executive succession planning

Succession planning for key positions at Executive Management level is primarily overseen by the full Board, with support provided by the Committee in respect of particular initiatives. The Executive Management team has a key role to play in our strategic planning process, in the ongoing development of our talent pipeline and in fostering the culture and values required to continue to deliver on our strategy. Following a review of talent and succession planning in December 2022, particularly the executive pipeline from which the future leaders of Pearson were likely to emerge, in December 2023 the Board held a discussion on the current Executive Management team and requirements to support the new Chief Executive in executing the next stage of the company's strategy. The company also has targeted development programmes for high-potential talent and mentorship programmes for diverse leaders, as well as development programmes for junior and middle management.

Other areas of focus during 2023

The Committee oversees the company's compliance with the UK Corporate Governance Code and reviews a status tracker to enable it to consider the appropriateness and maturity of various elements of our governance framework and to monitor any areas of qualified or non-compliance. Learn more about Pearson's compliance with the Code on page 67.

Other areas of focus for the Committee during the year included: oversight of the composition of the Board's Committees, assessment of the independence of Tim Score prior to making a recommendation for his re-election at the 2023 AGM (recognising his length of service on the Board), Board diversity reporting and the approval of a new target for ethnic diversity in senior management to be achieved by December 2027, and the annual review of the contribution of each Director to the Board.

Committee evaluation

The Committee undertakes an annual evaluation process to review its performance and effectiveness. For 2023, feedback relating to the Committee was sought from Directors as part of the wider Board evaluation led by Manchester Square Partners. Topics covered included the effectiveness and dynamics of the Committee, oversight of key areas within the Committee's remit, the quality of papers and meeting discussions, and the relationships between the Committee and management.

The findings of the effectiveness review process for 2023 indicated that the Committee is considered to be working well with appropriate agendas, papers produced to a good standard and high-quality discussions. Positive feedback was noted on the handling of the Chief Executive and Non-Executive Director recruitment processes. You can read more about the Board evaluation process on page 85.

Committee aims for 2024

The Committee's priorities for the coming year will be to ensure a smooth Chief Executive transition and the successful onboarding and induction of Omar Abbosh. The past year has required the Committee to be particularly focused on Board search activity and so, in 2024, we will look to focus on other areas of our governance framework, including monitoring progress against the latest Board evaluation findings, overseeing management's response to the revised UK Corporate Governance Code, and working with our HR colleagues to focus on diversity.

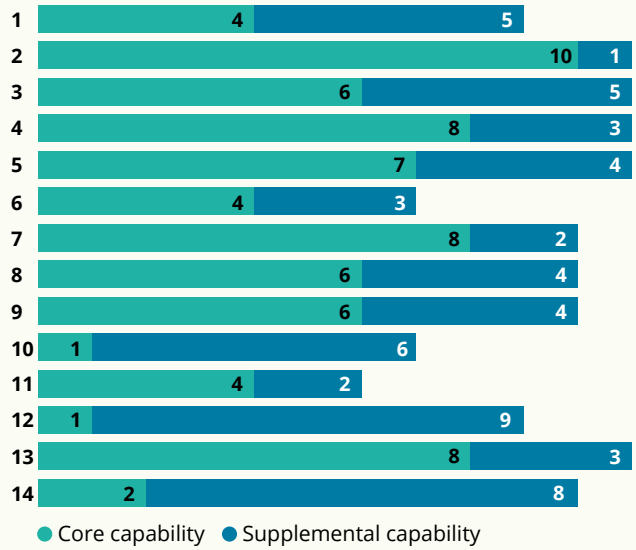
Tim Score Chair of Nomination & Governance Committee

Skills matrix

This matrix represents the number of Directors with core or supplemental capability in areas that are relevant to Pearson's strategy, business model and organisational characteristics. A core capability is one of the strongest areas of a Director's skill and expertise, where they bring considerable value to Board discussions. A supplemental capability is an area where the Director is competent or has experience, but is not one of the primary skills or attributes that they bring to the Pearson Board.

Category

1. Accounting and finance
2. Corporate strategic development (including value creation and M&A)
3. Digital and technology (including data and cyber security governance and AI)
4. Disruption management (including talent leadership through change, marketing and data insights, new business models and innovation)
5. Direct to consumer business models (including consumer brand, sales and marketing)
6. Education and public sector
7. Global markets
8. Listed company governance & regulation (particularly UK)
9. People / general talent focus (including workforce learning)
10. Policy and government relations
11. Prior CEO experience, particularly of multinational businesses
12. Remuneration
13. Scale and complexity
14. Sustainability



Appointment of Chief Executive

During 2023, the Board commenced a search process for a new Chief Executive, following notice from Andy Bird of his intention to retire from the Pearson Board, applying the ongoing succession planning processes which are regularly reviewed by the Board. The Chief Executive search process was led by the Chair of the Board, Omid Kordestani, and a working group of the Committee was appointed to manage the process, which was reviewed several times by the full Board. Spencer Stuart was selected by the Board to support the Chief Executive succession activity.

The search process resulted in the appointment of Omar Abbosh, who became Pearson's Chief Executive on 8 January 2024.

Spencer Stuart met with each member of the Board individually to seek their input into the profile of the desired candidate and to refine the role specification. The Directors agreed that the key attributes they were seeking in proposed candidates included:

- Passionate, results-oriented, collaborative, and mission-driven leader who can build on the current Pearson strategy and deliver value to Pearson's shareholders over the medium and long term
- Highly successful experience in leading a large, complex international business
- Extensive experience in one or multiple of the following sectors: enterprise technology, media, consumer or other tangential sectors with technology/digital as the core of the business
- Demonstrated track record of successfully developing and leading the commercialisation and go-to-market strategies within a business to deliver results and growth
- Proven global leader who can win in multiple markets, drive results and act strategically
- An agent of change who can communicate a mission and vision, inspiring hearts and minds to align stakeholders and bring the mission/vision to bear and a cultural fit with Pearson's values
- Experience of delivering high-quality products and services for both enterprises and consumers
- Strong reputation, integrity, independent thinker

The Board also made clear to Spencer Stuart that diversity, including gender and ethnicity, was an important consideration in the candidate search process.

The Board considered 43 candidates over the course of the process, of which 16 were women and 12 were from an ethnic minority background. As this progressed, the longlist of 43 was refined to a group of eight individuals (including three women and two individuals from an ethnic minority background), each of whom met with the working group of the Board. In the final stage of the process, Omid Kordestani and Tim Score, as well as a number of other Board members, met on both one-to-one and panel bases with each of the three shortlisted individuals. Each shortlisted individual was also invited to present to the full Board on their strategic vision for Pearson and to address questions from all Board members. The final shortlist included one woman and one individual from an ethnic minority background.

As a result of the comprehensive selection process, the Board identified Omar Abbosh as its preferred candidate for the role of Chief Executive. Once appropriate checks and referencing had been completed, the Board was satisfied that Mr Abbosh met and exceeded the selection criteria and approved the appointment of Mr Abbosh as Chief Executive, who took up the role on 8 January 2024.

The Board is pleased to welcome Omar, who has deep commercial, technology and operational expertise focused on delivering high-quality services and products across diverse markets and customer sets, with extensive experience in creating and executing strategies to enable companies to harness technology and succeed in a world of disruptive change.

Omar shares our values and our ambition and has a strong track record of execution. His expertise will help to further accelerate our strategy and continue to deliver value for all our stakeholders.

Andy Bird did not take part in the search and selection process save that he participated, firstly, in the initial individual scoping sessions with Spencer Stuart in terms of what the specification should focus on as the ideal future leader of Pearson and, secondly, in the final decision to appoint Omar, with this resolution being passed unanimously by the Board.

On behalf of the Board and Pearson colleagues, the Committee would like to thank Andy for his outstanding leadership during his time as Chief Executive. During his tenure, Andy implemented an ambitious vision and strategy, successfully transitioned Pearson into a more consumer-focused business and drove cultural and organisational change while delivering strong financial performance.

Diversity across Pearson

Over the past few years, we have been on an intentional journey to redefine what diversity, equity, and inclusion (DEI) mean at Pearson and to take action. We have reshaped our policies, practices, and principles around DEI and created a long-term strategy focusing on recruitment and promotion, retention, inclusive culture, and social impact.

Our ambition is to be an inclusive and high-performing place to work where everyone can leverage their unique strengths. That's why our people strategy has DEI as one of our three pillars with the aim of creating a culture of belonging and increasing diverse representation throughout the company. As part of the Pearson employee engagement survey, we have a culture of inclusion index to benchmark and measure against three principles: employees are treated with respect, managers value employees for their strengths, and our leaders do what is right.

In addition, Pearson's Code of Conduct in relation to ethical practices takes account of gender, age, race, ethnicity, disability, and sexual orientation, and applies to all employee levels, including the Executive Management team. It is underpinned by a global statement on DEI, along with country and business-specific policies. Standards are set consistently worldwide – both internally and externally – as part of our efforts to make Pearson a great place to work.

Together, our goal is to drive the transformation of learning, making it more diverse, equitable, and inclusive. It is a continuous combination of intentional bottom-up and top-down leadership across all levels of the company to foster a culture where everyone feels a sense of belonging.

Board diversity

We believe that Board diversity makes us a better and more sustainable business, contributing to high performance, enhanced commercial results, and an inclusive leadership culture. Research indicates that high-performing boards provide an increased competitive advantage and wider perspectives, while the needs for greater inclusion and diversity continue to influence global trends.

We are determined that, as a Board, we must be representative of our employee base and wider society, including the countries in which we operate.

The Board embraces the UK Corporate Governance Code's underlying principles with regard to Board balance and diversity, including in respect of ethnicity, gender and age. The objectives set out in the Board's Diversity Policy and our progress towards these are shown in the table on page 93.

The Nomination & Governance Committee ensures that the Directors of Pearson demonstrate a broad balance of skills, background and experience, to support our strategic development and reflect the global nature of our business. It requires appointments to be made on merit and relevant experience, while taking into account the broadest definition of diversity. In any Non-Executive Director search processes, the Nomination & Governance Committee encourages the retained search firms to place an emphasis on putting forward candidates who would enhance the overall diversity of the Board.

In light of recent changes to the UK Listing Rules put forward by the Financial Conduct Authority (FCA), the Nomination & Governance Committee updated the objectives that support the Board Diversity Policy, and which underpin Pearson's commitment to creating a more equitable and inclusive company. The objectives now include the following:

- at least 40% female directors
- at least two directors from an ethnic minority background
- at least one of the Chair, Chief Executive, Deputy Chair and Senior Independent Director or CFO is a woman

We also expanded our objectives to confirm that the Board will consider its own diversity, and that of its Committees, as part of the annual effectiveness review processes. Further, the Board will explore expanding its diversity considerations to include characteristics such as sexual orientation, disability and socio-economic background.

The Nomination & Governance Committee adopts a principles-based approach to diversity on the Board's Committees. It is recognised that it is not necessarily practical to set meaningful metrics or targets for diverse membership of Committees due to the notably smaller membership of each of the Committees compared to the size of the Board. Accordingly, our principles-based approach endorses the importance of bringing diverse perspectives to all areas of the Board and Committees' work. As an example of this principles-based approach in practice, as part of its regular Committee succession planning activity, the Nomination & Governance Committee considers the gender and ethnic balance on each Committee when assessing its composition and future needs.

As at 31 December 2023, 55% of Directors were women (2022: 50%), exceeding the target of 40% women's representation by the end of 2025, as recommended by the FTSE Women Leaders Review.

We are also satisfied that, ahead of the target implementation date, we are compliant with the new FCA requirements stating that boards should have at least one woman in the Chair, Chief Executive, Senior Independent Director or Chief Financial Officer role, and that at least one member of the Board should be from an ethnic minority background, among other targets.

During its evaluation process conducted in 2023, the Board considered the effectiveness of the organisation and dynamics of the Board, including in respect of diversity. The results and feedback provided by the evaluation indicated that the Directors believe the Board's diversity is strong. The Board recognised the increasing importance of DEI and acknowledged the progress being made. It noted that it would explore expanding its considerations to wider forms of diversity, such as sexual orientation, disability, age, and socio-economic background, when making new appointment decisions.

Diversity and talent at executive level

Five members of our Executive Management team of 10, excluding the Chief Executive and Chief Financial Officer who are counted in the Board's metric, are women (50%) (2022: 50%). Including the Chief Executive and Chief Financial Officer, this ratio stays at 50% (six women out of 12 members) (2022: 50%). As of 31 December 2023, the group comprising the senior management team (as specified by the UK Corporate Governance Code, i.e. the Executive Management team and the Company Secretary) and the Executive Management team's direct reports contained 45 women, representing 47% of that group (2022: 50%). In response to the Parker Review's new requirement for listed companies to set an ethnic diversity target in respect of senior management positions, the Committee approved a target of 20% of Pearson's senior management positions to be occupied by ethnic minority individuals by December 2027. As at 31 December 2023, the senior management team, as defined above, contained 17 individuals who identify as minority ethnic, representing 20% of that group, who have provided the company with ethnicity data. For diversity data in the format prescribed by LR 9.8.6R(10), please see page 53.

Board diversity objectives

The Nomination & Governance Committee monitors progress on the company's DEI framework, governance and measurement models, and priority areas. As part of this, the Nomination & Governance Committee reviewed and updated the objectives which underpin the Board Diversity Policy. The objectives in place during 2023 and Pearson's performance against them are set out below:

Objectives	Progress
We will strive to achieve and maintain a Board composition of: — at least 40% Directors are women — at least two Directors are from an ethnic minority background — at least one of the Chair, Chief Executive, Deputy Chair and Senior Independent Director or CFO is a woman	As at 31 December 2023: ✓ 54.5% Directors were women ✓ The Board included three Directors from an ethnic minority background ✓ One of the Chair, Chief Executive, Deputy Chair and Senior Independent Director or CFO is a woman
All Board appointments will be made on merit, in the context of the skills and relevant experience that are needed for the Board to oversee Pearson's strategic development and that reflect the global nature of our business.	✓ Our most recent Board search processes considered a wide range of candidates, including from diverse backgrounds, all of whom were evaluated on the basis of merit. The search processes resulted in the appointment of Omar Abbosh, Alison Dolan and Alex Hardiman, whom the Board believes possess the requisite skills and experience for their roles.
The Board will continue to incorporate a focus on a diverse pipeline in its succession and appointment planning, including to prioritise the use of search firms which adhere to the Voluntary Code of Conduct for Executive Search Firms (the Voluntary Code) when seeking to make Board-level appointments.	✓ The Committee actively includes diversity in its search criteria for Board appointments, and proactively encourages engaged search firms to include candidates from a range of diverse backgrounds in its candidate lists. Spencer Stuart assists Pearson with search activities, including for the recent Chief Executive and Non-Executive Director search processes. Spencer Stuart is a signatory to the Voluntary Code.
The Board will continue to adopt best practice, as appropriate, in response to the Parker Review, FTSE Women Leaders Review, FRC Board Director Effectiveness Review, and Financial Conduct Authority requirements.	✓ The Board is cognisant of the recommendations of the FTSE Women Leaders Review and Parker Review. The new FCA requirements in respect of gender and ethnic diversity are also reflected in the Board Diversity Policy.
The Board will consider its composition and diversity, and that of its Committees, as part of its consideration of effectiveness in the Board evaluation review process. The Board will also explore expansion of these considerations to cover ethnicity, sexual orientation, disability and socio-economic background characteristics.	✓ These matters were considered in the 2023 evaluation process. Read more on pages 85-86.
Where appropriate, we will assist with the development and support of initiatives that promote all forms of DEI in the Board, Pearson Executive Management team and other senior management.	✓ A mentoring programme where six mentees at the Senior Vice President (SVP) level were mentored by six Non-Executive Directors concluded in June 2023. 67% of SVP participants were female and/or persons of colour (target at 50%). The intention is for a new cohort to be identified for 2024.
We will review and report on our progress in line with the policy and our objectives in the annual report, including providing details of initiatives to promote DEI in the Board, Pearson Executive Management team and other senior management.	✓ Objectives that accompany the Board's Diversity Policy have been monitored. The Committee continues to monitor developments on DEI in the external landscape.
We will continue to make key DEI information about the Board, senior management and our wider employee population available in the annual report, and aim for ongoing transparency in this area in line with best practice.	✓ This information is included in the annual report. Read more about DEI matters in the wider employee population on page 40.

Key

✓ Target achieved

✗ Target not met

Reputation & Responsibility Committee report

Annette Thomas Committee Chair

Principal Committee responsibilities

Stakeholders: Monitoring reputational issues that could significantly affect Pearson's reputation with stakeholders, including consumers, employees, shareholders, educational institutions and educators, employers, governments and regulators, communities and business partners.

Sustainability and associated non-financial KPIs: Overseeing Pearson's sustainability framework including: targets and public commitments; regulatory landscape, reporting and ratings; sustainability due diligence in our supply chains and business partnerships; and assisting the Board in monitoring progress towards the non-financial KPIs linked to the three pillars of the Learning for Impact strategy.

Culture and employee engagement: Assisting the Board in monitoring Pearson's approach to employee engagement and the company's culture, which stresses diversity and high performance.

Communications and regulatory matters: Overseeing Pearson's communications, strategies, policies and plans related to reputational issues and the people, processes and policies that are in place to manage them.

Branding: Overseeing the way in which the company's brands are managed and promoted to ensure that their value and the company's reputation are maintained and enhanced.

Risk: Monitoring Pearson's approach to the reputation aspects of the risk register and ensuring that clear roles have been assigned for the management of these, including in relation to the company's material sustainability risks and opportunities.

Terms of reference

The Committee has written terms of reference that clearly set out its authority and duties. These are reviewed annually and can be found in the Governance section of our website (www.pearsonplc.com).

Committee members and attendance

Attendance by Directors at scheduled Reputation & Responsibility Committee meetings throughout 2023:

Committee members	Meetings attended
Andy Bird[1]	4/4
Alex Hardiman[2]	2/2
Linda Lorimer[3]	1/1
Graeme Pitkethly	4/4
Annette Thomas	4/4
Lincoln Wallen	4/4

1. Mr Bird stepped down from the Committee with effect from 7 January 2024.
2. Ms Hardiman was appointed to the Committee with effect from 1 August 2023.
3. Ms Lorimer stepped down from the Committee with effect from 28 April 2023.

Reputation & Responsibility Committee role

I am pleased to present my first report as Chair of the Reputation & Responsibility Committee following my appointment to the role on 28 April 2023. I offer my sincere thanks on behalf of the Committee to my predecessor, Linda Lorimer, for her considerable contributions during her six years as Committee Chair. I also extend my thanks to Andy Bird who served as a member of the Committee until his retirement as Chief Executive in January 2024. We look forward to welcoming Omar Abbosh as a regular attendee at the Committee's meetings in the future.

The Committee works to assess and advance Pearson's reputation across the range of its stakeholders and to maximise the company's positive impact on the communities in which we work and serve.

We are the main governance body for sustainability at Pearson, providing important oversight of our sustainability framework; this includes climate change considerations. As part of this role, we promote and oversee Pearson's Learning for Impact strategy and assess progress against its commitments. We also monitor branding, employee engagement, culture and values, and provide ongoing oversight and scrutiny across all reputational matters.

The full Board is kept abreast of the Committee's work through reports I make following each of our sessions. These reports include highlighting any material discussion points or areas of concern and offering specific recommendations for the Board's action.

As Committee Chair, I am available at any time to engage with any shareholders who would like to discuss the work of the Committee, and particularly look forward to taking any shareholder questions at our forthcoming AGM in April 2024.

Committee composition and attendees

The Committee currently has four members, including me as Chair. During the year, the Committee was pleased to welcome Alex Hardiman as a new member. Together, Committee members bring a range of expertise across key areas of our remit, including sustainability, product, stakeholder management, people and talent, and policy and government relations. You can read more about the Committee members' skills and experience on pages 68-70.

In addition, we benefit from the regular attendance of senior executives whose work is central to the remit of the Committee. These include the Chief Legal Officer, who is the executive leader responsible for the development, monitoring and execution of Pearson's sustainability strategy; the Chief Marketing Officer and Co-President of Direct to Consumer; the Chief Human Resources Officer; SVP – Investor Relations; and SVP – Corporate Communications.

Sustainability activities in 2023

Throughout the year, the Committee paid particular attention to the continued evolution of our sustainability strategy, including how it aligns to our greatest areas of opportunity and challenge as a business, and how to communicate its tenets to all our stakeholders in a clear and impactful way.

As described in greater detail in our sustainability report starting on page 34, our Learning for Impact strategy comprises three pillars that align with the interests of stakeholders and represent the areas where we can make the biggest positive impact:

— Driving learning for everyone with our products
— Empowering our people to make a difference
— Leading responsibly for a better planet

These areas are also materially influential in helping Pearson succeed as a business. The pillars have a clear, natural fit to our non-financial KPIs, reflecting the common goal of alignment between our corporate and sustainability strategy. The sustainability strategy is supported by Pearson's robust corporate governance, strong corporate culture and a range of effective policies to ensure we achieve our ambitions.

The Committee receives regular updates from management on progress against the priorities of the sustainability strategy and initiatives that support its delivery. Over the past year, key activities of the Committee in relation to our three Learning for Impact pillars included the following:

Driving learning for everyone with our products

In the course of the year, we reviewed and provided input to the latest edition of the Global Content Policy, which provides a set of underpinning principles for Pearson employees and business partners alike on producing evidence and fact-based content which aligns with Pearson's purpose and values.

We also discussed with management their focus on successful delivery of the 2023 BTEC results, reflecting on changes to operations, enhanced ways of working with customers and proactive stakeholder engagement following challenges in the previous year's results season. Additionally, we undertook our annual safeguarding review, which had a particular focus on online trust and safety in our digital products and services in light of rapid change in the technology and legislative landscape affecting these areas.

At each meeting, the Committee receives a report on recent incidents and issues that could have an impact on the company's reputation, including those relating to our products and business partners. We consider Pearson's responses to coverage on social media and in traditional media, including paying particular attention to our protocols for responding to questions about our content, the integrity with which we handle such situations, and any lessons learned.

Empowering our people to make a difference

Following a refreshed approach to employee engagement introduced the previous year, during 2023 we conducted a deep dive with the Chief Human Resources Officer into the findings of our latest employee survey, recognising the importance of engagement as a driver of performance. It was pleasing to note the meaningful improvement in key metrics compared with 2022 and we endorsed a particular focus on upskilling managers and leaders. The Committee and Board alike will continue to monitor progress in this area, focusing on growth, performance and agility in our workforce, supported by a culture of diversity and trust.

Given world events, the Committee received an update from management on the status of Pearson's business operations in Israel and the Middle East, with a particular focus on our employees. We also conducted our annual review of health and safety across the company.

Leading responsibly for a better planet

In the past year, the Committee has monitored Pearson's climate related initiatives, including:

— Considering options for revising the company's long-term science-based targets. Based upon clear analysis from management covering feasibility, cost and external impact, the Committee unanimously agreed to support adoption of a new target which will now be taken forward for validation by SBTi and, once obtained, for formal Board approval.

— Approving the first iteration of Pearson's Climate Action Plan, being a high-level plan that sets out the actions that will help Pearson meet its decarbonisation targets and lays the foundation for successful longer-term carbon transition
— Receiving updates on progress in relation to emissions reduction, resource use, building sustainable supply chains and strengthening our data and reporting capabilities, the last being of increasing importance given developments in the regulatory and legislative landscape across many jurisdictions in which Pearson operates.

Sustainability governance and policies

The three pillars of our Learning for Impact strategy are underpinned by robust governance, a strong culture and effective policies. In this regard, during the year:

— We received an update from external legal advisers on developments in the global regulatory and legislative landscape, including the EU's Corporate Sustainability Reporting Directive, the recommendations of the UK's Transition Plan Taskforce and developments in other markets in which Pearson operates, including the US. As part of this session, we considered how this important topic would be communicated to key internal stakeholders, noting the importance of a robust organisational infrastructure relating to data gathering, reporting and disclosure, and we supported the introduction of a dedicated sustainability data reporting platform
— We reviewed insights gathered from an investor sustainability perception study together with the latest analyst rankings and ratings of Pearson's sustainability performance and credentials and a snapshot of areas for improvement. We considered how this information could support our external sustainability communications and action plans, in particular demonstrating the inherent social impact of certain Pearson products and services to support our investment case
— We reviewed the annual Modern Slavery Statement with management prior to recommending that the Board approve the statement for publication

You can read more about our overall Board framework for sustainability governance, including the related work of other Committees, on page 80.

Other areas of focus during 2023

In addition to the work relating to the three pillars of our Learning for Impact strategy, we spent time considering a broader range of matters relating to Pearson's reputation and key stakeholders, including the following:

— At every meeting during the year, we considered updates from our global government relations and policy team, recognising the importance of governments as both a customer and regulator of many of our products and services
— We discussed the strategy, engagement approach, risks and opportunities relating to data privacy and content, being two of the current major policy issues of significance to Pearson
— Looking ahead to the elections in both the UK and US, we reviewed a snapshot of the key learning, education and skills related issues for the major political parties and considered Pearson's approach to policy and engagement on these topics
— A significant theme in the Committee's work during the past year has related to the risks and opportunities presented by developments in AI, particularly generative AI, including policy and regulatory developments in that space. You can read more about the work of the Committee relating to AI as part of the case study on page 78
— The brand team shared with the Committee that, having reset Pearson's purpose, vision, mission and values in 2022, they were now beginning work on developing an evolved brand strategy, architecture and visual identity for the company

You can read more about stakeholder engagement at Pearson, including with governments and regulators, on page 16.

Committee evaluation

The Committee undertakes an annual evaluation to review its performance and effectiveness. In 2023, the Committee evaluation process was conducted as part of the externally facilitated Board effectiveness review, led by Manchester Square Partners. The process included:

— one-to-one interviews conducted by the independent reviewer with each of the Committee members, all other members of the Board and the Pearson Executive Management team
— observation of a full Committee meeting, including the private sessions, by the independent reviewer
— assessment of a sample of meeting papers
— discussion of the reviewer's findings and recommendations

You can read about the Board effectiveness review in more detail on pages 85-87.

Topics covered included the effectiveness and dynamics of the Committee, the Committee's oversight of key areas within its remit, the quality of papers and meeting discussions, and the relationships between the Committee and management. The findings of the independent reviewer noted that the Committee was functioning well and has an appropriate level of focus on the key topics within its remit including attention to external stakeholders, matters relating to content in our products, and management of reputational risk factors.

The matters identified during the previous year's evaluation process have been addressed to the Committee's satisfaction during the year and adopted into our ongoing practices where appropriate.

Committee aims for 2024

Our priorities for the coming year include:

— Monitoring progress towards SBTi validation of our intended net-zero long-term targets beyond 2030
— Approval of a standalone climate transition plan in line with the disclosure framework of the UK Transition Plan Taskforce
— Reviewing the process and outputs of a double materiality assessment which will be undertaken by management to further define our sustainability strategy alongside our corporate strategy.

We will also continue our close attention to employee engagement and Pearson's social impact initiatives, undertake a horizon scanning exercise in respect of emerging risks and trends in the external landscape, and remain attentive to the fast-moving topic of generative AI, including regulatory, legislative and stakeholder perspectives.

Annette Thomas Chair of Reputation & Responsibility Committee

Audit Committee report

Graeme Pitkethly Committee Chair

Principal Committee responsibilities

Financial reporting

The quality and integrity of Pearson's financial reporting and statements and related disclosures, including significant reporting judgements.

Policy

Group financial policies, including accounting and treasury policies and practices.

External audit

External audit, including the appointment, qualification, independence and effectiveness of the external auditor.

Internal audit, risk and internal control

Risk management systems and the internal control environment, including oversight of the work and effectiveness of the internal audit function.

Compliance and governance

Legal and regulatory requirements in relation to financial reporting and accounting matters, and oversight of compliance programmes and investigations.

Terms of reference

The Committee has written terms of reference which clearly set out its authority and duties. These are reviewed annually and can be found in the Governance section of our website (www.pearsonplc.com).

Committee members and attendance

Attendance by Directors at scheduled Audit Committee meetings throughout 2023:

Committee members	Meetings attended
Alison Dolan[1]	1/1
Alex Hardiman[2]	1/1
Linda Lorimer[3]	2/2
Graeme Pitkethly	4/4
Tim Score	4/4
Lincoln Wallen	4/4

1. Ms Dolan was appointed to the Committee with effect from 1 August 2023.
2. Ms Hardiman was appointed to the Committee with effect from 1 December 2023.
3. Ms Lorimer stepped down from the Committee with effect from 28 April 2023.

Audit Committee role and composition

The Committee has been established by the Board primarily for the purpose of overseeing the accounting, financial reporting, internal control and risk management processes of the company and the external audit of the Group's financial statements. As a Committee, we are responsible for assisting the Board's oversight of the quality and integrity of the company's external financial reporting and statements, and the company's accounting policies and practices, and we work to create a culture – both within the Committee's work and Pearson more broadly – which recognises the work of, and encourages challenge by, the external auditor.

As at the date of this report, the Committee comprises five independent Non-Executive Directors, as more particularly set out on page 99. On behalf of the Committee, I offer my sincere thanks to Linda Lorimer, who stepped down from the Pearson Board in April 2023, for her significant contributions to the Committee's work during her tenure. During the year, the Committee was pleased to welcome two new members – Alison Dolan and Alex Hardiman – who are already making valuable contributions and bringing fresh perspectives across many areas of the Committee's remit. You can read more about Alison and Alex's skills and experience in their biographies on pages 68-70.

Pearson's Vice President – Internal Audit has a dual reporting line to the Chief Financial Officer and to me, and both she and the external auditors have direct access to the Committee to raise any matters of concern and to report on the results of work directed by the Committee. As Audit Committee Chair, I ensure that the full Board is kept abreast of the business of the Committee in a timely manner, including highlighting any areas of concern or specific recommendations. I also work closely with the Chief Financial Officer and senior financial, risk, legal and internal audit personnel outside the formal meeting schedule to ensure robust oversight and challenge in relation to financial control, compliance, investigations, and risk management.

As Committee Chair, I am available to engage with any shareholders who would like to discuss the work of the Committee, including the scope or effectiveness of the external audit. There were no requests from shareholders during the year for any specific matters to be covered in the audit. I look forward to taking any shareholder questions at our forthcoming AGM in April 2024.

Audit Committee meetings and activities

At every meeting, the Committee considers reports on the activities of the internal audit and compliance functions, including the results of internal audits, project assurance reviews and fraud and whistleblowing reports. We also monitor the company's financial reporting and risk management procedures, discuss the Group's control environment, review the work undertaken by the external auditors and consider any significant legal claims and regulatory issues in the context of their impact on financial reporting, each on a regular basis.

Other prominent themes in the Committee's work throughout 2023 included:

- oversight of delivery of the audit action plan, a programme of work that sought to deliver on recommendations arising during the previous year's review of effectiveness of the external auditors. On behalf of the Committee, I extend my thanks to management and Pearson colleagues for their commitment to the successful delivery of this programme working collaboratively with the external auditors. You can read more on page 103
- continued attention to the application of Pearson's accounting policies, key judgements and key areas of estimation as described in the financial statements
- oversight of the accounting treatment relating to portfolio changes, including the acquisition of Personnel Decisions Research Institutes, LLC (PDRI) and disposal of Pearson Online Learning Services (POLS)
- important areas such as data privacy, cyber security and business and technology resilience, as well as generative AI. In addition to their importance at a macro level, these are key factors in the success of Pearson's strategy and in ensuring we maintain trusted relationships with stakeholders
- focus on emerging developments in the regulatory landscape, including new or anticipated requirements relating to fraud prevention and internal assurance and control frameworks

The Committee also receives technical updates at each meeting, including on matters such as accounting standards and the audit and governance landscape, and members are able to request specific or personal training as appropriate.

You can view the key activities of the Committee and read more about our work in these areas on the pages that follow.

The Committee's focus areas for 2024 will include:

- Responding to the requirements of the recently published FRC minimum standard for audit committees, including reviewing our methodology for the oversight and assessment of external auditor effectiveness (read more on page 103)
- Following the publication of the revised UK Corporate Governance Code in January 2024, we will consider any impacts on Pearson's processes and practices relating to risk management and internal control and will ensure the company is ready for implementation of the new requirement with effect from the 2026 financial year
- Working closely with our colleagues on the Reputation & Responsibility Committee to remain abreast of developments in non-financial reporting, including in the UK, EU and US, and to provide any necessary input to Pearson's evolving sustainability assurance frameworks

Additional meeting attendees

The Chief Financial Officer, Deputy Chief Financial Officer, Chief Legal Officer, Chief Information Officer, other executives and senior managers from across the business also attended meetings during the year, either as regular invitees of the Committee or to discuss particular items of business.

This direct contact with key leadership augments the Committee's understanding of the issues facing the business as well as helping to develop Pearson's talent pipeline through facilitation of Board-level engagement opportunities for those leaders and managers. We also meet regularly in private with the external auditors and with the Vice President – Internal Audit.

In addition to the Committee's formal meeting schedule, I meet as needed with the external auditors, Chief Financial Officer, Deputy Chief Financial Officer, Chief Legal Officer, Chief Compliance Officer and Senior Vice President – Treasury, Risk and Insurance in order to keep abreast of all relevant matters within the Committee's remit.

Committee evaluation

The Committee undertakes an annual evaluation process to review its performance and effectiveness. In 2023, the Committee evaluation process was conducted as part of the externally facilitated Board effectiveness review, led by Manchester Square Partners.

The process included:

— one-to-one interviews conducted by the independent reviewer with each of the Committee members, all other members of the Board, the Pearson Executive Management team, the Deputy Chief Financial Officer and the Vice President – Internal Audit
— observation of a full Committee meeting, including the private sessions, by the independent reviewer
— assessment of a sample of meeting papers
— discussion of the reviewer's findings and recommendations

You can read about the Board effectiveness review in more detail on pages 85-87.

Members

As at the date of this report, the Committee comprises five independent Non-Executive Directors, all of whom have financial and/or related business experience due to the senior positions they hold or have held in other listed or publicly traded companies and/or large organisations. The Committee possesses a good balance of skills and knowledge with competence and experience covering all aspects of the sectors in which Pearson operates and the company's key markets. Each member is 'financially literate' for the purposes of the NYSE listing standards.

Graeme Pitkethly, Chair of the Committee since August 2022, is the Committee's designated financial expert within the meaning of the applicable rules and regulations of the SEC, having recent and relevant financial experience as required by the Code, and is a Chartered Accountant. From 2015 to 2023, Graeme was Chief Financial Officer of Unilever plc and serves as Vice-Chair of the Financial Stability Board's Task Force on Climate-related Financial Disclosures (TCFD). Graeme's full biography is on page 70.

The qualifications and relevant experience of the other Committee members are detailed on pages 68-70. You can read more on page 71 about the process through which the Board assesses the independence of Non-Executive Directors.

Topics covered included the effectiveness and dynamics of the Committee, the Committee's oversight of key areas within its remit, the quality of papers and meeting discussions, and the relationships between the Committee and management. The findings of the independent reviewer included the following key points:

— The Committee is considered to be operating to a high level of performance with appropriate agendas, papers produced to a good standard and high-quality discussions
— The composition of the Committee is appropriate and includes the necessary skills, including three members who are current or former Chief Financial Officers of listed companies
— The Committee has a broad remit and a substantial workload but is considered to run very effectively with high levels of engagement by members and benefits from the attendance of relevant Executive Management

Reflecting the findings of the previous year's evaluation, the Committee was pleased to hold its December 2023 meeting in Pearson's office in Hoboken, New Jersey, allowing in-person access to US-based management and employees. We have also continued our focus on the risk management aspects of the Committee's remit and have benefited from insightful reports by, and discussions with, management across many elements of the company's principal and emerging risks, seeing clear alignment with the work and recommendations of the internal audit function.

Fair, balanced and understandable reporting

In response to the Code's Principle N, the Committee considered whether the 2023 Annual Report is fair, balanced and understandable. In making this assessment, we considered the following areas:

— The process for preparing the report, including the contributors, the internal review process, and how feedback is addressed throughout the process
— The business review narratives presented for each business area
— The discussion of reported and underlying results throughout the report

The Committee was satisfied that, taken as a whole, the Annual Report is fair, balanced and understandable. We reported this conclusion to the Board.

Learn more about fair, balanced and understandable reporting on page 134.

Financial reporting and policies

In February 2024, the Committee considered the 2023 preliminary results announcement and annual report and accounts, including the financial statements, strategic report and Directors' report. The significant issues considered by the Committee relating to the 2023 financial statements are set out on pages 105-106.

Risk assessment, assurance and integrity

A key role of the Committee is to provide oversight and support to the Board with regard to the integrity of the company's procedures for the identification, assessment, management and reporting of risk. In fulfilling its remit, the Committee remains mindful that effective risk management is essential to executing Pearson's strategy, achieving sustainable shareholder value, protecting the brand and ensuring good governance.

During 2023, the Committee had oversight of management's approach towards risk identification and monitoring. Pearson's enterprise risk management programme has evolved in line with the structure of the business, which is managed through five global operating divisions supported by enterprise-wide corporate functions. Through a series of business-focused risk deep dives, the President of each operating division provides an overview of its risk register to the Committee at least annually and leads a session on the key risks facing their particular division. The process is supported by central risk team experts as required, providing the Committee with a clear and consistent framework within which to evaluate the strategic and business risks to the company, based upon the principal, emerging and significant near-term risk categories described on pages 57-65.

The Committee uses these deep dive sessions to understand the rigour of management's risk scanning and to challenge judgements being made in response to risks. The Committee considers that Pearson's enterprise risk management approach is robust and proportionate, and facilitates a culture of accountability and ownership among business leaders. The divisional risk deep dives provide a strategic and increasingly data-driven lens to the risk management process that is valued by the Committee and management alike.

At least twice a year, the Committee considers a Group-wide risk management report which highlights risk trends and themes that exist at an enterprise-wide level. This is further supported by a number of deep dives which the Committee conducts with selected enterprise-wide functions including data privacy, cyber security, tax, treasury, anti-bribery and corruption, and business resilience. You can read more on some of these themes elsewhere in this report.

Additionally, during 2023, the Committee reviewed and endorsed a new enterprise risk framework document which brings together Pearson's existing principles, processes and methodology for risk management and aims to further embed such activity and practice within the organisation.

Data privacy, cyber security and technology resilience

Prudent management of data privacy, cyber security and Pearson's technology estate are fundamental to our success and to building and maintaining trust with our customers. The Committee oversees these matters on behalf of the Board from a risk and assurance perspective and monitors the maturity of Pearson's associated governance frameworks. It does this through regular deep dives, as well as through oversight of the risk-based internal audit programme, in which these topics are key areas of focus. We recognise the interlinked nature of these topics and typically invite the senior leaders for each area to participate in all strands of these discussions, providing holistic perspectives on the important and complex themes.

During the year, the Committee:

- considered developments in the global regulatory landscape and trends in enforcement actions, focusing on the importance of transparency and controls around the use of personal information, together with an elevated scrutiny of artificial intelligence which is increasingly used by businesses to provide customers with a personalised experience
- discussed the ways in which Pearson's privacy programme helps to monitor and manage these risks, including through provision of specialist guidance to the business in ensuring compliant product design
- noted the expansion of the data privacy governance framework into a broader programme governing customer trust and safety, with cyber security and online harms now managed under the umbrella of this newly expanded Trust & Safety governance framework
- noted the introduction of data privacy compliance reports for Pearson's core products and services that enable the business to take a proactive approach to addressing key risks
- considered the progress that continues to be made through implementing security processes, leveraging industry-leading tools and modernising the technology estate, as well as investing in defences against increasingly sophisticated threats and building a culture of security
- endorsed the adoption of the NIST cyber security framework, which will provide the Committee and management with clear visibility into the current status of Pearson's cyber security programme and areas of improvement. The framework is underpinned by industry-leading standards and facilitates Pearson's compliance with FedRAMP requirements in delivering certain US federal commitments

Audit Committee meeting focus during 2023

Financial reporting	Policy and finance operations	External audit	Internal audit, risk and internal control	Compliance and governance
— Accounting and technical updates — Impact of legal claims and regulatory issues on financial reporting — Fair, balanced and understandable reporting — Going concern and viability statements including supporting analysis — Annual report and accounts: preliminary announcement, financial statements and income statement — Review of interim results and trading updates — Form 20-F and related disclosures, including annual Sarbanes-Oxley Act Section 404 attestation of financial reporting internal controls — Significant issues reporting	— Accounting matters and Group accounting policies — Treasury Policy and reporting — Tax update — Update on global deployment of ERP system	— Oversight of audit action plan (see page 103) — Provision of non-audit services by external auditor – approval of policy and regular reporting — Re-appointment of external auditors — Report on half-year review procedures — Confirmation of auditor independence — 2023 external audit plan — Remuneration and engagement letter of external auditors — Interim review report on H1 2023 — Review of the effectiveness of external auditors — EY feedback on internal controls over financial reporting (ICFR) — Receipt of external auditors' report on annual report and Form 20-F	— Internal audit activity reports and review of key findings — 2023 and 2024 internal audit plans including resourcing — Assessment of the effectiveness of internal audit function, internal control environment and risk management systems — Risk management including Group's principal and emerging risks — Strategic risk reviews led by Divisional Presidents — Group-wide risk deep dives on cyber security; technology resilience; data privacy; treasury and insurance; and business resilience and crisis management — Controls Centre of Excellence updates, including on ICFR and 2023 work plan	— Fraud, whistleblowing reports and compliance investigations — Anti-bribery and corruption and sanctions programmes — Compliance with accounting and audit-related aspects of the UK Corporate Governance Code — Audit Committee and internal audit function terms of reference — Oversight of Group's schedule of delegated financial authority — Regulatory briefings, including monitoring FRC proposals on audit and corporate governance reform — Review of minutes of the Verification Committee's meetings

Compliance, fraud and whistleblowing

The Associate General Counsel (AGC) – Employment, Ethics & Compliance oversees compliance with our Code of Conduct and works with senior legal, HR and other relevant personnel to investigate any reported incidents, including ethical, corruption and fraud allegations. The Committee receives an update at each meeting on all significant investigations as well as reviewing data regarding matters raised through our whistleblowing reporting system. If applicable, any findings of the external auditors with respect to a particular matter are also considered as part of these discussions. The Committee may also meet in private if required with the AGC – Employment, Ethics & Compliance. On behalf of the Board, the Committee considers an annual review of the effectiveness of the whistleblowing system including through benchmarking against peers and by monitoring progress against previous years' findings. The Committee Chair's regular reports to the Board include a review of investigations or whistleblowing matters of note.

The Pearson anti-bribery and corruption (ABC) and sanctions compliance programmes provide the framework to support our compliance with various regulations such as the UK Bribery Act 2010 and the US Foreign Corrupt Practices Act. The Committee uses this framework to conduct a deep dive into the ABC and sanctions compliance programmes on an annual basis. Pearson and the Committee continue to work to identify areas to further enhance its practices and protocols. In 2023, in addition to its regular review of compliance and employee relations investigations, we noted the continued enhancements made to the overall compliance programme, including:

— development of a new fraud policy, based upon a guiding principle of 'zero tolerance' towards any form of fraud. The Committee has approved this policy, which has a broad applicability across all Pearson businesses, employees and wider workforce, and business partners

— ongoing training for staff, including ethical decision-making and anti-trust modules for applicable employees and sanctions refresher training for Pearson's network of local compliance officers

— action taken by the legal and HR teams to establish processes tying compliance to remuneration, responding to a new requirement from the US Department of Justice

— implementation of a new platform and provider for our ethics and whistleblowing hotline, PearsonEthics.com

Internal audit

The internal audit function is responsible for providing independent assurance to management and the Committee on the design and effectiveness of internal controls to mitigate strategic, financial, operational and compliance risks. The Vice President – Internal Audit reports jointly to the Chair of the Committee and the Chief Financial Officer and is responsible for the day-to-day operations of internal audit and execution of the annual internal audit plan.

The internal audit mandate is approved annually by the Committee. The audit plan and any changes thereto are also reviewed and approved by the Committee throughout the year, and the Committee is attentive to the resourcing of the internal audit function. The internal audit plan is aligned to Pearson's greatest areas of risk, as identified by the enterprise risk management process, and the Committee considers issues and risks arising from internal audits. Management action plans to improve internal controls and to mitigate risks are agreed with the business area after each audit. Internal audit has a robust process in place for the implementation of audit actions, which also includes review and testing of evidence to corroborate action implementation. Progress of management action plans is reported to the Committee at each meeting. Internal audit has a formal collaboration process in place with the external auditors to ensure efficient sharing of insights and outcomes. Opportunities for reliance by the external auditor on internal audit outcomes are limited due to strict rules set by the external regulator. Regular reports on the findings and emerging themes identified through internal audits are provided to Executive Management and, via the Committee, to the Board.

In 2023, internal audit carried out engagements across Pearson's business units and corporate functions, as well as Group-wide thematic audits, covering most of the principal risks. The audit plan changes throughout the year based on changes in Pearson's risk profile. Key themes in 2023 related to information security and data privacy, cyber security, assessment of integration progress and controls in recently acquired businesses, safeguarding, accessibility, payroll, and regulatory compliance.

Internal audit evaluation

At its December 2023 meeting, the Committee considered the findings of the review of the performance, effectiveness and independence of Pearson's internal audit function, a process which is undertaken annually. The 2023 review was conducted by distributing a questionnaire to the key stakeholders of the internal audit function – including Committee members, the lead external audit partner, members of the Executive Management team, and senior financial, legal and operational management.

The evaluation process sought views on an anonymised basis on the internal audit function's work programme, resource levels, skills and expertise, and ways of working. Based on the findings of the 2023 review, the Committee is of the opinion that the quality, experience and expertise of the internal audit function is appropriate for the business. The Committee further believes that the internal audit function operates with an appropriate degree of independence and has the ability to raise matters with the Committee without management present. The Committee recognised the findings of the review which noted that the internal audit function continues to engage proactively and constructively with management, providing assurance over key risks impacting the business and identifying related areas for improvement. The Committee will remain attentive to ensuring the internal audit function has access to the necessary skills, capabilities and knowledge to conduct specialist audits, supplementing its own resource, and that the function continues to consider Pearson's risk appetite and tolerance as part of their audit activities.

The Committee will ensure that an independent third-party assessment of the effectiveness and processes of the internal audit function is conducted at least once every five years, in line with the requirements of the Institute of Internal Auditors' International Standards for the Professional Practice of Internal Auditing. The most recent such assessment was undertaken in 2019 and it is therefore expected that the next such assessment will be undertaken during 2024.

Internal control and risk management

The Board has overall responsibility for Pearson's systems of internal control and risk management, which are designed to manage, and where possible mitigate, the risks facing Pearson, as well as to safeguard assets and provide reasonable, but not absolute, assurance against material financial misstatement or loss. The Board agrees risk management requirements and, in assessing the effectiveness of the risk management effort, reviews a range of inputs as described elsewhere in this report. The Board can and does challenge the reporting it receives and will request further information as needed to make its assessment.

The Committee monitors the effectiveness of the company's risk management and internal control systems on behalf of the Board. The Committee oversees a risk-based internal audit programme, including periodic audits of the risk processes across the organisation. It provides assurance on the management of risk (including via risk deep dives, as described on page 99), and receives reports at each meeting on the effectiveness and efficiency of internal controls with input from the Deputy Chief Financial Officer and external auditor. In 2023, Internal Audit provided assurance over several principal risk areas, most notably information security and data privacy, safeguarding, cybersecurity and integration of acquisitions.

Each business area maintains internal controls and procedures appropriate to its structure, business environment and risk assessment, while complying with company-wide policies, standards and guidelines. The financial controls and associated procedures are monitored and certified through the Group-wide Controls Centre of Excellence and are subject to testing as part of both the internal and external audit processes.

The Controls Centre of Excellence team took a number of steps in 2023 to further enhance Pearson's control environment as part of the audit action plan. This included a refreshed training programme for control owners across the business to establish consistent standards and protocols for 'information provided by the entity' (IPE), being the evidence that underpins control operation, which was well-received by employees. You can read more about the audit action plan on page 103.

The Committee, acting on behalf of the Board, confirms that it has conducted and continues throughout the year to review the effectiveness of Pearson's systems of risk management and internal control in accordance with Provision 29 of the Code and the FRC Guidance on Risk Management, Internal Control and Related Financial and Business Reporting ('FRC Guidance'). In making its assessment as to the effectiveness of these systems for 2023, the Committee had regard to an assurance opinion from the internal audit function. Factors considered in this process included:

- the outcomes of internal audits completed during the year
- significant changes in Pearson's strategy, processes and systems
- the wider Pearson risk management and assurance framework which includes other assurance activities by first and second line of defence teams, including enterprise risk management, the Controls Centre of Excellence, divisional and technology assurance teams
- work conducted by the external auditor
- the organisation's response to internal audit actions
- whether any fundamental or significant actions have not been accepted by management and the consequent risk
- whether any limitations have been placed on the scope of internal audit work or remit

The Committee reviewed the detail underpinning these factors as part of the 2023 year-end process. The Committee also reviewed all internal financial control deficiencies identified during the year and noted that the majority were remediated during 2023. The impact of any unremediated deficiencies on the financial statements was considered. Following these reviews, the Committee confirmed that Pearson's systems of risk management and internal control operated satisfactorily throughout the year.

The Board is ultimately accountable for effective risk management in Pearson and determines our strategic approach to risk. It confirms our enterprise risk management framework as well as our risk appetite targets. The involvement of the Board and Committee in the design, implementation, identification, monitoring and review of risks (including setting risk appetite and reviewing how risk is being embedded in our culture) is outlined in more detail in the Risk management section on pages 57-65.

External audit

The Committee is responsible for overseeing and assessing Pearson's external audit and its auditors. Ernst & Young LLP (EY) was first appointed as Pearson's external auditor by shareholders at the AGM in April 2022, replacing PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP following a tender process. Pearson's 2023 audit was the second undertaken by both EY and Ben Marles as lead audit partner. As required by regulation, Pearson will put the external audit contract out to tender at least every ten years, with the next tender being in respect of the 2032 financial year at the latest. The decision to undertake such a process will be a matter for the Committee.

Pearson confirms that it was in compliance with the provisions of The Statutory Audit Services for Large Companies Market Investigation (Mandatory Use of Competitive Tender Processes and Audit Committee Responsibilities) Order 2014 during the financial year ended 31 December 2023.

The Committee reviews and makes recommendations to the Board in respect of the appointment and compensation of the external auditors. These recommendations are typically made by the Committee after considering the external auditors' performance during the year, reviewing external auditor fees, conducting an effectiveness review, considering the annual report on audit quality of the external audit firm and confirming the independence, objectivity, qualifications and experience of the external auditors.

In conducting its 2023 review of the effectiveness of the external auditors and making its recommendation to re-appoint EY for 2024, the Committee had regard to factors such as those set out in the FRC's guidelines entitled 'Audit Quality Practice Aid for Audit Committees'. In particular, the Committee considered its own observations and interactions with the external auditors, the quality of the audit, the auditors' independence, the programme of work conducted by the auditors and their reports on that work.

The review was conducted by distributing a questionnaire to key audit stakeholders, including members of the Committee and key management who interact with the external auditors on a regular basis, including the Chief Financial Officer, Deputy Chief Financial Officer, Senior Vice President – Treasury, Risk and Insurance, Vice President – Internal Audit, Senior Vice President – Finance for each business division, and other heads of corporate functions. The process sought views on an anonymised basis on many aspects of EY's work and interactions with the company, as well as their mindset, skills and knowledge. In the second year of EY's tenure as Pearson's external auditor, there was an additional focus on the effectiveness with which EY uses technology in its audit and review processes, and the extent to which EY has successfully delivered on the expectations and commitments set through the tender and selection process.

In considering the independence of the external auditor, the Committee has regard to, among other things, EY's challenge to management, the degree to which the external auditors demonstrate professional scepticism, integrity and judgement in their work, the amount of time passed since a rotation of audit partner and the volume of non-audit work that the external auditor undertakes (details of which can be found on page 104).

The responses to the evaluation indicated that the external audit partners and staff exhibit professional scepticism in their work and are robust in dealing with issues identified during the audit. Overall, having reviewed the effectiveness and independence of the external auditors during 2023, including taking into account the enhancements delivered through the audit action plan (described further below) and discussing the results of the questionnaire in a private session with the Chief Financial Officer and Deputy Chief Financial Officer, the Committee concluded that the auditors demonstrate independence and objectivity in their work and agreed to recommend the re-appointment of EY for 2024.

The Committee monitors the independence and objectivity of the external auditors on an ongoing basis and will continue to formally evaluate their overall performance and effectiveness and the quality of the external audit on an annual basis, taking account of all appropriate guidelines.

Audit action plan

As described in last year's report, with 2022 having been a year of transition for the external auditor, a number of opportunities for incremental improvement were identified as a result of the 2022 effectiveness review. These primarily related to ways of working between the Pearson and EY teams. In early 2023, following the conclusion of the previous year's audit, Pearson and EY, led by the Deputy Chief Financial Officer and lead audit partner respectively, developed a joint action plan in response to the recommendations. The Committee oversaw implementation of this action plan throughout 2023 and was satisfied that all workstreams had either been successfully completed during the year or were on target for completion in early 2024. The Committee will remain attentive to the areas of focus considered by the plan during the coming year, to ensure any agreed enhancements become embedded into 'business as usual' practices. Additionally, we will continue to look at opportunities for an efficient and effective audit and ways of working with EY to support on this.

FRC Minimum Standard

In May 2023, the FRC introduced the 'Audit Committees and the External Audit: Minimum Standard' (the 'FRC Minimum Standard' or 'Standard'), which currently operates on a 'comply or explain' basis.

Following the introduction of the FRC Minimum Standard, the Committee updated its Terms of Reference to reflect the new requirements. In order to achieve full compliance with the FRC Minimum Standard, we intend to refresh the external audit effectiveness review methodology ahead of our 2024 process to ensure the factors described in provisions 15 to 23 of the Standard are considered in our assessment of the external auditors.

Review of the external audit

During the year, the Committee discussed the planning, conduct and conclusions of the external audit as it proceeded.

At its July 2023 meeting, the Committee discussed and approved the external audit plan and reviewed EY's assessment of risks of material misstatement of Pearson's financial statements.

The external auditors provided an update to the risk assessment at the December 2023 Committee meeting, explaining to the Committee that they had reduced their risk assessment in respect of goodwill impairment due to the level of headroom in the CGUs. At the February 2024 Committee meeting, the external auditors' risk assessment was further updated including the refinement of the significant risk in respect of the valuation of acquired intangibles to certain specific intangible assets, the removal of a significant risk in relation to School Assessments revenue recognition and the reduction in risk level over the useful economic lives of product development and internally developed software assets. These risks were then confirmed as final at the conclusion of their audit of the financial statements in February 2024.

The table on pages 105-106 sets out the significant issues considered by the Committee together with details of how these items have been addressed. The Committee discussed these issues with the auditors throughout the 2023 audit process.

In December 2023, the Committee discussed with the auditors the status of their work, focusing in particular on internal controls and Sarbanes-Oxley testing.

As the auditors concluded their audit, they explained to the Committee:

- the work they had conducted over revenue and in particular the specific risk of fraud in revenue recognition. This included work over contracts in certain of the Group's businesses in the US and UK that span the year end, where revenue is recognised using an estimated percentage of completion based on costs, work over manual adjustments to revenue and work over modifications to certain contracts in the OPM business. In addition, they explained their use of data analytics to cover entire populations of data with procedures such as correlating revenue with receivable and cash entries
- their work in evaluating management's goodwill impairment exercise, on a value-in-use basis, including assessing assumptions around operating cash flow forecasts, perpetuity growth rates and discount rates

- their work in assessing management's judgements and assumptions regarding the impairment of its right-of-use assets and whether property assets should be classified as investment property
- their procedures performed to audit the material acquisition in the year and specifically their work over the valuation of the acquired intangible assets. Their work focussed on the valuations of certain specific acquired intangibles and their procedures included the use of EY valuation specialists. In addition, they reported on their work over disposals completed in the year including evaluating management's judgement that the POLS businesses should not be classified and presented as a discontinued operation
- the work performed over the nature and presentation of adjusting items, focusing on subjective judgements and the transparency and prominence with which related adjusted measures are presented
- their work in assessing management's judgements and assumptions regarding provisions for uncertain tax positions, in particular the provision made in relation to the EU state aid tax matter
- the results of their controls testing for Sarbanes-Oxley Act Section 404 reporting purposes and in particular their findings in relation to information provided by the entity (IPE), controls over key IT systems and other relevant internal control over financial reporting (ICFR) matters
- their work to address the specific pervasive risk of management override of controls including their view on the potential sources or indicators of bias and override of controls and their response to those indicators including procedures such as review of Board and Committee minutes, journal entry testing, review of non-routine transactions and the use of data analytics
- the results of their work over the company's going concern assessment and viability statement
- their work in relation to other matters which are not classified as key audit matters, but which are considered important financial reporting matters, key areas of judgement or estimation, or which may give rise to additional disclosure requirements. This includes retirement benefit obligations and asset capitalisation

The auditors also reported to the Committee the unadjusted misstatements that they had found in the course of their work, which were immaterial, and the Committee confirmed that there were no material items remaining unadjusted in these financial statements.

Auditors' independence

In line with best practice, our relationship with EY is governed by our policy on external auditors, which is typically reviewed and approved annually by the Committee. The policy establishes procedures to ensure that the auditors' independence is not compromised, as well as defining those non-audit services that external auditors may or may not provide to Pearson. Any allowable services are in accordance with relevant UK and US legislation and auditor standards. The policy applies to all Pearson businesses globally, including associate companies. The policy applies to all audit firms used by Pearson including those undertaking statutory audits only. In the event of a change in the Group auditor, it also applies to the outgoing firm until they have discharged their Group audit responsibilities and for any periods in which they are required to be independent in order to undertake any specific audit responsibilities.

The Committee approves all audit and non-audit services provided by external auditors. Our policy on the use of the external auditors for non-audit services that was in operation during 2023 complied with the FRC's Revised Ethical Standard published in December 2019. The standard applies restrictions on certain non-audit services and applies a cap on the level of permitted non-audit services fees which can be billed in any year. The policy also reflects the restriction on the use of pre-approval in the 2016 FRC Guidance on Audit Committees and, accordingly, all non-audit services, except those considered to be "clearly trivial", are required to be approved by the Committee. In particular, we expressly prohibit the provision of certain tax, HR and other services by the external auditor. The policy also complies with all relevant SEC independence rules. We review non-audit services on a case-by-case basis, including reviewing the ongoing effectiveness and appropriateness of our policy.

Non-audit services below a value of £25,000 are defined as "clearly trivial" from a materiality perspective and can be pre-approved following review on a case-by-case basis by the Group finance team. Any such pre-approved services are presented for noting by the Committee at its next meeting.

The Committee receives regular reports summarising the amount of fees paid to the auditors. During 2023, Pearson spent a similar amount on non-audit fees when compared with 2022. For 2023, non-audit fees represented 2% of external audit fees (1% in 2022).

For all non-audit work in 2023, EY was selected only after consideration that it was best able to provide the services we required at a reasonable fee and within the terms of our policy on external auditors. Where EY is selected to provide audit-related services, we take into account its existing knowledge and experience of Pearson. Where appropriate, services are tendered prior to a decision being made as to whether to award work to the auditors.

Significant non-audit work performed by EY during 2023 included:

- half-year review of interim financial statements
- audit-type procedures of a stub period in respect of a subsidiary entity in order to satisfy local requirements in advance of a cross-border merger

A full statement of the fees for audit and non-audit services is provided in note 4 to the financial statements on page 170.

Graeme Pitkethly Chair of Audit Committee

Significant issues considered by the Audit Committee

Issue	Action taken by Audit Committee	Outcome
Going concern and viability		
— The assessment of the Group's viability and the appropriateness of the going concern assumption.	— The Committee reviewed future budgets and cash flow forecasts to understand the Group's available liquidity and ability to continue as a going concern. The Committee reviewed and challenged the risks to the forecasts identified. The Committee reviewed the outcome of the severe but plausible scenario modelling and stress testing.	— The Committee is satisfied with the modelling process and the risks identified. In addition, the Committee is satisfied with the stress testing performed and the severe but plausible scenario modelling. The Committee noted that in all scenarios the Group had a high level of liquidity headroom and sufficient headroom against covenant requirements. — The Committee is satisfied with the adequacy of the Group's viability and is satisfied that the Group is a going concern. — The Committee is satisfied with the disclosures related to going concern and viability.
Acquisitions and disposals		
— Pearson acquired 100% of Personnel Decisions Research Institutes, LLC (PDRI). — Pearson disposed of its Pearson Online Learning Services (POLS) businesses in the US, UK, Australia and India.	— The Committee reviewed the accounting for the PDRI acquisition with specific focus on consideration, net assets acquired including the valuation of intangibles and the recognition of goodwill. The Committee noted the use of third-party valuation experts to value the acquired intangible assets and the controls performed over all aspects of the acquisition accounting, including but not limited to, the review of assumptions used by the third–party valuation experts. — The Committee reviewed the accounting for the disposal of the POLS businesses with specific focus on consideration, net assets disposed and disposal costs. The Committee also reviewed tax assumptions relating to the disposal transactions. In addition, the Committee reviewed the judgement related to whether the results and cash flows of the disposed businesses should be classified and presented as discontinued operations by reference to the criteria set out in IFRS 5.	— The Committee determined that the acquisition accounting for PDRI had been undertaken appropriately but notes that it remains provisional as at 31 December 2023. — The Committee determined that disposal accounting for the POLS businesses had been appropriately recorded. The Committee is satisfied with the judgement that the results and cash flows of the disposed businesses should not be classified and presented as discontinued operations and is also satisfied with the disclosures related to this item.
Revenue recognition		
— Pearson has a number of revenue streams where revenue recognition is complex. For some revenue streams judgements and estimates are required in order to determine the amount and timing of revenue recognition.	— The Committee regularly reviews and challenges revenue recognition practices and the underlying assumptions and estimates. In addition, the Committee has visibility of the internal control framework over revenue and the results of the monitoring and certification work performed by the Controls Centre of Excellence over those controls. In addition, the Committee has visibility of internal audit findings relating to revenue recognition controls and processes. The Committee routinely monitors the views of the external auditor on revenue recognition issues. This includes review of their data analytics testing of revenue and understanding any exceptions that do not follow the expected process path as well as testing of one off or judgemental items.	— The Committee is satisfied that revenue is being recognised appropriately.

Issue	Action taken by Audit Committee	Outcome
Recoverability of non-current assets		
— Pearson holds significant non-current assets including right-of-use assets (in relation to leased properties); property, plant and equipment; goodwill and intangible assets. — There are significant estimates and assumptions used in the impairment reviews. — In addition, assumptions made in previous years, regarding the ability to sublet right-of-use assets and sell owned assets, have been revisited.	— The Committee monitored the Group's property strategy during the year to determine if there were impairment triggers. The Committee considered the results of the Group's property impairment reviews with specific focus on the 80 Strand property and the properties classified as held for sale. Updates to key assumptions – including those arising from subleases signed in 2023 – were reviewed and challenged. The Committee considered the adequacy of related disclosures. The Committee noted the input of third-party property specialists in determining the key assumptions. — The Committee monitored the Group's plans and forecasts during the year to determine if there were impairment triggers. The Committee considered the results of the Group's goodwill impairment reviews which were undertaken in December and refreshed post year end. Key assumptions – including cash flows derived from strategic and operating plans, long-term growth rates and the weighted average cost of capital – were reviewed and challenged. The Committee considered the sensitivities to changes in assumptions and the adequacy of disclosures required by IAS 36 'Impairment of Assets'. The Committee considered management's view that the recoverability of goodwill is no longer an area of significant estimation.	— The Committee is satisfied with the results of the property impairment reviews and the subsequent impairment charges recognised in the income statement. — The Committee is satisfied that the property impairment charges relate to updates to assumptions made during the 2021 and 2022 major restructuring programmes and so meet the Group's criteria to be excluded from adjusted performance measures. — The Committee is satisfied with the results of the annual goodwill impairment review. — The Committee is satisfied with the disclosures relating to non-current asset impairments and concurs with management's view that the recoverability of goodwill is no longer an area of significant estimation.
Tax		
— Pearson holds provisions in relation to uncertain tax positions. — In 2021, Pearson paid £105m (including interest) in relation to the EU state aid matter and at that time the amount was recognised as an asset as it was expected to be recovered in due course. In 2022, the EU General Court dismissed the appeal made by the UK Government in relation to this matter, with Pearson establishing a provision of £63m in 2022 representing an estimate of the expected exposure. — Changes to, and the application of, tax legislation continues to be a complex and judgemental area.	— The Committee considered various developments during the year, including Pearson's ongoing response to the European Commission's decision that the UK's Finance Company Partial Exemption rules constituted state aid ('EU state aid'), ongoing tax audits and the appropriateness of the associated provisions. — The Committee also considered the impact of changes in tax legislation, including 'Pillar 2' of BEPS 2.0 now effective for Pearson from 1 January 2024.	— The Committee is satisfied with Pearson's approach to the EU state aid matter including reconfirming the ongoing appropriateness of the provision made in 2022 in relation to amounts paid in 2021 and ongoing disclosure about this matter. — The Committee is satisfied with Pearson's approach to managing the impact of tax legislation changes and agreed with the views of management regarding tax provisioning levels. — The Committee is satisfied with the disclosures relating to the expected impact of Pillar 2.

Sherry Coutu CBE
Chair of Remuneration Committee

Key messages from the Remuneration Committee

- The Directors' Remuneration Policy approved by shareholders at the 2023 AGM was instrumental in allowing Pearson to successfully recruit our new Chief Executive, Omar Abbosh, a highly regarded global leader. Omar's remuneration arrangements are consistent with the Remuneration Policy.
- As part of our long-standing commitment to an ongoing and transparent dialogue with shareholders and their advisers, we undertook an extensive engagement exercise both prior to and following the 2023 AGM. Shareholder input is very important to the Committee when developing remuneration proposals and arrangements.
- The Committee considered performance outcomes for 2023. The annual incentive outcome for Executive Directors is 85% of maximum reflecting another year of strong financial and strategic progress in 2023. The long-term incentive granted in 2021 will vest at 85% of maximum considering the earnings growth and value created for shareholders over the three-year performance period.
- A thorough review was conducted ahead of the release of the third and final tranche of the co-investment award for the previous Chief Executive, considering performance underpins, TSR and broader company performance, and stakeholders' experience and it was determined that this tranche should vest in full.
- Consistent with historical and best practice, the Committee also reviewed the implementation of the Directors' Remuneration Policy for 2024, in particular the performance framework, to ensure it appropriately supports delivering on Pearson's forward-looking strategy. No changes to metrics will be made for 2024, although the carbon metric will switch from the AIP to the LTIP to reflect the long-term nature of the goal.
- The Committee remains focused on ensuring remuneration policies and practice for all Pearson's colleagues are consistent with our need to attract and retain the right talent for the Company's digital future, and are appropriately aligned to Pearson's forward-looking strategy, purpose, and mission, vision, and values.
- There was no payment for loss of office upon Andy Bird's retirement from the Company and the Committee determined that Andy would be treated as a 'good leaver' in respect of his outstanding awards under the LTIP, in accordance with the Policy and LTIP rules.

Terms of reference

The Committee's terms of reference are in line with the 2018 UK Corporate Governance Code and are available on the Governance page of the Company website at pearsonplc.com (a summary of the Committee's responsibilities is on page 129).

Board Committee attendance

There were five scheduled meetings of the Remuneration Committee in 2023. Attendance by Directors was as follows:

Committee members	Meetings attended
Sherry Coutu CBE	5/5
Esther Lee	5/5
Tim Score	5/5
Annette Thomas	5/5

Dear Shareholder

On behalf of the Board, I am pleased to present the 2023 Directors' Remuneration Report.

For a third consecutive year, Pearson has delivered a strong financial performance. Underlying Group sales increased by 5%, and Group adjusted operating profit was up 31% versus 2022. This was supported by the ongoing work to streamline the business and make it more efficient, with delivery of £120m of cost savings helping to drive an improvement in adjusted operating profit margin to 16%.

Pearson has continued to generate strong free cash flow enabling the Company to maintain a robust financial position whilst also supporting ongoing investment in the business. This is fuelling Pearson's evolution, particularly in digital and generative AI which are changing the way that people learn for good. Strong cash generation has enabled the delivery of returns for shareholders, with a £300m share buyback programme supplementing a progressive ordinary dividend. The Board have also announced our intention to extend the share buyback programme by £200m. Reflecting the strong performance in 2023 and its confidence in the outlook for the business, the Board is recommending a 6% increase in the final dividend for a full year dividend of 22.7 pence per share.

Additionally, Pearson has seen change in the Executive Directors with the appointment of a new Chief Executive, Omar Abbosh, who joined on 8 January 2024 and the retirement of Andy Bird, who stepped down from his role as Chief Executive, but remains with the Company until 31 March 2024 to ensure a smooth transition. We will also welcome Alison Dolan, Non-Executive Director, to the Committee from 1 April 2024.

Shareholder engagement

While the Committee very much appreciated the support shown by the majority of shareholders, it was naturally disappointing that a significant minority of shareholders voted against the 2023 Directors' Remuneration Policy.

In advance of the 2023 AGM, the Committee had conducted an extensive consultation process, receiving feedback from, or directly engaging with, approximately 55% of Pearson's ownership as well as the key proxy advisers.

There was an understanding of the challenges faced by Pearson and the need for a Policy that adequately acts as an attraction, retention, and incentivisation tool for global talent, particularly in the US which represents the majority of the Company's business, and growth prospects. We acknowledge that these challenges are not unique to Pearson and have in the last year, been widely raised and discussed by a range of stakeholders. That said, our engagement exercise highlighted that the extent of the increases to variable incentive opportunities in both the annual and long-term incentive plans was principally too much for some shareholders to support.

Following the outcome at the AGM and given Pearson's commitment to an ongoing and transparent dialogue with shareholders and their advisers, a further engagement exercise was initiated to provide the opportunity for shareholders to offer any additional views on Pearson's executive remuneration arrangements following the AGM vote. We received a relatively small number of responses, often welcoming the offer to engage again, but noting that there was no requirement given the extensive consultation prior to the AGM, as referred to above.

While understanding and acknowledging the diverse views of our shareholders, the Committee continues to believe that the Policy is necessary for remaining competitive in the global talent market and driving sustainable, profitable growth. This was reaffirmed by the Board's appointment of Omar Abbosh as the Company's new Chief Executive. Omar is a highly regarded global leader with over 30 years of experience in enterprise technology and joined Pearson from Microsoft, one of the world's largest multinational technology companies.

Pearson remains committed to a constructive and positive relationship with all its shareholders and their advisers and will continue to engage widely as appropriate going forward.

Incentive outcomes for 2023

2023 AIP

The strong financial and strategic progress delivered in 2023 resulted in a formulaic AIP outcome for Executive Directors of 85% of maximum, with outperformance against the stretching targets for Adjusted Operating Profit, Sales and Free Cash Flow. Overall, the Committee was satisfied that the formulaic outcome was reflective of the performance achieved.

2021 LTIP

The LTIP granted in 2021 will vest in 2024 at 85% of maximum, principally reflecting EPS performance above the upper end of the stretching range and exceptional upper quartile TSR performance over the three-year performance period. The shares vesting will remain subject to a two-year holding period. Further details are set out on page 120.

Final tranche of Andy Bird's co-investment award

The third and final tranche of the one-off co-investment award granted to Andy Bird, vested following 31 December 2023. Similar to the first two tranches, vesting was subject to achievement of performance underpins linked to strategic progress and there being no significant ESG issues resulting in significant reputational damage. The third tranche was also subject to an additional TSR underpin.

The Committee undertook a rigorous assessment of the relevant performance underpins as well as a holistic review of broader Pearson performance and the experience of all stakeholders.

In its assessment, the Committee followed the framework developed and disclosed in prior years. Pearson's TSR over the period was 76%, resulting in the creation of over £3bn of shareholder value over the period and significantly in excess of the required threshold. Pearson's TSR was ranked 21 out of 92, above the upper quartile (71.8%) TSR of the FTSE 100. As such, the Committee determined that the third tranche of the award would vest in full and detailed disclosure of the Committee's deliberations in this regard is set out on pages 121 and 122.

Leadership changes

Appointment of Omar Abbosh, new Chief Executive

Omar Abbosh was appointed as Chief Executive on 8 January 2024. Omar has a deep understanding of the dynamic business and technology landscape having helped to shape and execute successful strategies in a world of disruption. This positions him very well to build on the foundations that have been laid over the last few years and lead Pearson through its continued journey as a digital-first consumer-focused lifelong learning company. The Committee looks forward to working with Omar as we accelerate our strategy and continue to deliver value for all our stakeholders.

Omar's remuneration arrangements are consistent with the remuneration policy approved by shareholders at the 2023 AGM. The principal elements are as follows:

- An annual base salary of £1,000,000;
- An annual cash allowance of 16% of base salary in lieu of pension; in line with the maximum available company pension contribution for UK employees of a similar age;
- Participation in Pearson's performance based Annual Incentive Plan (AIP) from 2024, with a maximum annual opportunity of 300% of base salary and a target bonus equal to 50% of the maximum opportunity, prorated to reflect his service during the bonus year;
- From 2024, participation in the performance-based Pearson Long Term Incentive Plan with an annual face value of 450% of base salary and based on stretching performance targets (as set out in this report for 2024);
- In addition, Pearson will compensate Omar for remuneration he forfeited as a result of resigning from his previous role at Microsoft on a like-for-like basis in accordance with our Remuneration Policy. It will consist of a cash payment in lieu of his forfeited annual bonus expected to be £249,050 covering the 6 months between the end of his prior employer's financial year end and the beginning of his eligibility for Pearson's AIP in 2024; an award of 1,391,718 Pearson restricted shares which are of equivalent value to the forfeited Microsoft shares and which will vest annually in three equal tranches. This share award has a value of approximately £13.1m based on the three-month average share price and FX leading up to the start of his employment

in January 2024. The Committee acknowledges the relative size of the buy-out award in the context of the UK market, but notes that it is equivalent to the value Omar would have received had he continued in his previous role at Microsoft, which is reflective of the quantum of remuneration packages, (particularly long-term equity) for global leaders of the calibre of Omar in companies in our key talent markets. Additionally, the restricted share award creates immediate alignment with shareholders and fulfils Omar's shareholding guidelines from the outset.

— Subject to the shareholding guideline under which he is expected to maintain a holding of at least 450% of salary, and to retain that level (or his actual holding if lower) for two years following stepping down as an Executive Director.

Further information on these arrangements can be found on page 112.

Retirement of Andy Bird

Andy Bird announced his intention to retire from the role of Chief Executive on 20 September 2023. He stepped down as Chief Executive and as a Pearson Board member on 7 January 2024 and will leave Pearson on 31 March 2024. There was no payment for loss of office. The Committee determined that Andy would be treated as a 'good leaver' in respect of his outstanding awards under the LTIP and treatment of the awards was in accordance with the relevant plan rules. Andy will not receive any LTIP award in respect of 2024, but is eligible for a pro-rated award under the AIP for the period to 31 March 2024, whilst he remains in employment. In line with the Policy, Andy will also be required to meet his shareholding guideline of 450% of base salary for two years following stepping down as an Executive Director. Further details of remuneration arrangements in respect of Andy's retirement can be found on page 123.

Looking forward to 2024

Salaries for 2024

There was no increase to Andy Bird's base salary before his retirement in March 2024. The Committee reviewed the salary of Sally Johnson and approved an increase of 3% bringing her salary to £574,000 for 2024. This increase was in line with the 3% increase for the wider UK workforce. Omar Abbosh's salary remains fixed at £1,000,000 until 2025.

Performance framework

Consistent with prior years, the Committee undertakes an annual review of the performance framework to ensure it continues to align with the forward-looking strategy. Overall, the Committee considered that the performance framework principles remain appropriate, with the only change for 2024 being to move the carbon reduction metric, aligned to Pearson's 2030 carbon reduction goals, from the AIP to the LTIP to reflect the long-term nature of the goal.

Target-setting for 2024

One of Pearson's remuneration principles, which apply across the whole organisation, centres on pay for performance, and this is actively considered by the Committee when determining targets. For 2024, in line with established practice, a robust target-setting process has been followed considering Pearson's strategic plan as well as other relevant factors such as analyst consensus, to reflect market expectations.

The Committee has a strong focus on pay for performance and a robust track record of setting stretching targets, as demonstrated by the targets set in recent years and subsequent incentive outcomes. The approach taken this year is no different. Disclosure of the 2024 LTIP targets is on page 112. For both EPS and ROC, the stretch of the performance ranges has been increased compared to last year's awards. For maximum vesting, performance must be well in excess of current market guidance, with shareholder returns in the upper quartile against both the FTSE 100 and the S&P 500. As in previous years, we will disclose financial targets for the 2024 AIP in full retrospectively following the end of the performance period.

Remuneration across Pearson

Pearson's remuneration principles are consistent across the organisation and are designed to support our culture, and to make Pearson an employer of choice, able to attract and retain talent to execute our digital-first strategy. Remuneration across the workforce is designed to reflect the role, skills, experience, and performance of any relevant individual as well as local market practice. Many of the features of our Directors' Remuneration Policy apply more broadly, for example, over half of all Pearson employees (c.10,300 employees) participated in the Annual Incentive Plan during 2023 which was funded based on similar performance measures as those used for Executive Directors - and it was pleasing to note that this was funded at the highest level in a number of years, reflecting a strong performance by the Company.

Similarly, all eligible colleagues (including Executive Directors) can participate in savings-related share acquisition programmes that are not subject to any performance conditions. Over 1 in 4 of our employees save to purchase discounted Pearson shares via our employee share plans, thereby becoming potential owners of the business and benefiting from the value they help to create for all Pearson shareholders. It was particularly pleasing that at the most recent maturity of our 'Save For Shares' plan in August 2023 the average gain for a participant was £5,700.

To align with Pearson's diversity, equity and inclusion (DEI) and global benefits strategies, Pearson expanded healthcare coverage for Pearson colleagues in the UK in 2023 to include more inclusive benefits such as menopause support, fertility and family planning services, and gender affirmation services.

The Committee receives regular updates on talent matters and wider workforce considerations and actively considers the approach to reward throughout the organisation when determining executive remuneration. In addition, the Committee closely reviews relevant pay ratios and pay gaps and supports efforts to make progress against these metrics. In 2023, Pearson published its first Fair Pay report which contained the gender pay gap and ethnicity pay gap in Great Britain, the latter of which Pearson voluntarily disclosed for the first time. While Pearson currently has initiatives and strategies in place to support competitive, equitable and inclusive pay and benefits, the Company is committed to delivering greater pay transparency in the future.

Pearson is committed to a transparent and positive relationship with all its stakeholders and will continue to engage widely as appropriate going forward. I would like to thank shareholders for their continued support at the 2024 AGM in relation to our 2023 Directors' remuneration report.

Sherry Coutu CBE

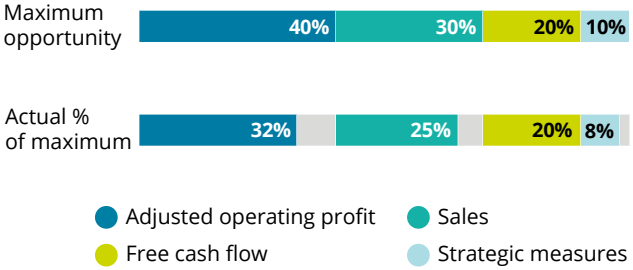
Chair of Remuneration Committee

Pearson's Remuneration Framework - 2023 'At A Glance'

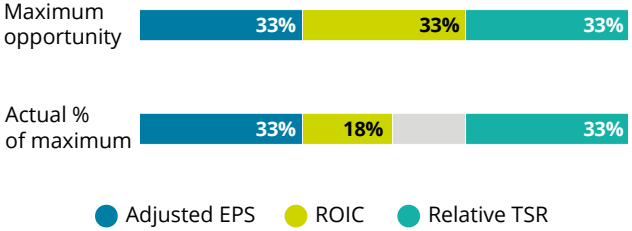
Base salaries (from 1 April 2023)

CEO (Andy Bird) - $1,293,750	CFO - £557,225

2023 annual incentive plan payout (85% of maximum)



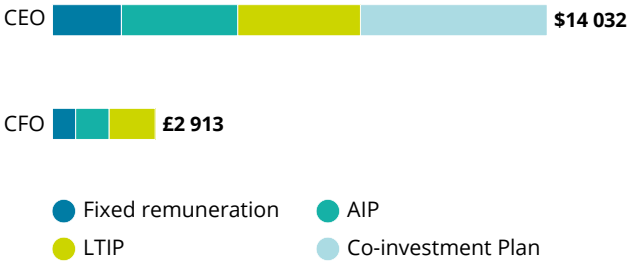
2021 long-term incentive plan payout (85% of maximum)



Final tranche of co-investment award

After Committee assessment of performance underpins (including TSR), it was determined the final tranche would vest in full.

2023 single figure



$000 for CEO; £000 for CFO

Strategic progress. Sustainable profitable growth.

Revenue	Adj. operating profit	Free cash flow	Adjusted EPS	Return on Capital	Dividend per share
£3,674m	**£573m**	**£387m**	**58.2p**	**10.3%**	**22.7p**
5% underlying growth (excl OPM & Strategic Review)	31% underlying growth on prior year	74% growth on prior year	12% growth on prior year	+1.6% on prior year	6% increase on prior year

Strategic highlights

- Acquired PDRI to drive additional growth in our biggest business: Assessments and Qualifications.
- Delivered a £120m cost savings programme, accelerating group margin expansion to 16%.
- Launched beta version generative AI tools in Mastering and MyLab.
- Strong cash performance with free cash flow of £387m and launched a £300m share buyback.
- Passed milestone of 1m cumulative paid subscriptions for Pearson+.

Summary of our Directors' Remuneration Policy

The table below provides a summary of our Directors' Remuneration Policy. The full Directors' Remuneration Policy, as approved at the 2023 AGM, is available on the Governance page of the company's website at https://plc.pearson.com/sites/pearson-corp/files/pearson/our-company/Governance/governance-downloads/remuneration-policy-2023.pdf

Base salary	— Base salaries reflect level, role, skills, experience, the competitive market and individual contribution. — Base salaries are normally reviewed annually, with any increases normally in line with typical increases awarded to other Group employees.
Allowances and benefits	— Reflects the local competitive market and may include travel-related, health-related and risk-related benefits as well as any other benefits provided to the majority of employees. — The Committee may introduce other benefits if it is considered appropriate to do so.
Retirement benefits	— Employees in the UK, including Executive Directors, are eligible to join the Money Purchase 2003 Section of the Pearson Pension Plan. — The Committee has discretion to put in place retirement benefit arrangements in line with local market practice. — Executive Directors, who opt out of the pension, can receive a cash allowance of up to 16% of base salary, in line with the maximum company contribution as a percentage of salary that UK employees of a similar age are eligible to receive.
Annual incentive plan	— Maximum opportunity of 300% of salary. — Based on the achievement of annual business goals and strategic objectives, with financial metrics accounting for at least 75% of total opportunity. — Payout of 25% of maximum for threshold performance with 50% payable for on-target performance. — Discretion to adjust formulaic outcome where this does not reflect underlying performance. — Awards paid fully in cash except where shareholding guidelines have not been met where a bonus deferral applies. — Malus and clawback provisions apply.
Long term incentive plan	— Maximum opportunity of 450% of base salary. — Based on the achievement of financial targets (e.g., earnings per share and a return measure), shareholder returns (e.g., relative total shareholder return) and strategic objectives (e.g., an environmental, social and/or governance measure). — Payout of 20% of maximum for threshold performance with 65% payable for on-target performance. — Discretion to adjust formulaic outcome where this does not reflect underlying performance. — Awards are subject to a post-vesting holding period of two years. — Malus and clawback provisions apply.

Shareholding guidelines	— Current in-employment guidelines of:
	  — 450% for the Chief Executive
	  — 300% for the Chief Financial Officer
	— Post-employment shareholding guidelines apply.

Chair and NED fees	— To attract and retain high-calibre individuals, with appropriate or industry-relevant skills, by offering market-competitive fee levels. — The Chair and Deputy Chair are paid a single fee for all responsibilities. — The Non-Executive Directors are paid a basic fee, with Committee Chairs, members of the main Board Committees, and, if relevant, the Senior Independent Director paid an additional fee to reflect their extra responsibilities. — The Chair, Deputy Chair, and Non-Executive Directors receive no other pay or benefits, except for reimbursement of expenses and do not participate in incentive plans. — A minimum of 25% of the Chair, Deputy Chair, and Non-Executive Directors' basic fee is paid in shares.

Implementation of the remuneration policy in 2024 - At a Glance

		Omar Abbosh CEO	Sally Johnson CFO	Purpose and link to strategy
Base salary		£1,000,000	£574,000	Recognise market value of role and individual's skills, experience and performance to ensure the business can attract and retain talent.
Allowances and benefits		Travel, health and risk benefits		Provide employment benefits to ensure overall package is market competitive to attract and retain high calibre talent.
Retirement benefits		16% of salary in lieu of pension		Provide competitive retirement benefits to ensure overall package is market competitive to attract and retain high calibre talent.
Annual incentive plan	Target/ maximum opportunity (% of salary)	150%/300%	100%/200%	Drive and reward annual performance on both financial and non-financial metrics in order to deliver sustainable growth in shareholder value. Deferral into shares if shareholding guidelines are not met increases alignment with long-term shareholder interests.
	Performance condition	See table overleaf		
	Deferral if shareholding guidelines not met	One-third into shares for two years		
Long-term incentive plan	Grant (% of salary)	450%	300%	Direct financial measures that drive our financial ambitions for the Company and measures linked to our key long-term strategic priorities aligned to the long-term interests of our shareholders.
	Performance condition	See table overleaf		
	Vesting	Three-year performance conditions, with two year post-vesting holding period		
Shareholding guidelines	% of salary	450%	300%	Provide long-term alignment with shareholder interests.
	Post-employment shareholding guidelines	450% for two years	300% for two years	Provides continuing alignment with shareholder interests following the end of an Executive Directors' tenure.

Performance measures and targets for 2024

Annual incentive plan performance measures are outlined below. As in previous years, we will apply a financial underpin to the strategic measures. We will disclose financial targets in full retrospectively following the end of the performance period.

Adjusted operating profit	Sales	Free cash flow	Strategic measures
40%	30%	20%	10%

	Weighting	Threshold	Target	Maximum
Invest in diverse pipeline and increase BIPOC/BAME representation at all manager levels	10%	2% increase in representation of BIPOC/ BAME employees at Manager level and above + maintain overall gender parity as an underpin	5% increase in representation of BIPOC/BAME employees at Manager level and above	10% increase in representation of BIPOC/BAME employees at Manager level and above

Long-term incentive plan performance measures and targets for 2024 are as follows:

	% of total	Threshold	Maximum	Payout at threshold	Payout at maximum
Adjusted EPS	30%	63p	82p	20%	100%
Return on Capital	30%	10.3%	13%	20%	100%
Relative TSR	30%	Median	Upper quartile	20%	100%
ESG - Gender Diversity	5%	Improve gender representation at leadership levels overall vs 2023 (VP and above)	Achieve gender parity at leadership levels in aggregate (VP and above)	20%	100%
ESG - Carbon reduction	5%	4% reduction vs 2023	13% reduction vs 2023	20%	100%

Note 1: Vesting is on a straight-line basis between Threshold and Maximum

Note 2: 2024 LTIP targets have been set at an USD:GBP exchange rate of 1.27.

Note 3: Relative TSR will be assessed half against the FTSE100 and half against the S&P500, Companies within financial services, energy, basic materials, utilities and healthcare sectors will be excluded from both TSR groups.

Note 4: The carbon reduction targets are based on the long-term trajectory required to meet (Threshold) or substantially exceed (Maximum) our 2030 carbon reduction ambitions. Performance will be measured from a baseline of 2023, therefore requiring incremental performance to that delivered to date.

Alignment of performance framework to Pearson's strategy

			2024 AIP	2024 LTIP
Financial objectives	**Sustainable profitable growth**	1 **Total shareholder return (TSR)**		✓
	Revenue: Mid-single digit (three-year CAGR 2022-2025)	2 **Sales**	✓	
	Adjusted operating margins (2025): 16-17%	3 **Adjusted EPS**		✓
		4 **Adjusted Operating Profit**	✓	
	Free Cash Flow conversion (2024): 95-100%	5 **Free Cash Flow**	✓	
	Return on capital	6 **Return on Capital**		✓
Strategic objectives	**Digital sales:** Drive digital revenue growth	1 **Sales**	✓	
	Consumer engagement: Create engaging and personalised customer experiences	2 **Sales**	✓	
	Product effectiveness: Improve the effectiveness of our products to deliver better outcomes	3 **Sales**	✓	
	Culture of engagement and inclusion: Build an inclusive culture and increase diverse representation	4 **Various KPIs including diversity and employee engagement**	✓	✓
	Sustainability strategy: Achieve 50% reduction in absolute Scope 1,2 & 3 carbon emissions by 2030	5 **Reduction in tCO_2**		✓

Remuneration principles

Pearson's remuneration principles govern pay for the whole organisation. We have developed remuneration arrangements for our Executive Directors with these principles in mind.

1

Aligned to longer-term strategy

Reward is linked to achieving Pearson's longer-term strategy, growth, and sustainability

2

Pay for performance

Remuneration framework and outcomes are aligned with performance

3

Market competitive

Pay levels are market competitive, based on role, grade, and contribution, and ensure individuals are fairly rewarded in line with the market

4

Targeted differentiation

We operate targeted differentiation of reward across our employees, linked to talent and performance management

5

Tailored

Our approach to reward is tailored in certain circumstances to address a specific market/business need, and is consistent with our underlying reward philosophy

6

One part of the employee value proposition

Remuneration is one part of our broader employee value proposition – and not the only reason to work for Pearson

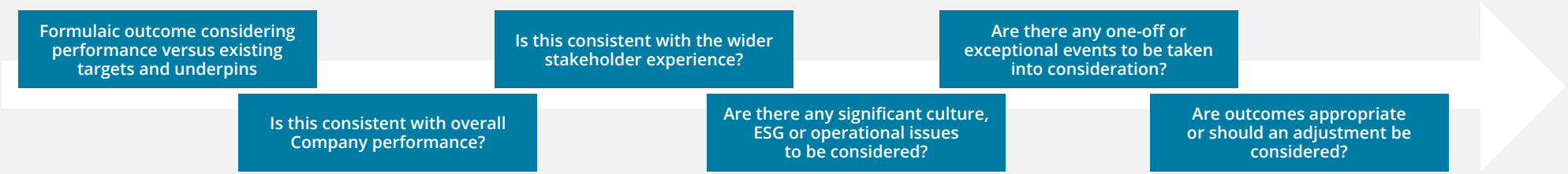
Our Directors' Remuneration Policy and its implementation supports our Company purpose of adding life to a lifetime of learning, our strategy and ultimately the delivery of long-term sustainable value for all stakeholders, including our shareholders.

In developing the Directors' Remuneration Policy, the Committee had due regard to the principles outlined within the UK Corporate Governance Code.

- Pearson's remuneration principles, as set out above, **align with our culture** and position us as an employer of choice, so we can continue to attract and retain the right talent, and support our digital future. We recognise that remuneration is only one part of Pearson's employee value proposition
- Our executive remuneration framework is designed to be **simple**, with total remuneration made up of fixed and performance-linked elements, supporting different strategic objectives
- Our remuneration framework and outcomes are designed to be **aligned with performance**:
  - Selected performance measures for the AIP (Annual Incentive Plan) and LTIP (Long Term Incentive Plan) are key to achieving the Group's strategic objectives. The Committee reviews performance measures annually to ensure they incentivise appropriate management behaviours and goals
  - The Committee carries out a robust target-setting process each year, considering Pearson's strategic plan, as well as analyst consensus to reflect market expectations. This results in stretching, yet achievable, AIP and LTIP targets
  - Maximum awards under the AIP and LTIP are capped and clearly disclosed in our Directors' Remuneration Policy alongside **predictions** of how the Directors' Remuneration Policy may apply in various performance scenarios
  - When determining pay-outs, the Committee considers whether the outcome reflects overall company performance and the experience of stakeholders over the period, including shareholders and colleagues. If not, it has the discretion to adjust outcomes
- The Committee is **mindful of reputational and other risks** when implementing the Directors' Remuneration Policy and determining outcomes for Executive Directors and senior management. Pearson has safeguards in place, such as malus and clawback provisions and a two-year LTIP holding period, as well as robust shareholding guidelines, which extend post-employment.
- Before signing off the Directors' Remuneration Report, the Committee reviews drafts and inputs to **clarify** our disclosures. The Committee **engaged extensively with shareholders** on the current Directors' Remuneration Policy to ensure they fully understood the rationale for change, and to give them the opportunity to feed into the decision-making process and inform final conclusions.

Discretion framework

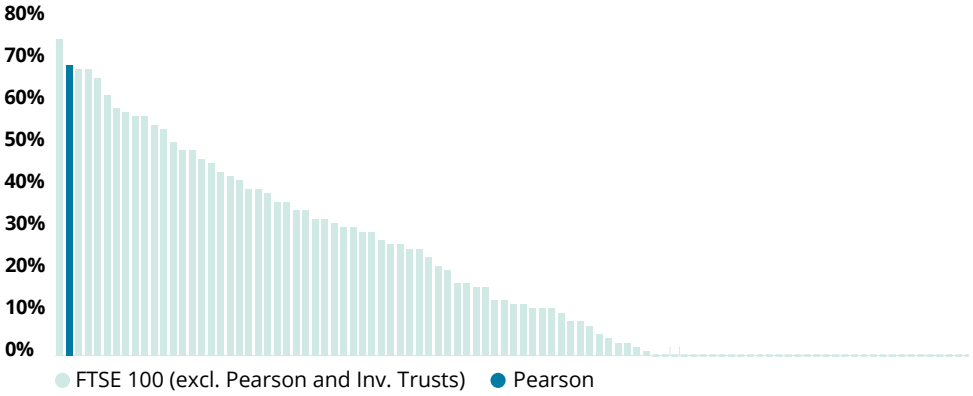
When determining performance outcomes, the Remuneration Committee has the ability to adjust payments up or down if it believes that the outcome does not reflect underlying financial or non-financial performance or if such other exceptional factors warrant doing so. In making this determination the Remuneration Committee applies the following framework.



Market context for remuneration at Pearson

Pearson has more US exposure than almost all of the UK market with c.70% of revenues from the US.

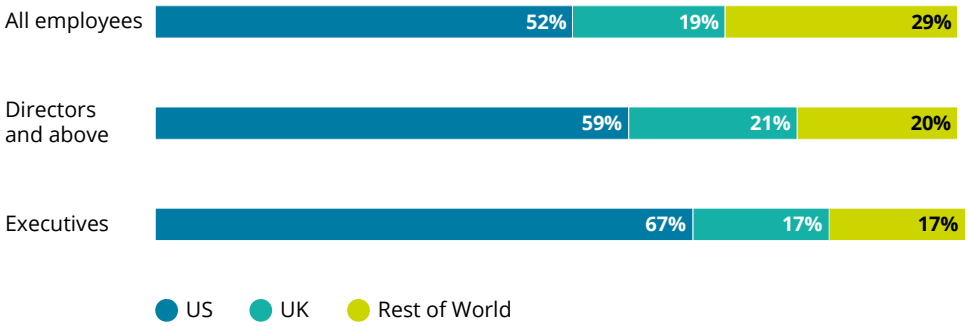
Proportion of Revenue from US geographic segment (FTSE 100)



Based on the publicly disclosed geographic revenue segment which covers the US or Americas as a proportion of disclosed Group revenue. Data for Pearson are based on the year ending 31 December 2023. Data is shown for the FTSE 100 excluding investment trusts, and were sourced from Datastream and published annual reports as at January 2024.

Additionally, more than half of Pearson's employees are based in the US and two-thirds of the Pearson Executive Management (PEM) are also based in the US, with several joining us from US-based companies.

Data as of 31 December 2023



Market reference points

Given that Pearson is a UK-listed company, but has significant operations in the US and draws significantly on talent from the US, the Remuneration Committee considered remuneration levels at comparable companies in both the UK and US when determining the 2023 Directors' Remuneration Policy and its implementation. The Committee also considers remuneration levels at both public and privately-owned or held companies, but notes that market data for private companies is more limited. The approach to market data was to consider multiple different reference points, including those described below, to provide a rounded view of overall positioning against the market. This approach has evolved over time in line with Pearson's strategic evolution to appropriately reflect the different global talent needed for Pearson's growth ambitions and execution of our digital-first strategy. **The Committee has not sought to follow any specific market reference and is mindful of the balance between needing to ensure remuneration packages are sufficiently attractive in the US, a primary and fiercely competitive talent market, and maintaining a UK market-aligned remuneration framework.**

— Executive Director remuneration in UK-listed companies of a similar market capitalisation to Pearson, the FTSE 41 to 100. This comparator group recognises Pearson's London listing, the fact that Pearson is a member of the FTSE 100, and that UK investors and proxy agencies would likely consider competitiveness of remuneration levels at Pearson in this context primarily. Market data for the FTSE 100 as a whole was also considered as an additional reference point given the growth in Pearson's market capitalisation in recent years.

— Executive Director remuneration in US-listed companies of a broadly similar financial size and in a similar sector to Pearson. This comparator group included companies in the broadcasting, interactive media and software sector with similar revenue to Pearson. It considers what Executive Directors are paid in broadly similar US-listed companies, although it does not directly align to Pearson's talent market.

— Remuneration in US-listed companies more closely aligned to Pearson's talent market and strategic ambitions. This comparator group comprised US technology, communications, and consumer discretionary companies, in particular those that are at the forefront of transformative, innovative plays within technology and digital, based on the Nasdaq-100 Index. Recognising, however, that many of these companies were materially larger than Pearson in terms of financial size, rather than considering remuneration levels for the CEO role, the market data considered was for roles reporting into the CEO (primarily heads of business units or Chief Executives of subsidiary businesses) which is analogous to Omar Abbosh and Andy Bird's previous executive roles. This data was only considered in respect of the CEO role at Pearson.

The Committee is mindful of the views of many investors in relation to setting executive pay solely based on market data as well as views on using international peer groups. The Committee therefore wanted to take a balanced and thoughtful approach which incorporates the views of all key stakeholders.

Pay positioning

Overall, the intention of the Committee was to ensure a package for the Chief Executive which was competitive considering Pearson's primary talent market. While it is acknowledged the package for the Chief Executive is towards the top end of market practice from a UK perspective, it is within the broad range of pay received by executives below CEO level at relevant US-listed companies.

	Chief Executive Officer		Chief Financial Officer	
	UK positioning	US positioning	UK positioning	US positioning
Salary	Towards the top end of UK practice	Within US market competitive range for CEO roles	Within UK market competitive range	Within US market competitive range
Annual bonus opportunity	For CEO roles, the market data illustrated that annual bonus opportunity levels in the US were around double opportunity levels in the UK. The same picture is not however true for other executive roles, where annual bonus opportunity in the US is more closely aligned to, although still marginally higher than, UK levels.			
	Towards the top end of UK practice	Within US market competitive range	Within UK market competitive range	Within US market competitive range
LTIP opportunity	Long-term incentive opportunity is the key driver in the difference between UK and US remuneration levels. Opportunity levels in the US are many multiples of UK levels. For CEO roles in US-listed companies in a similar sector and of a similar financial size to Pearson, many receive long-term incentives with a target opportunity greater than 1000% of salary.			
	Towards the top end of UK practice	Substantially below US levels	Towards the top end of UK practice	Substantially below US levels

Conclusions

The market data highlighted the stark difference in pay practices between the UK and US, and the Remuneration Committee applied careful judgement when considering how remuneration at Pearson should be positioned taking into account the various reference points as well as the views of shareholders.

The Committee determined, with input from shareholders, that the incentive framework at Pearson for Executive Directors should continue to align to typical UK practice, and as such incentives remain fully performance-linked, which is not typically the case in the US market where often a significant proportion of the long-term equity award is delivered in restricted stock with no performance conditions and over shorter time horizons. In addition, annual bonus deferral and additional holding periods on LTIP awards are uncommon in the US market.

Overall, while it is acknowledged that the 2023 Directors' remuneration policy positions Pearson towards the top-end of the UK market, the Committee has not sought to match US quantum levels or market practice in terms of incentive design or the overall remuneration framework.

That the approach taken in the 2023 Policy is necessary for remaining competitive in the global talent market was reaffirmed by the Board's appointment of Omar Abbosh as the Company's new Chief Executive Officer. Omar is a highly regarded global leader with over 30 years of experience in enterprise technology and joined Pearson from Microsoft, one of the world's largest multinational technology companies.

Workforce remuneration at Pearson

The Committee takes seriously its responsibilities concerning the oversight of remuneration policies and practices for the wider organisation. Our remuneration principles as set out on page 114 are consistent for all our colleagues, and applied depending on business need, level, and geography.

The key difference in our executive remuneration, compared to the approach to remuneration across our workforce, is that remuneration for our Executive Directors is more heavily weighted towards variable pay and linked to delivering strategic objectives.

Approach to remuneration across Pearson

Base salary	Set considering economic factors, competitive market rates, roles, skills, experience, and individual performance.
Allowances and benefits	Reflect the local labour market in which colleagues are based and may include healthcare and wellbeing benefits. Aligned with Pearson's diversity, equity and inclusion (DEI) policies we actively review to ensure our benefits are inclusive (e.g., menopause support, fertility and family planning services, and gender affirmation services provided to colleagues in the UK).
Retirement benefits	Reflect local market practice. Pearson colleagues in the UK may participate in the same underlying pension arrangements as the Executive Directors, subject to certain age bands and legacy arrangements. The main contribution plan (Money Purchase 2003) allows employees to pay in between 3% and 8% of their basic salary, depending on their age. Pearson then contributes double that amount, paying in between 6% and 16% of salary.
Annual incentives	Over half of all Pearson employees, around 10,300 colleagues, participate in an Annual Incentive Plan, which is funded based on similar performance measures to the Executive Directors. Several other colleagues (c. 2,000) participate in alternative cash-based annual bonuses, such as sales incentive and commission plans, based on performance targets and profit-shares where required for legislative reasons.
Share incentives	We believe in the importance of aligning the interests of management and our shareholders by delivering a significant proportion of total remuneration in the form of share incentives. Approximately 750 colleagues (c.4% of all employees) participate in the annual long-term incentive plan grant, selected based on their role, performance, and potential; with other awards being made from time to time on an ad-hoc basis to certain roles based on market need. Awards for our Executive Directors are made solely in the form of performance shares. However, our SVPs and Executive Leadership team have an equal mix of both performance shares (subject to the same performance conditions as the Executive Directors) and restricted shares, recognising prevailing practice in the markets in which we compete for talent. At other levels, awards are typically made in restricted shares only. Executive Directors: 100% performance shares Executive Leadership Team: 50% performance shares / 50% restricted shares SVPs: 50% performance shares / 50% restricted shares VPs and Directors: 100% restricted shares In addition to our long-term incentive plan, all colleagues have the opportunity to become shareholders and owners of the Company and share in the value they help to create through participation in savings-related share acquisition programmes. Under our 'Save For Shares' plan and Employee Stock Purchase Plan, employees can buy Pearson shares at a discount (20% discount for 'Save For Shares' and a 15% discount for the 'Employee Stock Purchase Plan', in line with the maximum discounts permitted by HMRC and the IRS respectively). Over 1 in 4 of our employees currently save to purchase Pearson shares via our employee share plans, contributing to a strong culture of share ownership.

During the year, the Committee received reports from the Chief Executive and Chief Human Resources Officer on pay and conditions across Pearson, and on the recruitment and retention experience. We took these into account when determining Executive remuneration. We have established channels in place to inform our colleagues and help them understand how executive remuneration and wider pay policies are aligned. Further detail on Pearson's approach to employee engagement is provided on page 41.

Views and sentiment expressed by colleagues around matters relating to reward and culture are taken into consideration by the Remuneration Committee when determining pay for senior management. In order to give more colleagues the opportunity to meet the Board, including the members of the Remuneration Committee, a number of "Breakfast with the Board" sessions were conducted with employees in both the UK and the US. This gave a wider group of employees the chance to talk with Board members about their roles, and to express their opinions on a wide range of topics. See page 82 for more on how the Board engages with employees.

The Committee also considers Pearson's gender pay gap and ethnicity pay gap in Great Britain (the latter of which Pearson voluntarily disclosed for the first time in 2023), as well as Pearson's CEO pay ratio. Pearson continues to review and update its policies and practices relating to the hiring, retention, and development of women, as well as other diverse talent groups, to ensure equal opportunities for all its people. Some initiatives include creating strategic partnerships with organisations that focus recruiting efforts on under-represented talent, rolling out training programmes for recruiters and hiring managers focused on specific diversity topics, and reviewing and challenging job requirements which require a formal higher education qualification in order to create a greater level of accessibility and equity to all candidates. Building an inclusive culture and increasing diverse representation is one of Pearson's six strategic pillars, and reflective of the Company's commitments in this area diversity targets were included in both the AIP and LTIP for Executive Directors for 2023. Further details can be found within our 2023 fair pay report which was published in December 2023.

Sharing In Success

Pearson's remuneration principles are consistent across the organisation and are designed to support our culture, and to make Pearson an employer of choice, able to attract and retain talent to execute our digital-first strategy. Many of the features of our Directors' remuneration policy apply more broadly, and we believe that all our people should have the opportunity to benefit when the Company does well. In particular:

- 2023 was a year of strong performance for the business and this was reflected in the highest level of funding under the Annual Incentive Plan in many years. As noted on page 117, over half of all Pearson employees (c.10,300 employees) benefitted from participating in an AIP during 2023.
- Similarly, all eligible colleagues, including Executive Directors, can participate in savings-related share acquisition programmes that are not subject to any performance conditions. Over 1 in 4 of our employees save to purchase discounted Pearson shares via our employee share plans. At the most recent maturity of our 'Save For Shares' plan in 2023, the average gain for a participant was £5,700 reflecting a near doubling between the option exercise price and the Pearson share price on the date of maturity – allowing those who participated to benefit from the shareholder value they have helped to create over the previous three years.

Remuneration report for 2023

Certain parts of this report have been audited, as required by the Large and Medium-sized Companies and Groups (Accounts and Reports) Regulations 2008 as amended. Those tables subject to audit are marked with an asterisk.

Single total figure of remuneration and prior year comparison*

Total aggregate emoluments for Executive and Non-Executive Directors were £15,597k in 2023. These emoluments are included within the total employee benefit expense (in Note 5 to the financial statements page 170).

Executive Director 'single figure' remuneration

The remuneration received by Executive Directors for the financial years ended 31 December 2023 and 31 December 2022 is set out below.

Overall, the Committee considers that the Remuneration Policy operated as intended during 2023.

Executive Director 'single figure' remuneration*

	Andy Bird $000s		Sally Johnson £000s	
	2023	2022	**2023**	2022
Base salary	**1,282**	1,250	**552**	533
Allowances and benefits	**466**	448	**16**	16
Retirement benefits	**205**	200	**88**	64
Total fixed pay	**1,953**	1,898	**656**	613
Annual incentives	**3,299**	1,900	**947**	692
Long-term incentives	3,482	–	**1,310**	1,043
Co-investment award	**5,298**	4,684	–	–
Total variable pay	**12,079**	**6,584**	**2,257**	**1,735**
Total remuneration	**14,032**	**8,482**	**2,913**	**2,348**

Notes to single figure table*

Base salary

The base salary shown in the single figure table reflects salary paid in the financial year as a Pearson Executive Director. Andy Bird was paid in USD, and Sally Johnson is paid in GBP.

Allowances and benefits

The breakdown of benefits is as follows for 2023:

	Andy Bird $000s	Sally Johnson £000s
Travel	–	14
Health	15	2
Risk-related	2	–
Accommodation	449	–

Travel benefits comprise car allowance and reimbursements of a taxable nature resulting from business travel and engagements. Health benefits comprise healthcare, health assessment and dental care. Risk-related benefits comprise life and other insurance policies. Accommodation benefits for Andy Bird relate to a contribution towards the rental costs of an apartment in New York used for business purposes. This cost was capped at $240,000 per year ($20,000 per month) prior to any taxes due.

In addition to these allowances and benefits, Executive Directors may also participate in company benefit or policy arrangements that have no taxable value and/or are available to all other colleagues in the same location. Sally Johnson's life cover is arranged under an excepted policy on a similar basis to other employees who are affected by the lifetime allowance and have opted out of The Pearson Pension Plan.

Retirement benefits

Further detail on retirement benefits is on page 123.

Annual incentives

The 2023 AIP for the Executive Directors was based on a mix of financial (90% weighting) and strategic measures (10% weighting). The 2023 AIP resulted in an 85% of maximum payment for both Andy Bird and Sally Johnson. Bonus is calculated using salary at 31 December 2023, in line with how bonuses are calculated for all participants.

More detail on performance metrics and performance against targets in 2023 is on page 120.

Long-term incentives

The 2021 LTIP award was subject to performance conditions assessed to 31 December 2023. Performance targets were partially met resulting in the award vesting at 85% of maximum. The 2021 LTIP awards for Andy Bird and Sally Johnson were granted on 4 May 2021, based on a share price of 826.7p (five-day average to 4 May 2021). The value of the 2021 LTIP included in the single-figure table is based on a three-month average ADR / share price to 31 December 2023 of $11.63 / 937.0p. The LTIP values include dividend equivalent amounts of $196,795 and £76,141 for Andy Bird and Sally Johnson respectively. The proportion of the 2021 LTIP attributable to share price growth is $98,009 for Andy Bird and £145,245 for Sally Johnson. The Remuneration Committee did not exercise discretion in respect of this share price appreciation. For further details see page 120.

The value of the 2020 LTIP reported in last year's report for Sally Johnson (£1,199k) was an estimate based on the three-month average share price to 31 December 2022 (939.4p). The actual value of the 2020 LTIP, on the 2 May 2023 vesting date was £1,043k (based on a closing share price of 754p).

Co-investment award

The third and final tranche of the one-off investment award, granted to Andy Bird to secure his appointment (with shareholder EGM approval), was subject to performance underpins assessed to 31 December 2023. It was determined the third tranche of the award would vest in full. The value disclosed, which includes an additional amount equal to the value of dividends payable on the shares vesting, is calculated using the ADR share price at the date of vesting (30 Jan 2024) of $12.19. The award was originally granted over Ordinary Shares based on a share price of 590.2p (with the USD value at award calculated using a USD:GBP exchange rate of 1.365), and so $1,666k of the above figure is attributable to share price growth. An additional $386k of the value is attributable to dividend equivalent shares. The award has been satisfied using market-purchased ADRs and ADRs retained after tax must be held until 31 December 2025. For further details see pages 121-122.

Executive Directors' annual incentive payments for 2023*

Andy Bird and Sally Johnson were eligible to participate in the 2023 AIP. The following table summarises the performance targets (presented on a consistent basis to the actual results, considering portfolio and currency movements) and performance against these targets, which resulted in an 85% of maximum payout.

Overall outcome

		Performance range				Payout
	% of total	Threshold	Target	Maximum	Actual results	% of max bonus opportunity
Adjusted operating profit	40%	£520m	£525m	£605m	£573m	32%
Sales	30%	£3,395m	£3,520m	£3,760m	£3,674m	25%
Free cash flow	20%	£300m	£305m	£345m	£387m	20%
Strategic measures	10%			See below		8%
	100%					**85%**

Performance against strategic measures

The targets and outcomes for performance against each of the strategic measures are shown in the table below.

Strategic priority	Weighting	Threshold	Target	Maximum	Outcome
Invest in diverse pipeline and increase BIPOC/BAME representation at all manager levels	5%	2% increase in representation of BIPOC/BAME employees at Manager level and above + maintain overall gender parity as an underpin	5% increase in representation of BIPOC/BAME employees at Manager level and above	10% increase in representation of BIPOC/BAME employees at Manager level and above	Achieved 6.4% increase & maintained overall gender parity
Reduce carbon footprint – net annual reduction versus 2022 baseline toward 2030 goal	5%	1% reduction	2% reduction	5% reduction	Achieved an 8% reduction[2]
Total	**10%**				**8%**

Note 1: Internal Audit provided an independent assessment of the result for the Committee.

Note 2: As disclosed on page 42, Pearson achieved carbon reduction of 16.3% during 2023. For the purpose of assessing AIP performance, the Committee made a discretionary adjustment to this figure to account for factors which did not reflect underlying performance, such as portfolio changes.

Executive Directors' Long-Term Incentive Plan award vesting for 2023*

In May 2021, Andy Bird and Sally Johnson were granted an LTIP award. This award is due to vest based on performance the business delivered over the three-year period from 2021 to 2023.

The targets and performance against these targets are as follows:

					Performance range					Vesting
	% of total	Threshold	Stretch	Maximum	Payout at threshold	Payout at stretch	Payout at maximum	Actual	Percentage achievement	Percentage of total award
Adjusted EPS	A third	43.9p	50.5p	57.6p	15%	65%	100%	57.7p	100%	33.3%
Net ROIC	A third	5.4%	6.3%	7.3%	15%	65%	100%	6.1%	55%	18.4%
Relative TSR	A third	Median	-	Upper quartile	25%	-	100%	Ranked 16 out of 93	100%	33.3%
	100%								**Total**	**85%**

Relative TSR was measured against the constituents of the FTSE 100 at the start of the performance period.

In determining the vesting outcome, the Committee carefully considered the portfolio changes over the last three years and made modest adjustments to reflect the impact of these, in particular the divestment of various businesses under strategic review during the performance period – the adjusted targets and adjusted results are presented in the table above. The Committee considers such adjustments appropriate to ensure performance is measured on a like-for-like basis and reflect the principles against which the original targets were set as these did not consider the impact of the portfolio changes.

Overall, 85% of this award will vest on 1 May 2024, and its value is included in the single figure table on page 119. Shares vesting are subject to an additional two-year holding period to 1 May 2026.

Co-investment award*

To secure the appointment of Andy Bird as Chief Executive, the Committee designed a one-off co-investment award. The conditions of this award were that Andy Bird purchased Pearson ordinary shares equal to 300% of his base salary and held all of these shares until 31 December 2023. The co-investment award vests in three equal annual tranches, with shares vesting subject to a holding period until 31 December 2023.

The vesting of each tranche of the award was subject to these performance underpins:

— an appropriate level of continued progress being made in relation to delivering Pearson's strategy, including the ongoing transition from print to digital, and

— no significant ESG issues occurring, which relate to Andy Bird's tenure as Chief Executive, and which result in significant reputational damage for Pearson

In addition, the vesting of the final tranche of the award was subject to the following TSR underpin:

— Pearson's TSR from the date of the announcement of Andy Bird's appointment to 31 December 2023 is either (1) positive; or (2) is at median or above when compared to the performance of the FTSE 100

— If one or more of the underpins are not achieved, then the Committee will consider whether, and to what extent, a discretionary reduction in the number of shares vesting is required.

Assessment of performance underpins

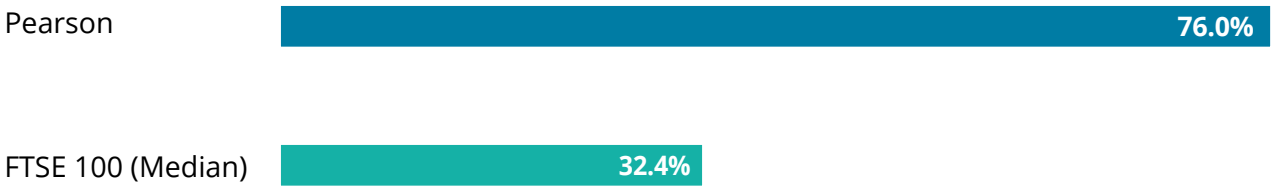
The third tranche of the co-investment award vested as soon as practical following 31 December 2023. The Committee undertook a rigorous assessment of the relevant performance underpins, reviewed broader Pearson performance, and evaluated the experience of all stakeholders. The Committee followed the framework disclosed in the 2020 Remuneration Report.

In 2023, there have been no ESG issues which, in the opinion of the Committee, have resulted in significant reputational damage.

Progress in delivering Pearson's strategy	Significant strategic progress was made during 2023 which included: — Completed the acquisition of Personnel Decisions Research Institutes ('PDRI') in support of the growth strategy, building on the previous acquisitions of Credly, Mondly and Faethm. — Continued to refine the portfolio through the completion of the strategic disposal of Pearson's interest in the POLS businesses in the US, UK, Australia and India, as well as the disposal of Pearson College London. — Reorganised salesforce in Higher Education to increase adoption retention rates and generate new wins. — Further progressed Pearson's Generative AI strategy including the launch of additional generative AI study tools in Pearson + and Mastering. — Delivered a £120m cost savings programme, accelerating group margin expansion to 16%. — Passed milestone of 1m cumulative paid subscriptions for Pearson+.

TSR Underpin

Pearson's TSR from the date of the announcement of Andy's appointment to 31 December 2023 was 76.0%, resulting in the creation of over £3bn of shareholder value over the period. This compares to a median FTSE 100 TSR of 32.4%, and was therefore significantly in excess of both required thresholds for vesting (noting that only exceeding one threshold was required). Pearson's TSR was ranked 21 out of 92, in excess of the upper quartile (71.8%) TSR of the FTSE 100.



Source: Refinitiv Datastream

Consideration of broader performance and stakeholder experience

Robust financial performance

Revenue	Adj. operating profit	Free cash flow	Adjusted EPS	Return on Capital
£3,674m	**£573m**	**£387m**	**58.2p**	**10.3%**
5% underlying adjusted growth on prior year (excl OPM & Strategic Review)	31% underlying growth on prior year	74% growth on prior year	12% growth on prior year	1.6% improvement on prior year

Wider stakeholder experience

Shareholders

— Strong financial position has enabled Pearson to grow its dividend (up 6% to 22.7p in 2023), in line with Pearson's commitment to a progressive and sustainable dividend.

— Pearson commenced a £300 million share buyback programme to return capital to shareholders in Q3 2023, We have also announced our intention to extend our share buyback programme by £200m.

— Pearson has strong and constructive relationships with its key institutional investors. During 2023, Pearson held 505 meetings with 272 institutions, both virtually and in person.

Employees

- Over 80% of colleagues participated in the enhanced employee engagement survey, a 10 percentage point increase over last year. Our engagement grand mean increased to 4.09 out of 5 (up from 3.96 in 2022) and as a result, we are now ranked in the 70th percentile in Gallup's global company database for engagement.
- Over 700 existing employees participated in the Coaching for Performance series which focused on developing managers as coaches. Pearson's coaching index score improved from 3.75 out of 5 in 2022 to 3.95 in 2023.
- Pearson launched a new learning experience platform that integrates third party content libraries, Pearson commercial content, bespoke learning content on a range of topics (e.g. generative AI), and digital credentials powered by Credly by Pearson. To date, 16.1k Pearson employees have earned a credential from Credly by Pearson.
- Pearson's UK benefits offerings were expanded to be more inclusive including support and medical cover for those seeking gender affirmation care, menopause support, and support for those expanding their families whether through birth, surrogacy, or adoption.
- There was improvement in female representation at Vice President level and above (44%) and Pearson continued to maintain its position of having surpassed the FTSE Women Leaders Review target for 40% of leadership roles (defined as the executive committee and their direct reports) to be filled by women, well ahead of the end of 2025 deadline.

Customers

- In Assessment & Qualifications, Pearson VUE launched the delivery of the Next Generation NCLEX Nurse licensure exam in the US and PDRI launched a full suite of hiring assessment programmes for the Transportation Security Administration (TSA). VUE also successfully opened its largest company-owned test center in Chandigarh, India, with capacity to deliver 14,000 tests per month.
- In Virtual Learning, Pearson launched a new Connections Academy Career Pathways programme for middle and high school students to offer a tri-credit approach to career-readiness courses in partnership with Coursera and Acadeum, amongst others.
- In Higher Education, momentum continued for Pearson+ as registered users grew to around 5m by the end of 2023 and Pearson+ passed the milestone of 1 million cumulative paid subscriptions for the calendar year. A generative AI tool was brought to market within the Pearson+ service to enable users to automatically summarise the content of Channels videos into simple bullet points as well as generate explanations and practice quizzes
- Workforce Skills registered users grew to 5.3 million, and there was an increase in the number of enterprise customers to 1,547. Pearson signed a contract with the Jordanian Ministry of Education to partner on the reform of Jordan's technical and vocational education and training provision in schools with over 50,000 learners expected to take these courses over the next three years.
- In English Language Learning, Pearson won recognition for the Pearson Test of English (PTE) for Canadian Student Direct Stream and economic migration visa applications. The Canadian market is the largest of the three key markets which Pearson has recognition to operate in. PTE also grew volumes by c. 50% to pass the milestone of over 1 million tests administered per year.

Suppliers & Business Partners

- Supplier Diversity and Responsible Procurement continued to be key priorities for Pearson in 2023. All employees have access to a diverse supplier portal to provide access to over one million diverse suppliers and we spent £47.2m in the area in 2023.
- Pearson is continuing its transition to ethically sourced papers with 69% of paper used in 2023 being certified (FSC / PEFC / SFI) and expects 100% of papers to be ethically sourced by end 2025. Pearson is also continuing to consolidate its printer base reducing its approved vendor count to 60 vendors from approximately 120 vendors at the beginning of 2023 whilst also working to have all approved vendors signed up to the Book Chain Project to develop better understanding and mitigation of potential labour and environmental risks within both the paper and manufacturing supply chain.
- Pearson continued to encourage key suppliers to participate in an EcoVadis sustainability assessment (or equivalent) in 2023. Our key suppliers performed well, with an average score of 57.6/100 ("Good"), a 0.3 point increase year-over-year. Among suppliers who have completed a reassessment cycle, 69% of them showed improvement averaging +3.5 points.
- Pearson has made great progress in assessing and benchmarking the carbon maturity of its key, high impact suppliers. Results of this assessment are shared with suppliers as part of the ongoing governance process and suppliers are asked to provide insight into their plans to increase carbon maturity over time. A full review of its end to end supplier lifecycle management processes was completed and updates were made to ensure that carbon maturity is considered at every stage and higher maturity suppliers are selected wherever possible.

Taking all the above into account, the Committee has determined that the third and final tranche of the co-investment award will vest in full.

Long-term incentives awarded in 2023*

The following LTIP awards were granted during the year:

Director	Date of award	Vesting date	Number of shares	Face value	Face value (% of base salary)	Value for threshold performance (% of maximum)[1]	Performance period
Andy Bird	2 May 2023	1 May 2026	545,529	$5,821,885	450%	20%	1 Jan 23 – 31 Dec 25
Sally Johnson	2 May 2023	1 May 2026	194,345	£1,671,678	300%	20%	1 Jan 23 – 31 Dec 25

Face value for Andy Bird's award was determined using a share price of $10.672 and for Sally Johnson's award using a share price of 860.16p. In both cases this represented the five-day average up to and including 28 April 2023, which is same approach used for the wider employee population.

For 2023, performance measures and targets are as follows:

	% of total	Threshold	Stretch	Maximum	Payout at threshold	Payout at stretch	Payout at maximum
Adjusted EPS	30%	53.0p	63.0p	68.0p	20%	65%	100%
Return on Capital	30%	8.5%	10%	11.5%	20%	65%	100%
Relative TSR vs. FTSE 100 (excl. certain sectors)	15%	Median	–	Upper quartile	20%	–	100%
Relative TSR vs. S&P 500 (excl. certain sectors)	15%	Median	–	Upper quartile	20%	–	100%
ESG	10%	Improve gender representation at leadership levels overall vs 2022 (VP and above)	Achieve gender parity at leadership levels in aggregate (VP and above)	Achieve gender parity at all leadership levels (VP and above)	20%	65%	100%

Note 1: 2023 LTIP targets have been set at an USD:GBP exchange rate of 1.21.

Note 2: Companies within financial services, energy, basic materials, utilities and healthcare sectors will be excluded from both TSR groups.

The Committee reserves the right to adjust pay-outs up or down before they are released, if it believes the vesting outcome does not reflect underlying financial or non-financial performance, or for other exceptional factors. In making any adjustments, the Committee are guided by the principle of aligning shareholder and management interests.

Any shares vesting based on performance to 31 December 2025 will be subject to an additional two-year holding period to 1 May 2028.

Executive Directors' retirement benefits and entitlements*

Details of the Executive Directors' pension entitlements and pension-related benefits in 2023 are as follows:

	Andy Bird $000s	Sally Johnson £000s
Value of defined benefit	-	-
Other allowances in lieu of pension	205	88
Total value in 2023	205	88
Accrued pension at 31 December 2023	-	66

Note 1: The value of defined benefit reflects the change in value over the period, less inflation.

Note 2: Other allowances in lieu of pension represent the cash allowances paid.

Note 3: Total value is the sum of the previous two rows and is disclosed in the single figure of remuneration table.

Note 4: The accrued pension at 31 December 2023 is the deferred pension at 30 September 2022 (the date accrual for the pension ceased) revalued to 31 December 2023 in line with the Plan rules. It relates to the pension payable from the UK Plan. Normal retirement age is 62.

Payment in Lieu of Pension

Omar Abbosh receives a payment in lieu of pension at 16% of his base salary, in line with the pension provision for UK employees of a similar age.

Andy Bird, until his retirement, received a payment in lieu of pension at 16% of his base salary, in line with the pension provision for UK employees of a similar age.

Beginning 1 October 2022, Sally Johnson began receiving payments in lieu of pension at 16% of her base salary, in line with the pension provision for UK employees of a similar age. Prior to October 2022, Sally Johnson was a member of the Final Pay section of the Pearson Pension Plan, where the pension accrual rate was 1/60th of pensionable salary per annum, restricted to the Plan's earnings cap.

Remuneration arrangements in respect of Andy Bird's retirement

Andy Bird stepped down as Chief Executive and as a Director of Pearson plc on 7 January 2024 and will retire on 31 March 2024.

- On ceasing to be employed by Pearson, and in accordance with the terms of his contract of employment, there will be no payment for loss of office.
- Andy remains eligible for a pro-rated award under the AIP for the period to 31 March 2024 whilst he remains in employment. The award will be based on Pearson Group performance for 2024.
- Andy did not receive any LTIP award in respect of 2024.

— Andy was treated as a good leaver in respect of his outstanding awards under the LTIP and treatment of the awards was in accordance with the relevant plan rules (including malus and clawback provisions). His LTIP awards granted in 2021, 2022, and 2023 will vest on the original vesting dates subject to the achievement of the applicable performance conditions as determined by the Remuneration Committee following completion of the relevant performance periods. His 2022 and 2023 LTIP awards will also be subject to time pro-rating based on the relevant performance periods. As described on page 120, the 2021 LTIP will vest in May 2024.

— As described on page 120 the third and final tranche of his co-investment award granted in connection with his initial employment by the Company vested in full.

— In line with the Directors' remuneration policy, Andy is required to retain Pearson shares with a value of 450% of his base salary for a period of two years from 7 January 2024. This guideline does not apply to shares purchased by Andy.

— Andy can elect for continued medical, dental and vision insurance coverage through the Company's plans under COBRA for 18 months following his retirement and the Company will pay premiums to continue this coverage for 12 months following his retirement. Andy will be reimbursed for reasonable costs necessarily incurred in connection with his tax return preparation for the 2024 calendar year. He will also be reimbursed for reasonable attorneys' fees necessarily incurred related to his review and consideration of his retirement arrangements. Andy will also be paid all accrued, unused paid time off upon his retirement.

Payments to former Directors*

There were no payments to former Directors in 2023.

Payments for loss of office*

All payments made to Andy Bird in connection with his retirement as Chief Executive are set out above. There were no additional payments for loss of office made to or agreed for Directors in 2023.

Directors' interests in shares and value of shareholdings*

Shareholding guidelines

Executive Directors are expected to build up a substantial shareholding in Pearson, in line with our policy of encouraging widespread employee share ownership, and to align the interests of Executive Directors and shareholders.

Following the significant increases introduced by the last Remuneration Policy, the current shareholding guideline is 450% of base salary for the Chief Executive and 300% of base salary for the Chief Financial Officer.

Shares that count towards these guidelines include any shares held unencumbered by an Executive Director, their spouse and/or dependent children, plus any shares vested but held pending release under a share plan, and any shares unvested but not subject to future performance conditions (on a net of tax basis). Executive Directors have five years from their date of appointment to the Board to reach the guideline. Once the guideline is met, it is not re-tested, other than when shares are sold.

As part of the year-end process, the Committee assessed the level of shareholding against the guideline in accordance with our shareholding policy. Based on shares beneficially held and shares due to vest from LTIP awards having met the performance targets (on a net-of-tax basis), it was confirmed that the guideline was met for Andy Bird and Sally Johnson.

Executive Directors are expected to retain their current guideline (or actual shareholding if lower) for two years following stepping down as an Executive Director. This guideline does not apply to shares purchased by the Director.

The shareholding guidelines do not apply to the Chair, Deputy Chair and Senior Independent Director and Non-Executive Directors. However, a minimum of 25% of the Chair, Deputy Chair and Senior Independent Director and Non-Executive Directors' basic fee is paid in Pearson shares, which the Chair, Deputy Chair and Senior Independent Director and Non-Executive Directors have committed to retain for the period of their directorships.

Directors' interests

The share interests of the Directors and their connected persons are:

Director	Current shareholding (ordinary shares) at 31 Dec 23	Conditional shares subject to performance at 31 Dec 23	Conditional shares subject to employment only at 31 Dec 23	Total number of ordinary and conditional shares at 31 Dec 23
Chair				
Omid Kordestani	65,059	–	–	–
Deputy Chair				
Tim Score	78,735	–	–	–
Executive Directors				
Andy Bird	586,437	1,636,864	424,131	2,647,432
Sally Johnson	103,260	517,675	–	620,935
Non-Executive Directors				
Sherry Coutu CBE	14,987	–	–	–
Alison Dolan	671	–	–	–
Alex Hardiman	930	–	–	–
Esther Lee	3,639	–	–	–
Graeme Pitkethly	11,467	–	–	–
Annette Thomas	4,192	–	–	–
Lincoln Wallen	18,664	–	–	–

Note 1: Share interests are shown as at 31 December 2023.

Note 2: Ordinary shares include both ordinary shares listed on the London Stock Exchange and American Depositary Receipts (ADRs) listed on the New York Stock Exchange. The figures include both shares and ADRs acquired by individuals under the LTIP and any other share plans in which they might have participated.

Note 3: Conditional shares subject to performance means unvested shares, which are subject to performance conditions and/or performance underpins and continuing employment for a pre-defined period. This includes the LTIP awards granted in 2021, 2022, and 2023 and, in respect of Andy Bird, the third tranche of his co-investment award.

Note 4: Conditional shares subject to employment only means unvested shares, which are subject to a holding period and continued employment. For Andy Bird this includes the first and second tranches of his co-investment award.

Note 5: There have been no other changes in the interests of any Director between 31 December 2023 and 13 March 2024, being the latest practicable date prior to the publication of this report.

Chair, Deputy Chair and Senior Independent Director and Non-Executive Director remuneration*

Remuneration in 2023

The remuneration paid to the Chair, Deputy Chair and Senior Independent Director and Non-Executive Directors for the financial years ended 31 December 2023 and 31 December 2022 is set out below.

	2023			2022		
Director £000s	**Total fees**	**Taxable benefits**	**Total**	Total fees	Taxable benefits	Total
Omid Kordestani	**500**	**34**	**534**	417	19	436
Tim Score	**175**	**5**	**180**	163	3	166
Sherry Coutu CBE	**106**	**11**	**116**	100	5	105
Alison Dolan	**47**	**-**	**47**	–	–	–
Alex Hardiman	**45**	**8**	**54**	–	–	–
Esther Lee	**88**	**16**	**104**	78	7	85
Linda Lorimer	**33**	**15**	**48**	100	9	109
Graeme Pitkethly	**105**	**5**	**110**	98	4	102
Annette Thomas	**101**	**12**	**113**	90	6	97
Lincoln Wallen	**93**	**15**	**108**	93	6	99
Total	**1,294**	**121**	**1,415**	1,139	59	1,198

Note 1: A minimum of 25% of the Chair, Deputy Chair and Senior Independent Director and Non-Executive Directors' basic fee is paid in shares.

Note 2: Taxable benefits refer to travel, accommodation and subsistence expenses incurred while attending Board meetings during the period that were paid or reimbursed by the company, and which HMRC deems taxable in the UK.

Note 3: Omid Kordestani joined the Pearson Board with effect from 1 March 2022. He became Chair on 29 April 2022.

Note 4: Alison Dolan and Alex Hardiman joined the Pearson Board with effect from 1 June 2023.

Note 5: Linda Lorimer stepped down from the Pearson Board on 28 April 2023.

Note 6: Some figures and subtotals add up to different amounts than the totals due to rounding.

Service contracts

Terms and conditions of our Directors' appointment are available for inspection at our registered office during normal business hours and at the AGM. So that appropriate arrangements can be made for shareholders wishing to inspect documents, we request that shareholders contact the Company Secretary by email at companysecretary@pearson.com in advance of any visit to ensure that access can be arranged.

The Executive Directors have notice periods in their service contracts of 12 months from the company and six months from the Executives.

The Deputy Chair and Senior Independent Director and Non-Executive Directors serve Pearson under letters of appointment, which are renewed annually and do not have service contracts. The Deputy Chair and Senior Independent Director and Non-Executive Directors' letters of appointment do not contain provision for notice periods or for compensation if their appointments are terminated. The Chair's appointment may be terminated on 12 months' notice.

Executive Directors' Non-Executive directorships

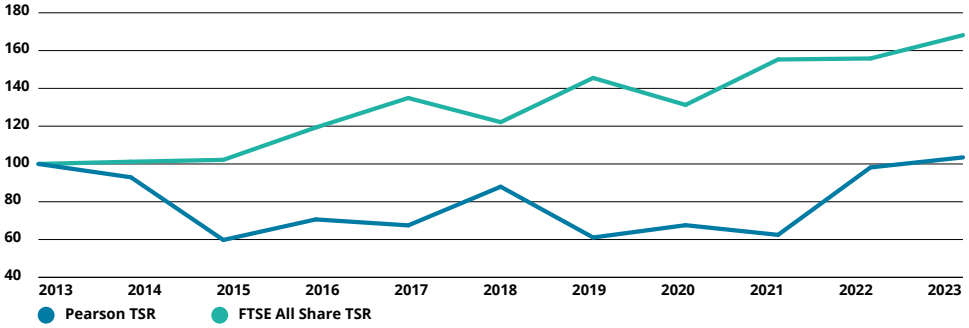
Our current Executive Directors hold the following external commitments: Omar Abbosh is a Non-Executive Director of Zuora Inc. and Sally Johnson is a Non-Executive Director of Rentokil Initial plc and Chair of its Audit Committee.

Historical performance and remuneration

Total shareholder return performance

Set out below is Pearson's total shareholder return (TSR) performance, relative to the FTSE All-Share index, on an annual basis over the 10-year period 1 January 2014 to 31 December 2023. We chose this comparison because the FTSE All-Share represents the broad market index within which Pearson shares are traded. TSR is a measure of returns a company provides for shareholders, reflecting share price movements and assuming reinvestment of dividends.

Alongside this a summary of the single figure of total remuneration for the Chief Executive over the last 10 years is provided, and a summary of the variable pay outcomes relative to the prevailing maximum at the time.



Source: Refinitiv Datastream

	John Fallon							Andy Bird			
	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2020	2021	2022	**2023**
Total remuneration (single figure, £000s)	1,895	1,263	1,518	1,758	3,094	1,616	855	334	5,167	6,856	**11,269**
Annual incentive (% of maximum)	51%	Nil	24%	44%	45%	Nil	Nil	N/A	63%	76%	**85%**
Long-term incentive (% of maximum)	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	42%	33%	Nil	N/A	N/A	N/A	**85%**

Note 1: Total remuneration is as reflected in the single total figure of remuneration table. The 2021, 2022, and 2023 figures for Andy Bird include vesting of the first, second, and third tranches of the co-investment award, respectively.

Note 2: Annual incentive is the actual annual incentive received by the incumbent as a percentage of maximum opportunity.

Note 3: Long-term incentive is the payout of performance-related share awards where the year shown is the final year of the performance period for the purposes of calculating the single total figure of remuneration.

Note 4: The single figure remuneration for Andy Bird in 2022 and 2023 have been converted using a USD:GBP exchange rate of 1.24 (average exchange rate for 2022) and 1.25 (average exchange rate for 2023).

Comparative information

The following information provides additional context regarding Directors' total remuneration.

Relative percentage change in remuneration of Directors and employees

The following table sets out the year-on-year percentage change in base salary/fees, allowances and benefits and annual incentives in respect of all Directors during the year, compared to the average percentage change for all employees of Pearson. The figures for all Directors are calculated based on remuneration received in the relevant year as set out in the tables on page 119 and page 125. For base salary/fees, we have annualised part-year figures for this disclosure. Part-year allowances and benefits are not annualised and are excluded from the table.

While the Committee reviews base pay for the Executive Directors relative to Pearson's broader employee population, local practices drive our approach to benefits, and we determine eligibility depending on level and individual circumstances, which do not lend themselves to comparison.

	2023			2022			2021			2020		
	Base salary/fees	**Allowances and benefits**	**Annual Incentives**	Base salary/fees	Allowances and benefits	Annual Incentives	Base salary/fees	Allowances and benefits	Annual Incentives	Base salary/fees	Allowances and benefits	Annual Incentives
Average employee[1]	**2%**	**6%**	**22%**	4%	8%	16%	4%	17%	38%	1%	6%	9%
Executive Directors												
Andy Bird	**3%**	**4%**	**74%**	0%	20%	21%	0%	–	–	–	–	–
Sally Johnson	**4%**	**1%**	**37%**	2.5%	0%	24%	1%	–	–	–	–	–
Chair and Non-Executive Directors[2]												
Omid Kordestani	**0%**	**78%**	**–**	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Tim Score	**7%**	**73%**	**–**	25%[3]	–	–	13%	–	–	0%	-20%	–
Sherry Coutu CBE	**6%**	**119%**	**–**	9%	–	–	5%	–	–	5%	–	–
Alison Dolan	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–			
Alex Hardiman	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–			
Esther Lee	**3%**	**122%**	**–**	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Linda Lorimer	**3%**	**66%**	**–**	0%	–	–	1%	–	–	1%	102%	–
Graeme Pitkethly	**8%**	**23%**	**–**	5%	–	–	1%	–	–	8%	–	–
Annette Thomas	**12%**	**102%**	**–**	7%	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Lincoln Wallen	**0%**	**154%**	**–**	0%	–	–	1%	–	–	1%	-97%	–

Note 1: The average employee pay figure is impacted by changes in headcount (18,360 employees for 2023 vs 20,438 in 2022). Actual merit increase budgets for 2023 were 4% in the UK and 3.5% in the US.

Note 2: Changes in NED fees during the year are a result of changes in Committee Chairs and membership. Allowances and benefits for the Chair and Non-Executive Directors refer to travel, accommodation and subsistence expenses incurred while attending Board meetings that were paid or reimbursed by the company, and which HMRC deems taxable in the UK. In 2020 and 2021 the impact of the coronavirus pandemic meant that there were very few in person Board meetings, and as such the benefits figures for these years were negligible. This also meant that for 2022 there is no comparative percentage, as the value in the prior year was zero.

Note 3: Increase due to Tim Score taking over as Deputy Chair in April 2022

Relative importance of pay spend

The Committee considers Directors' remuneration in the context of the company's allocation and disbursement of resources to different stakeholders. Adjusted operating profit measures Pearson's ability to reinvest, and dividends are an important element of our return to shareholders.

All figures in £	2023	2022	Headline change £	Headline change %
Adjusted operating profit[1]	**573**	456	117	26%
Dividends	**155**	156	-1	-1%
Dividend per share	**22.7p**	21.5p	1.2p	6%
Share buybacks[2]	**186**	353	-167	-47%
Total wages and salaries[3]	**1,252**	1,382	-130	-9%

Note 1: Adjusted operating profit is as set out in the financial statements.

Note 2: The Board approved a £300m share buyback programme in September 2023 with an extension of £200m announced 1 March 2024.

Note 3: Wages and salaries include continuing operations only and include Directors. Average employee numbers for continuing operations for 2023 were 18,360 (2022:20,438), hence the year-on-year negative movement in overall spend. Further details are set out in Note 5 to the financial statements on page 170.

Chief Executive to employee pay ratio

The table below illustrates the ratio of Chief Executive to employee pay for 2023. We use the single total figure of remuneration (as disclosed on page 119), compared to the full-time equivalent total reward of employees whose pay is ranked at the 25th, 50th and 75th percentiles (as identified by the gender pay gap methodology) in Great Britain's (GB) workforce.

Year	Method	Chief Executive pay ratio 25th percentile	50th percentile	75th percentile
2023	**B: Gender pay gap methodology**	**304.0**	**209.9**	**148.5**
2022	B: Gender pay gap methodology	214.3	181.3	117.2
2021	B: Gender pay gap methodology	150.1	145.0	88.4
2020	B: Gender pay gap methodology	42.5	31.9	19.5
2019	B: Gender pay gap methodology	65.9	47.2	36.0

- We used GB gender pay gap data from April 2023 to identify employees at the 25th, 50th and 75th percentiles, and analysed data for employees around each quartile figure to ensure there were no anomalies
- Using the gender pay gap data to identify the employees at each pay quartile gives a general representation of the relevant employee population at the year end, and is the most practicable methodology given the timing of the disclosure and determination of remuneration outcomes for the wider workforce.
- We compared total remuneration for each employee, calculated with reference to 31 December 2023, compared to the Chief Executive's single figure (this was converted using a USD:GBP exchange rate of 1.25 – the average exchange rate for 2023).
- For the employees at each pay quartile, we calculated total remuneration on a similar basis to the Chief Executive's single figure. We based base salary, pension and benefits on full-year figures taken from payroll. Annual bonus figures are based on the relevant manager recommendations and relate to performance in 2022. None of the employees at the 25th, 50th or 75th percentile had share awards vesting in 2023.
- Total remuneration figures for the 25th, 50th and 75th percentile employees are: £37,066, £53,685 and £75,912. The respective base salaries are: £33,280, £45,054 and £59,650.
- A significant proportion of the Chief Executive's pay is linked to performance and, in respect of the LTIP and co-investment award, share price performance. Therefore, the Chief Executive's pay can vary significantly year-on-year, based on company performance.
- The increase in this year's pay ratio is a result of a higher payout under the AIP for the Chief Executive (85% of maximum compared to 76% of maximum last year) as well as the vesting of the 2021 LTIP, which was the first LTIP award granted to Andy Bird following his appointment as CEO in 2021.
- The median pay ratio is consistent with our wider policies on employee pay, reward and progression. The Committee is focused on ensuring that remuneration for all Pearson colleagues reflects our need to attract and retain the right talent for our digital future.

Dilution and use of equity

We can use existing shares bought in the market, treasury shares or newly issued shares, to satisfy awards under our various share plans. For restricted stock awards under the LTIP, we would expect to use market-purchased shares. There are limits on the amount of new-issue equity we can use. In any rolling 10-year period, no more than 10% of Pearson equity will be issued, or be capable of being issued, under all Pearson's share plans, and no more than 5% of Pearson equity will be issued, or be capable of being issued, under Executive or discretionary plans. The headroom available for all Pearson plans, Executive or discretionary, and shares held in trust is as follows:

Headroom	2023
All Pearson plans	**7.6%**
Executive or discretionary plans	**4.6%**
Shares held in trust	**4.7%**

The Remuneration Committee in 2023

Role	Name	Title
Chair	Sherry Coutu CBE	Independent Non-Executive Director
Members	Esther Lee	Independent Non-Executive Director
	Tim Score	Deputy Chair and SID
	Annette Thomas	Independent Non-Executive Director
Internal attendees	Omid Kordestani	Chair
	Andy Bird	Chief Executive
	Sally Johnson	Chief Financial Officer
	Ali Bebo	Chief Human Resources Officer
	Paul Christian	Senior Vice President, Reward
	Graeme Baldwin	Company Secretary
External advisers	Deloitte LLP (to September 2023)	
	Alvarez & Marsal (appointed in October 2023)	

Advisers to the Remuneration Committee

During most of 2023, the Remuneration Committee received independent advice from Deloitte LLP.

Deloitte LLP was appointed by the Committee in July 2017, following a competitive tender process. It has advised the Committee on market trends and developments, incentive plan design and target setting, investor engagement and other general executive remuneration matters. For provision of these services in 2023, Deloitte LLP were paid fees of £131,500, based on time spent. During the year, separate teams at Deloitte LLP also provided Pearson with certain tax and other advisory and consultancy services. Deloitte LLP is a founding member of the Remuneration Consultants' Group and adheres to its Code of Conduct.

In the summer of 2023, the Committee undertook a formal tender process, the outcome of which resulted in Alvarez & Marsal being appointed as the independent Remuneration Committee advisers in October 2023. Alvarez & Marsal supplied the Committee with advice on current market trends and developments, incentive plan design and target setting, investor engagement and other general executive remuneration matters. For provision of these services in 2023, Alvarez & Marsal were paid fees of £25,250, based on time spent. Alvarez & Marsal does not provide any other services to Pearson. Alvarez & Marsal is a member of the Remuneration Consultants' Group and adheres to its Code of Conduct.

The Committee is satisfied that advice provided by both Deloitte LLP and Alvarez & Marsal was objective and independent, and that the provision of other services in no way compromised its independence. The Committee believes that the engagement partners and teams from both Deloitte LLP and Alvarez & Marsal do not have any connections with Pearson or its Directors that may impair its independence. The Committee reviewed the potential for conflicts of interest and believes there are appropriate safeguards against such conflicts.

Terms of reference

The Committee's full charter and terms of reference are available on the Governance page of our website. A summary of the Committee's responsibilities is below.

The terms of reference reflect the provisions of the 2018 Code.

Committee responsibilities

Determine and review policy

Determine and regularly review the remuneration policies for the Executive Directors, Presidents, and other members of Pearson's Executive Management who report directly to the Chief Executive. These policies include base salary, annual and long-term incentives, pension arrangements, any other benefits, and termination of employment. When setting remuneration policy, the Committee considers remuneration practices and related policies for all employees

Shareholder engagement

Ensure Pearson engages with its shareholders and shareholder representative bodies on the remuneration policy and its implementation

Review and approve implementation

Regularly review the implementation and operation of the remuneration policy, and approve the individual remuneration and benefits packages of Pearson's Executive Management team, including Executive Directors

Approve performance-related plans

Approve the design of, and determine targets for, any performance-related pay plans operated by the Group for Pearson's Executive Management team, and approve total payments to be made under such plans

Set termination arrangements

Advise and decide on general and specific remuneration arrangements in connection with the termination of employment of Pearson's Executive Management team, including Executive Directors

Determine Chair's remuneration

Delegated responsibility for determining the Chair's remuneration and benefits package

Appoint remuneration consultants

Appoint and set the terms of engagement for any remuneration consultants who advise the Committee, and monitor the cost of such advice

Talent, retention, and gender pay gap

Review updates from management on talent, retention, and gender pay gap

Workforce remuneration

Have oversight of workforce remuneration, policies, and practice for the wider organisation

Remuneration Committee meeting focus during 2023

During the year the Committee undertook the following activities:

- Reviewed and approved annual and long-term performance and payouts to Executive Directors and senior management for 2022
- Reviewed and approved incentive arrangements for Pearson, and how these will apply to Executive Directors and senior management in 2023
- Approved the 2022 Directors' Remuneration Report
- Engaged extensively with shareholders in advance of and following the 2023 AGM to understand the views of shareholders in respect of the 2023 Directors' remuneration policy (further detail on this was included in the Chair letter on page 108)
- Reviewed and considered all feedback received from shareholder engagement exercises as part of the Committee's discussions and considered ongoing shareholder engagement strategy
- Determined remuneration arrangements for the appointment of a new Chief Executive
- Approved remuneration arrangements in respect of Andy Bird's retirement
- Received updates on Pearson's financial performance and progress against strategic measures. Noted and reviewed the status of in-flight incentives
- Received updates on pay and conditions across Pearson, and took these into account when determining executive remuneration
- Noted updates on corporate governance, including a review of the 2023 AGM remuneration reporting season, and anticipated areas of focus in 2024
- Reviewed Pearson's UK gender and ethnicity pay gap disclosures and noted actions to address the respective gaps
- Noted the activity of the Standing Committee on operating Pearson's equity-based reward programmes and noted Pearson's use of equity for employee share plans
- Undertook a formal competitive tender process to select an independent adviser to the Committee, the outcome of which resulted in Alvarez & Marsal being appointed in October 2023
- Evaluated the Remuneration Committee and the Committee's Terms of Reference

Committee evaluation

Annually, the Committee reviews its performance, constitution, charter, and terms of reference and recommends any changes it considers necessary to the Board for approval. For 2023, feedback relating to the Committee was sought from Directors and certain other stakeholders as part of the wider Board evaluation led by Manchester Square Partners.

Overall, the Committee was considered to be working well with appropriate agendas, papers produced to a good standard and high-quality discussions. There was acknowledgment of the challenges faced by the Committee in 2023 in respect of its work relating to the new Directors' Remuneration Policy, in needing remuneration arrangements that act as an attraction, retention, and incentivisation tool for global talent (particularly in the US where North America represents the majority of our business), whilst being sensitive to the views of our diverse shareholder base. The Committee was deemed to have managed these issues with a high level of rigour and balance, including extensive engagement with shareholders, and ensuring an appropriate level of focus on the metrics and KPIs that would incentivise the delivery of the Company's strategy.

In 2024, the Committee will continue to focus on ensuring remuneration arrangements for senior management and the wider workforce continue to support the attraction and retention of key talent as well as the delivery of Pearson's strategy. The Committee continually assesses how its activities support and enable Pearson's progress.

The Directors' remuneration report has been approved by the Board on 13 March 2024 and signed on its behalf by:

Sherry Coutu, CBE

Chair of Remuneration Committee

Voting on remuneration resolutions

The following table summarises votes cast for remuneration resolutions:

	Votes cast for	% of votes cast for	Votes cast against	% of votes cast against	Votes withheld
Directors' Remuneration Policy (2023 AGM)	299,899,081	53.63%	259,251,476	46.37%	223,851
Annual report on Remuneration (2023 AGM)	484,017,430	86.85%	73,300,461	13.15%	2,056,516

Additional disclosures

Pages 66-136 of this document comprise the Directors' report for the year ended 31 December 2023.

Set out below is other statutory and regulatory information that Pearson is required to disclose in its Directors' report.

Going Concern

The Directors have confirmed that there are no material uncertainties that cast doubt on the Group's going concern status and that they have a reasonable expectation that the Group has adequate resources to continue in operational existence beyond 30 June 2025. The consolidated financial statements have therefore been prepared on a going concern basis.

Further details on the procedures undertaken may be found on page 160.

Viability statement

The Board assessed the prospects of the company using the company's long-range plan. Viability was assessed by considering downside scenarios. Based on the result of these procedures and considering the company's strong balance sheet, the Directors have a reasonable expectation that Pearson will be able to continue in operation and to meet its liabilities as they fall due over the five-year period ending 31 December 2028. Further details may be found on page 65.

Share capital

Details of share issues and cancellations are given in note 27 to the financial statements on page 198. The company has a single class of shares which is divided into ordinary shares of 25p each. The ordinary shares are in registered form. As at 31 December 2023, 697,298,680 ordinary shares were in issue. At the AGM held on 28 April 2023, the company was authorised, subject to certain conditions, to acquire up to 71,612,324 ordinary shares by market purchase and to issue up to 477,415,494 ordinary shares. Shareholders will be asked to renew these authorities, subject to revised caps, at the AGM on 26 April 2024.

As at 8 March 2024, 2,381 record holders with registered addresses in the United States held 29,631,529 ADRs which represented 4.32% of the company's outstanding ordinary shares. Some of these ADRs are held by nominees and so these numbers may not accurately represent the number of shares beneficially owned in the United States.

Share buyback

On 28 April 2023, the company announced its intention to commence a share buyback programme during 2023, which was subsequently launched on 21 September 2023 and completed on 7 March 2024. Under the programme, approximately 32m shares were bought back and cancelled at a cost of £300m. The nominal value of these shares, approximately £8m, was transferred to the capital redemption reserve.

On 1 March 2024, the company announced its intention to launch a £200m share buyback programme during 2024, which commenced on 8 March 2024 and is anticipated to end on or before 8 August 2024. The repurchased shares will be cancelled and the nominal value of the shares will be transferred to the capital redemption reserve.

The Board believes that the company's strategic priorities, combined with the disciplined approach to capital allocation, will enable Pearson to create sustainable, long-term value for every stakeholder.

We have set out clear capital allocation priorities as follows:

- Maintaining a strong balance sheet and solid investment-grade credit ratings through an appropriate capital structure
- Focused and disciplined approach to investing in the business to accelerate growth opportunities
- Delivering shareholder returns through a progressive and sustainable dividend policy
- Returning surplus cash to shareholders as and when appropriate through buybacks or special dividends

Major shareholders

Information provided to the company pursuant to the Financial Conduct Authority's Disclosure Guidance and Transparency Rules (DTR) is published on a Regulatory Information Service and on the company's website.

As at 31 December 2023, the company had been notified under DTR 5 of the following holders of significant voting rights in its shares.

	Number of voting rights	Percentage as at date of notification
Cevian Capital II GP Limited	85,202,977	12.02%
BlackRock, Inc.[1]	69,580,016	9.69%
Ameriprise Financial, Inc. and its group	41,236,375	5.02%
Silchester International Investors LLP[2]	36,341,993	<5%
Artemis Investment Management LLP	35,207,368	5%
Libyan Investment Authority[3]	24,431,000	3.01%

1. Includes 10,034,738 (1.38%) qualifying financial instruments to which voting rights are attached.
2. Investor has dropped below the reportable threshold, therefore they are no longer required to disclose their holding under DTR 5.
3. Based on notification to the company dated 7 June 2010. We have not been notified of any change to this holding since that date. Assets belonging to, or owned, held or controlled on 16 September 2011 by the Libyan Investment Authority and located outside Libya on that date, are frozen in accordance with The Libya (Sanctions) (EU Exit) Regulations 2020.

Annual general meeting

The notice convening the AGM, to be held at 10:30am on Friday, 26 April 2024 at 80 Strand, London WC2R 0RL, is contained in a circular to shareholders to be dated 22 March 2024.

Registered auditors

In accordance with section 489 of the Companies Act 2006 (the Act), a resolution proposing the re-appointment of Ernst & Young LLP as auditors to the company will be proposed at the AGM, at a level of remuneration to be agreed by the Audit Committee.

Amendment to Articles of Association

Any amendments to the Articles of Association of the company (the Articles) may be made in accordance with the provisions of the Act by way of a special resolution.

Rights attaching to shares

The rights attaching to the ordinary shares are defined in the Articles. A shareholder whose name appears on the company's register of members can choose whether his/her shares are evidenced by share certificates (i.e. in certificated form) or held electronically (i.e. uncertificated form) in CREST (the electronic settlement system in the UK).

Subject to any restrictions below, shareholders may attend any general meeting of the company and, on a show of hands, every shareholder (or his/her representative) who is present at a general meeting has one vote on each resolution and, on a poll, every shareholder (whether an individual or a corporation) present in person or by proxy shall have one vote for every 25p of nominal share capital held. A resolution put to the vote at a general meeting held partly by means of electronic facility or facilities shall, unless the chair of the meeting determines that it shall be decided on a show of hands, be decided on a poll. Subject to this, at any general meeting, a resolution put to the vote at the meeting shall be decided on a show of hands, unless before, or on the declaration of the result of, a vote on a show of hands, a poll is demanded. A poll can be demanded by the chair of the meeting, or by at least three shareholders (or their representatives) present in person and having the right to vote, or by any shareholders (or their representatives) present in person having at least 10% of the total voting rights of all shareholders, or by any shareholders (or their representatives) present in person holding ordinary shares on which an aggregate sum has been paid up of at least 10% of the total sum paid up on all ordinary shares. At this year's AGM, voting will again be conducted on a poll, consistent with best practice.

Shareholders can declare a final dividend by passing an ordinary resolution but the amount of the dividend cannot exceed the amount recommended by the Board. The Board can pay interim dividends on any class of shares of the amounts and on the dates and for the periods they decide. In all cases, the distributable profits of the company must be sufficient to justify the payment of the relevant dividend.

The Board may, if authorised by an ordinary resolution of the shareholders, offer any shareholder the right to elect to receive new ordinary shares, which will be credited as fully paid, instead of their cash dividend.

Any dividend which has not been claimed for eight years after it became due for payment will be forfeited and will then belong to the company, unless the Directors decide otherwise.

If the company is wound up, the liquidator can, with the sanction of a special resolution passed by the shareholders, divide among the shareholders in specie all or any part of the assets of the company and can value assets and determine how the division shall be carried out as between the shareholders or different classes of shareholders.

The liquidator can also, with the same sanction, transfer the whole or any part of the assets to trustees upon such trusts for the benefit of the shareholders.

Voting at general meetings

Any form of proxy sent by the shareholders to the company in relation to any general meeting must be delivered to the company (via its registrars), whether in written or electronic form, not less than 48 hours before the time appointed for holding the meeting or adjourned meeting at which the person named in the appointment proposes to vote.

The Board may decide that a shareholder is not entitled to attend or vote either personally or by proxy at a general meeting or to exercise any other right conferred by being a shareholder if they or any person with an interest in shares has been sent a notice under section 793 of the Act (which confers upon public companies the power to require information with respect to interests in their voting shares) and they or any interested person failed to supply the company with the information requested within 14 days after delivery of that notice.

The Board may also decide, where the relevant shareholding comprises at least 0.25% of the nominal value of the issued shares of that class, that no dividend is payable in respect of those default shares and that no transfer of any default shares shall be registered unless the shareholder is not themself in default as regards supplying the information requested and the transfer, when presented for registration, is accompanied by a certificate from the shareholder in such form as the Board of Directors may require to the effect that after due and careful inquiry, the shareholder is satisfied that no person in default is interested in any of the ordinary shares which are being transferred, or the transfer is an approved transfer as defined in the Articles, or the registration of the transfer is required by the Uncertificated Securities Regulations 2001.

Pearson operates an employee benefit trust to hold shares, pending employees becoming entitled to them under the company's employee share plans. There were 2,160,045 shares held as at 31 December 2023. The trust has an independent trustee which has full discretion in relation to the voting of such shares. A dividend waiver operates on the shares held in the trust.

Pearson also operates nominee shareholding arrangements which hold shares on behalf of employees. As at 31 December 2023, there were 2,214,425 shares held in the Sharestore account administered by Equiniti Limited (Equiniti). The beneficial owners of shares held in Sharestore are invited to submit voting instructions online at www.shareview.co.uk. If no instructions are given by the beneficial owner by the date specified, the trustees holding these shares will not exercise the voting rights.

As at 31 December 2023, there were 2,949,951 shares held in the Computershare Share Plan Account (SPA), which is administered by Computershare Investor Services plc (Computershare). Beneficial holders of shares held in the Computershare Share Plan Account (SPA) are invited to submit voting instructions online at www.equateplus.com. If no instructions are given by the beneficial owner by the date specified, the nominee holding these shares will not exercise the voting rights.

Transfer of shares

The Board may refuse to register a transfer of a certificated share which is not fully paid, provided that the refusal does not prevent dealings in shares in the company from taking place on an open and proper basis. The Board may also refuse to register a transfer of a certificated share unless: (i) the instrument of transfer is lodged, duly stamped (if stampable) or duly certified or otherwise shown to the satisfaction of the Board to be exempt from stamp duty, at the registered office of the company or any other place decided by the Board, and is accompanied by the certificate for the share to which it relates and such other evidence as the Board may reasonably require to show the right of the transferor to make the transfer; (ii) it is in respect of only one class of shares; and (iii) it is in favour of not more than four transferees.

Transfers of uncertificated shares must be carried out using CREST and the Board can refuse to register a transfer of an uncertificated share in accordance with the regulations governing the operation of CREST.

Variation of rights

If at any time the capital of the company is divided into different classes of shares, the special rights attaching to any class may be varied or revoked either:

(i) with the written consent of the holders of at least 75% in nominal value of the issued shares of the relevant class or

(ii) with the sanction of a special resolution passed at a separate general meeting of the holders of the shares of the relevant class.

Without prejudice to any special rights previously conferred on the holders of any existing shares or class of shares, any share may be issued with such preferred, deferred or other special rights, or such restrictions, whether in regard to dividend, voting, return of capital or otherwise as the company may from time to time by ordinary resolution determine.

Appointment and replacement of Directors

The Articles contain the following provisions in relation to Directors.

Directors shall be no less than two in number. Directors may be appointed by the company by ordinary resolution or by the Board.

A Director appointed by the Board shall hold office only until the next AGM and shall then be eligible for re-appointment. The Board may from time to time appoint one or more Directors to hold Executive office with the company for such period (subject to the provisions of the Act) and upon such terms as the Board may decide and may revoke or terminate any appointment so made.

The Articles provide that, at every AGM of the company, every Director shall retire from office and, unless not willing to act, be eligible for re-appointment.

If a Director is not re-appointed, they shall, subject to the Articles, retain office until the meeting appoints someone in their place, or, if it does not do so, until the end of the meeting, or, if the meeting is adjourned, the end of the adjourned meeting. Where a Director has been appointed after notice of the annual general meeting has been given, that Director shall retire at the next annual general meeting of which notice is first given after his or her appointment as Director.

If there is an insufficient number of appointed or re-appointed Directors at any of the company's annual general meetings thus rendering the Board inquorate, all Directors shall be automatically re-appointed only for the purposes of filling vacancies and convening general meetings of the company and to perform such duties as are appropriate to maintain the company as a going concern and to enable it to comply with its legal and regulatory obligations. The Directors are required to convene a further general meeting of the company as soon as reasonably practicable to allow new Directors to be appointed, and such Directors who were not appointed at the original general meeting shall subsequently retire.

The company may by ordinary resolution remove any Director before the expiration of their term of office. In addition, the Board may terminate an agreement or arrangement with any Director for the provision of their services to the company.

Powers of the Directors

Subject to the Articles, the Act and any directions given by special resolution, the business of the company will be managed by the Board who may exercise all the powers of the company, including powers relating to the issue and/or buying back of shares by the company (subject to authorisation, and any statutory restrictions or restrictions imposed by shareholders in a general meeting).

Directors' indemnities

A qualifying third-party indemnity (QTPI), as permitted by the Articles and sections 232 and 234 of the Act, has been granted by the company to each of its Directors. Under the provisions of the QTPI, the company undertakes to indemnify each Director against liability to third parties (excluding criminal and regulatory penalties) and to pay Directors' costs as incurred, provided that they are reimbursed to the company if the Director is found guilty, the court refuses to grant the relief sought or, in an action brought by the company, judgement is given against the Director. The indemnity has been in force for the financial year ended 31 December 2023 and is currently in force. The company has purchased and maintains Directors' and Officers' insurance cover against certain legal liabilities and costs for claims in connection with any act or omission by such Directors and Officers in the execution of their duties.

Additional disclosures *continued*

Significant agreements

The following significant agreements contain provisions entitling the counterparties to exercise termination or other rights in the event of a change of control of the company.

As at 31 December 2023, the Group's principal bank facility, the $1bn Revolving Credit Facility (RCF) agreement, allowed that upon a change of control of the company, any participating bank may require its outstanding advances, together with accrued interest and any other amounts payable in respect of such facility, and its commitments, to be cancelled, each within 60 days of notification to the banks by the agent. The facility was undrawn at year end. The Group's outstanding fixed rate notes (see note 18 Borrowings for more information) also contain a provision requiring that, in the event of a change of control which leads to a downgrade in credit rating below Baa3 (Moody's) or BBB- (Fitch Ratings), the company is required to make an offer to investors to repurchase outstanding instruments at par plus accrued interest, which investors are not obliged to accept.

For these purposes, a 'change of control' occurs if the company becomes a subsidiary of any other company, or one or more persons acting either individually or in concert obtains control (as defined in section 1124 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010) of the company.

Shares acquired through the company's employee share plans rank ***pari passu*** with shares in issue and have no special rights. For legal and practical reasons, the rules of these plans set out the consequences of a change of control of the company.

Other statutory information

Other information that is required by the Act and by the Large and Medium-sized Companies and Groups (Accounts and Reports) Regulations 2008 (as amended) to be included in the Directors' report, and which is incorporated by reference, can be located as follows:

Summary disclosures index	See more
Dividend recommendation	Page 33
Financial instruments and financial risk management	Page 186
Important events since year end	Page 206
Future development of the business	Pages 6-7
Research and development activities	Page 22
Employment of disabled persons	Page 41
Employee involvement	Page 39
Greenhouse gas emissions and energy consumption data	Page 52
Statement describing employee engagement	Page 20
Statement describing regard to suppliers, customers and other stakeholders' interests	Page 21

With the exception of the dividend waiver described on page 132 there is no information to be disclosed in accordance with Listing Rule 9.8.4.

No political donations or contributions were made or expenditure incurred by the company or its subsidiaries during the year.

Our disclosures are consistent with the recommendations of the Task Force on Climate-related Financial Disclosures (TCFD) and are set out on pages 44-48.

Fair, balanced and understandable reporting and disclosure of information

As required by the UK Corporate Governance Code, we have established arrangements to ensure that all information we report to investors and regulators is fair, balanced and understandable. In making its assessment, the Board pays particular attention to a set of criteria recommended by the Financial Reporting Council, including the use of straightforward language, focus on content that is important to investors, and exclusion of irrelevant information.

A process and timetable for the production and approval of this year's annual report and accounts was agreed by the Board at its meeting in December 2023. The full Board then had the opportunity to review and comment on the report as it progressed.

The Audit Committee is available to advise the Board on certain aspects of the annual report and accounts, to enable the Directors to fulfil their responsibility in this regard. In particular, for 2023, the Audit Committee considered a report evidencing how the fair, balanced and understandable criteria were satisfied throughout the annual report and accounts.

Following their review, and taking into account a recommendation by the Audit Committee, the Directors consider that the annual report and accounts, taken as a whole, are fair, balanced and understandable and provide the information necessary for shareholders to assess the company's position, performance, business model and strategy.

Representatives from Financial Reporting, Strategy, Investor Relations, Corporate Affairs, Sustainability, Company Secretarial, Legal, Internal Audit, Risk, HR and Reward teams are involved in the preparation and review of the annual report to ensure a cohesive and balanced approach and, as with all of our financial reporting, a thorough verification of narrative and financial statements is conducted. We also have procedures in place to ensure the timely release of inside information, through our Market Disclosure Committee.

The Directors also confirm that, for each Director in office at the date of this report:

— so far as the Director is aware, there is no relevant audit information of which the Group and company's auditors are unaware

— they have taken all the steps that they ought to have taken as Directors to make themselves aware of any relevant audit information and to establish that the Group and the company's auditors are aware of that information

Streamlined Energy and Carbon Reporting (SECR)

In line with the requirements set out in the UK Government's guidance on Streamlined Energy and Carbon Reporting, the following data points representing Pearson's energy use and associated GHG emissions from electricity and fuel, can be found on page 52 in the Sustainability section of this report:

— Annual global GHG emissions from activities for which the company is responsible, including combustion of fuel and operation of any facility, and the annual emissions from the purchase of electricity, heat, steam or cooling by the company for its own use

— Underlying global energy use

— Energy use and GHG emissions figures from previous year

— Emissions intensity ratio

— Energy efficiency measures taken throughout the year

Our performance metrics have been calculated with reference to the Greenhouse Gas Protocol, and externally verified. The external verification statement can be found here: https://plc.pearson.com/en-GB/sustainability/our-esg-reporting.

Directors in office

The following Directors were in office during the year and up to the date of approval of these financial statements:

O P Abbosh – appointed on 8 January 2024	E S Lee
A P Bird – resigned on 7 January 2024	LK Lorimer – retired on 28 April 2023
S L Coutu	G D Pitkethly
A Dolan – appointed on 1 June 2023	T Score
A Hardiman – appointed on 1 June 2023	A C Thomas
S K M Johnson	L A Wallen
O Kordestani	

The Directors' report has been approved by the Board on 13 March 2024 and signed on its behalf by:

Graeme Baldwin Company Secretary

Statement of Directors' responsibilities in respect of the financial statements

Statement of Directors' responsibilities

The Directors are responsible for preparing the annual report and accounts and the financial statements in accordance with applicable law and regulation.

Company law requires the Directors to prepare financial statements for each financial year. Under that law, the Directors have prepared the Group and company financial statements in accordance with UK-adopted international accounting standards. In preparing the Group and company financial statements, the Directors have also elected to comply with IFRS Accounting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (IFRS Accounting Standards as issued by IASB).

Under company law, the Directors must not approve the financial statements unless they are satisfied that they give a true and fair view of the state of affairs of the Group and company and of the profit or loss of the Group for that period. In preparing the financial statements, the Directors are required to:

— Select suitable accounting policies and then apply them consistently.
— State whether applicable UK-adopted international accounting standards and IFRS Accounting Standards as issued by IASB have been followed, subject to any material departures disclosed and explained in the financial statements.
— Make judgements and accounting estimates that are reasonable and prudent.
— Prepare the financial statements on the going concern basis unless it is inappropriate to presume that the Group and company will continue in business.

The Directors are responsible for safeguarding the assets of the Group and company and hence for taking reasonable steps for the prevention and detection of fraud and other irregularities.

The Directors are responsible for keeping adequate accounting records that are sufficient to show and explain the Group and company's transactions, and disclose with reasonable accuracy at any time the financial position of the Group and company and enable them to ensure that the financial statements and the Directors' remuneration report comply with the Companies Act 2006.

The Directors are responsible for the maintenance and integrity of the company's website. Legislation in the United Kingdom governing the preparation and dissemination of financial statements may differ from legislation in other jurisdictions.

Directors' confirmations

Each of the Directors, whose names and functions are listed in the Governance report, confirms that, to the best of their knowledge:

— The Group and company financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with UK-adopted international accounting standards and IFRS Accounting Standards as issued by IASB, give a true and fair view of the assets, liabilities and financial position of the Group and company, and of the profit of the Group.
— The Strategic report includes a fair review of the development and performance of the business and the position of the Group and company, together with a description of the principal risks and uncertainties that it faces.

This responsibility statement has been approved by the Board on 13 March 2024 and signed on its behalf by:

Sally Johnson Chief Financial Officer

Independent Auditor's Report to the members of Pearson plc

Opinion

In our opinion:

— Pearson plc's group financial statements and parent company financial statements (the "financial statements") give a true and fair view of the state of the group's and of the parent company's affairs as at 31 December 2023 and of the group's profit for the year then ended;

— the group financial statements have been properly prepared in accordance with UK adopted international accounting standards and IFRS accounting standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB);

— the parent company financial statements have been properly prepared in accordance with UK adopted international accounting standards and IFRS accounting standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB) as applied in accordance with section 408 of the Companies Act 2006; and

— the financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Companies Act 2006.

We have audited the financial statements of Pearson plc (the 'parent company') and its subsidiaries (the 'group') for the year ended 31 December 2023 which comprise:

Group	Parent company
Consolidated income statement for the year ended 31 December 2023	Balance sheet as at 31 December 2023
Consolidated statement of comprehensive income for the year ended 31 December 2023	Statement of changes in equity for the year ended 31 December 2023
Consolidated balance sheet as at 31 December 2023	Cash flow statement for the year ended 31 December 2023
Consolidated statement of changes in equity for the year ended 31 December 2023	Related notes 1 to 11 to the financial statements, including material accounting policy information
Consolidated cash flow statement for the year ended 31 December 2023	
Related notes 1 to 38 to the financial statements, including material accounting policy information	

The financial reporting framework that has been applied in their preparation is applicable law, UK adopted international accounting standards and IFRS accounting standards as issued by the IASB and as regards the parent company financial statements, as applied in accordance with section 408 of the Companies Act 2006.

Basis for opinion

We conducted our audit in accordance with International Standards on Auditing (UK) (ISAs (UK)) and applicable law. Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements section of our report. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion.

Independence

We are independent of the group and parent in accordance with the ethical requirements that are relevant to our audit of the financial statements in the UK, including the FRC's Ethical Standard as applied to listed public interest entities, and we have fulfilled our other ethical responsibilities in accordance with these requirements.

The non-audit services prohibited by the FRC's Ethical Standard were not provided to the group or the parent company and we remain independent of the group and the parent company in conducting the audit.

Conclusions relating to going concern

In auditing the financial statements, we have concluded that the directors' use of the going concern basis of accounting in the preparation of the financial statements is appropriate. Our evaluation of the directors' assessment of the group and parent company's ability to continue to adopt the going concern basis of accounting included:

— In conjunction with our walkthrough of the Group's financial statement close process, we confirmed our understanding of management's going concern assessment process to understand and challenge the key assumptions made in their assessment.

— We assessed the appropriateness of the duration of the going concern assessment period to 30 June 2025 and considered the existence of any significant events or conditions beyond this period based on our procedures on the Group's long-range plan and knowledge arising from other areas of the audit.

— We agreed the 31 December 2023 cash and debt balances included in the going concern assessment to the Group's year end balances.

— We read the group's debt agreements to confirm availability and to understand the covenant requirements and reperformed management's covenant compliance test to check that no covenants have been breached during the year to 31 December 2023. We have also tested management's forecast covenant compliance test to check that there is no forecast covenant breach in either the base or severe but plausible downside case scenarios during the going concern assessment period covering the period to 30 June 2025.

— For debt amounts that are repayable within the going concern assessment period we have understood the assumptions that management has made in respect of refinancing.

— We checked the logic and arithmetical integrity of management's going concern model that includes the cash forecasts for the going concern assessment period to 30 June 2025.

— We challenged the appropriateness of the assumptions used to calculate the cash forecasts under base and plausible downside case scenarios, including whether the downside scenarios were sufficiently severe, by reference to historical forecasting accuracy and comparison to sector benchmarks and other evidence obtained during the audit, such as audit procedures on the long range plans which underpin management's goodwill impairment assessments.

— We evaluated the key assumptions by searching for contrary evidence to challenge these assumptions, including third party sector forecasts and analyst expectations. Further, we validated that these assumptions were consistent with the budget approved by Pearson's Board.

— We considered the mitigating actions that are within the control of the Group and evaluated the Group's ability to control these outflows if required.

— We considered the Group's reverse stress testing to identify the magnitude of decline in revenue and operating profit that would lead to the Group utilising all liquidity or breaching a covenant during the going concern assessment period and we have challenged the likelihood of such a decline.

— We reviewed the Group's going concern disclosures included in the Annual Report, in note 1(b) to the financial statements, to assess that they were accurate and in conformity with the reporting standards.

We observe that in management's base case and severe but plausible downside scenarios, there is headroom without taking the benefit of any identified mitigations.

Based on the work we have performed, we have not identified any material uncertainties relating to events or conditions that, individually or collectively, may cast significant doubt on the group and parent company's ability to continue as a going concern for a period to 30 June 2025.

In relation to the group and parent company's reporting on how they have applied the UK Corporate Governance Code, we have nothing material to add or draw attention to in relation to the directors' statement in the financial statements about whether the directors considered it appropriate to adopt the going concern basis of accounting.

Our responsibilities and the responsibilities of the directors with respect to going concern are described in the relevant sections of this report. However, because not all future events or conditions can be predicted, this statement is not a guarantee as to the group's ability to continue as a going concern.

Overview of our audit approach

Audit scope	— We performed an audit of the complete financial information of 5 components and audit procedures on specific balances for a further 6 components. We also performed specified audit procedures on specific balances for a further 2 components. — The components where we performed full or specific audit procedures accounted for 82% of adjusted Profit before tax, 83% of Revenue and 89% of Total assets.
Key audit matters	— Fraud risks in revenue recognition — Valuation of acquired intangible assets — Uncertain tax provision for EU State Aid case
Materiality	— Overall group materiality of £24.6m which represents 5% of adjusted Profit before tax.

An overview of the scope of the parent company and group audits

Tailoring the scope

Our assessment of audit risk, our evaluation of materiality and our allocation of performance materiality determine our audit scope for each company within the Group. Taken together, this enables us to form an opinion on the consolidated financial statements. We take into account size, risk profile, the organisation of the group and effectiveness of group-wide controls, changes in the business environment, the potential impact of climate change and other factors such as recent Internal Audit results when assessing the level of work to be performed at each company.

The Group operates finance shared service centres in Belfast and Manila, the outputs of which are included in the financial information of the reporting components they service and therefore they are not separate reporting components. Each of the service centres is subject to specified risk-focused audit procedures, predominantly the testing of transaction processing and controls testing.

Additional procedures are performed at the scoped components to address the audit risks not covered by the work performed over the shared service centres, or where the scoped components are not served by the shared service centres.

In assessing the risk of material misstatement to the Group financial statements, and to ensure we had adequate quantitative coverage of significant accounts in the financial statements, of the 497 reporting components of the Group, we selected 13 components covering entities within the UK, US and Australia, which represent the principal business units within the Group.

Of the 13 components selected, we performed an audit of the complete financial information of 5 components ("full scope components") which were selected based on their size or risk characteristics, including the parent company; Pearson plc. For 6 components ("specific scope components"), we performed audit procedures on specific accounts within that component that we considered had the potential for the greatest impact on the significant accounts in the financial statements either because of the size of these accounts or their risk profile.

For an additional 2 components ("specified procedures components"), we performed certain audit procedures on specific accounts within that component that we considered had the potential for the greatest impact on the significant accounts in the financial statements, either because of the size of these accounts or their risk profile. These procedures were undertaken by separate component audit teams under the primary audit team's direction.

The reporting components where we performed audit procedures accounted for 82% (2022: 85%) of the Group's adjusted Profit before tax, 83% (2022: 89%) of the Group's Revenue and 89% (2022: 95%) of the Group's Total assets. For the current year, the full scope components contributed 56% (2022: 71%) of the Group's adjusted Profit before tax, 72% (2022: 73%) of the Group's Revenue and 83% (2022: 88%) of the Group's Total assets. The specific scope components contributed 25% (2022: 14%) of the Group's adjusted Profit before tax, 11% (2022:16%) of the Group's Revenue and 6% (2022: 7%) of the Group's Total assets. The audit scope of these components may not have included testing of all significant accounts of the component but will have contributed to the coverage of significant accounts tested for the Group. We also instructed 2 locations to perform specified procedures over certain balances, including aspects of revenue recognition.

Of the remaining 484 components that together represent 18% of the Group's adjusted Profit before tax, none are individually greater than 3% of the Group's adjusted Profit before tax. For these components, we performed other procedures, including testing certain management review controls, analytical review, testing of consolidation journals and intercompany eliminations to respond to any potential risks of material misstatement to the Group financial statements.

Involvement with component teams

In establishing our overall approach to the Group audit, we determined the type of work that needed to be undertaken at each of the components by us, as the primary audit engagement team, or by component auditors from other EY global network firms operating under our instruction. The audit procedures performed at the finance shared service centres were performed by the primary team with assistance from the Philippines member firm. Due to the financial shared service environment described earlier, of the 5 full scope components, audit procedures were performed on all of these directly by the primary audit team, with assistance from our US component team. Of the 6 specific scope components, audit procedures were performed on 5 of these directly by the primary audit team, with assistance from our US component team. For the 1 specific scope component, where the work was performed by component auditors, we determined the appropriate level of involvement to enable us to determine that sufficient audit evidence had been obtained as a basis for our opinion on the Group as a whole.

The Group audit team continued to follow a programme of planned visits that has been designed to ensure that each full or specific scope component was visited by either the Senior Statutory Auditor, or other senior members of the Group audit team. During the current year's audit cycle, visits were undertaken by the primary audit team to the component team in the US and the Manila shared service centre team. These visits involved discussing the audit approach with the component team and any issues arising from their work, meeting with local management, attending planning and progress meetings and reviewing relevant audit working papers on risk areas.

The primary team interacted regularly with the component teams where appropriate during various stages of the audit, reviewed relevant working papers and were responsible for the scope and direction of the audit process. Close meetings for full, specific, and specified procedures components (excluding those performed by the primary audit team) were held via video conference in January and February 2024 and were attended by the Senior Statutory Auditor and/or other members of the primary audit team. This, together with the additional procedures performed at Group level, gave us appropriate evidence for our opinion on the Group financial statements.

Climate change

Stakeholders are increasingly interested in how climate change will impact Pearson. The Group has determined that the most significant future impacts from climate change on their operations will be from physical risks in the medium and long term. These are explained on pages 44-48 in the required Task Force for Climate related Financial Disclosures. They have also explained their climate commitments on pages 42-43. All of these disclosures form part of the "Other information," rather than the audited financial statements. Our procedures on these unaudited disclosures therefore consisted solely of considering whether they are materially inconsistent with the financial statements or our knowledge obtained in the course of the audit or otherwise appear to be materially misstated, in line with our responsibilities on "Other information".

In planning and performing our audit we assessed the potential impacts of climate change on the Group's business and any consequential material impact on its financial statements.

The Group has explained in the Basis of Preparation note the key areas of the financial statements that may be impacted by climate change and the Group concluded there is no material financial statement impact from climate change. These disclosures also explain where governmental and societal responses to climate change risks are still developing, and where the degree of certainty of these changes means that they cannot be taken into account when determining impairment assessments under the requirements of UK-adopted International accounting standards and IFRS accounting standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB).

Our audit effort in considering the impact of climate change on the financial statements was focused on evaluating management's assessment of the impact of physical and transition climate risk, their climate commitments, the effects of material climate risks disclosed on pages 45-46 and whether these have been appropriately reflected in asset values where these are impacted by future cash flows and associated sensitivity disclosures, this primarily being impairment assessments following the requirements of UK-adopted international accounting standards and IFRS accounting standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB). As part of this evaluation, we performed our own risk assessment, supported by our climate change internal specialists, to determine the risks of material misstatement in the financial statements from climate change which needed to be considered in our audit.

We also challenged the Directors' considerations of climate change risks in their assessment of going concern and viability and associated disclosures. Where considerations of climate change were relevant to our assessment of going concern, these are described above.

Based on our work we have not identified the impact of climate change on the financial statements to be a key audit matter or to impact a key audit matter.

Key audit matters

Key audit matters are those matters that, in our professional judgment, were of most significance in our audit of the financial statements of the current period and include the most significant assessed risks of material misstatement (whether or not due to fraud) that we identified. These matters included those which had the greatest effect on: the overall audit strategy, the allocation of resources in the audit; and directing the efforts of the engagement team. These matters were addressed in the context of our audit of the financial statements as a whole, and in our opinion thereon, and we do not provide a separate opinion on these matters.

Risk	Our response to the risk	Key observations communicated to the Audit Committee
Fraud risk in revenue recognition (revenues of £3,674 million, 2022 £3,841 million) *Refer to the Audit Committee's Report (page 105); Accounting policies (page 158; and note 3 of the Consolidated Financial Statements (page 163)* Given revenue is a key performance indicator, both in communication of the Group's results and for management incentives, we have identified a risk of management override of controls through topside manual journal entries to revenue.	We obtained an understanding of and evaluated the design and tested the operating effectiveness of controls over the Group's material revenue processes. We performed testing over revenue recognition in 5 full scope components, 6 specific scope components and 2 specified procedures components. The audit of topside manual journals included central testing of the consolidation and close-process adjustments, testing any that had an entry against revenue and obtaining supporting evidence. Where relevant, we have understood each significant revenue stream in each full, specific and specified procedure location. Where a process is automated, we have performed testing over all manual journals recorded against revenue. Where a process has more manual intervention, we performed testing during the year and placed increased focus over testing manual adjustments at year end and obtained supporting evidence. The testing was performed in combination by the component teams and the Group audit team.	Revenue for the year to 31 December 2023 has been recognised appropriately and based on our procedures performed, we have not identified any inappropriate revenue journal entries.

Risk	Our response to the risk	Key observations communicated to the Audit Committee
Valuation of acquired intangible assets (£117 million, 2022 £110 million) *Refer to the Audit Committee Report (page 105); Accounting policies (page153); and Note 30 of the Consolidated Financial Statements (page 201).* During the year, Pearson made one significant acquisition: Personnel Decisions Research Institutes, LLC ('PDRI') for cash consideration of £152 million. The valuation of acquired intangible assets requires specialised skills since it involves complex judgement due to the estimation uncertainty and the application of valuation techniques built, in part, on assumptions around the future performance of the acquired business. Changes in certain of these assumptions can have a material effect on the valuation of acquired intangible assets. We focused our procedures on the most significant elements of the valuation, namely the software as a service ('SaaS') customer contracts and technology intangible assets, with an aggregate value of £97 million. The most significant assumption that is most sensitive for the valuation of these assets was revenue growth rates.	Our audit of the fair values of the acquired intangible assets was performed by the Group audit team, with specified procedures performed by a non-EY audit team over certain Prospective Financial Information ("PFI") used in the valuation model. We reviewed the underlying sale and purchase agreements and tested the consideration for the acquisition. We obtained an understanding, evaluated the design, and tested the operating effectiveness of controls over the Group's process to identify and value intangible assets, including their use of an external valuation specialist. We assessed the independence and expertise of management's external valuation specialist. We assessed the valuation methodologies applied by management, with the assistance of EY valuation specialists, to validate that they were appropriate. We focused our testing of the PFI included in the valuation calculation on the significant assumption that is most sensitive to the valuation, namely revenue growth rates. We challenged these assumptions by comparison to historical performance, underlying contractual terms and corroborating the rationale for any future growth. We instructed a non-EY audit team to test details of revenue for FY23 to underlying contracts and related approved funding by US governmental agencies for 2024. We evaluated the adequacy of the business combination disclosures to the requirements in IFRS 3.	Based on our procedures performed the valuation of the acquired PDRI intangibles is acceptable and the methodology used is in accordance with IFRS 3 Business Combinations. We agree that the disclosures in Note 30 of the consolidated financial statements provide the detail required by IFRS 3 and appropriately reflect the level of estimation.

Risk	Our response to the risk	Key observations communicated to the Audit Committee
Uncertain tax position for EU State Aid case (£63 million, 2022 £63 million) *Refer to the Audit Committee Report (page 106); Accounting policies (page 157); and Notes 7 and 34 of the Consolidated Financial Statements (pages 171 and 204).* Pearson has recorded a provision for the uncertain tax position related to the EU State Aid case. The provision was recorded as a tax expense in 2022 against a non-current receivable in respect of a payment on account made to the UK tax authority. Auditing the Group's recorded £63 million provision at 31 December 2023 required significant auditor judgement in assessing management's expectations of the outcome of matters as there is a significant range of possible outcomes between £nil and the maximum exposure of £105 million and therefore a risk of material misstatement.	Our audit of the uncertain tax position was performed by the Group audit team. We obtained an understanding and evaluated the design and tested the operating effectiveness of controls over the Group's tax process over uncertain tax positions. We reviewed management's analysis of developments, including recent decisions in other EU case law, which they prepared with support from third party advisors. We challenged whether an update to the provision was required by involving EY tax specialists to assess these developments and any potential impact on the amount recorded by the Group at 31 December 2023. We reviewed correspondence with management's specialist, assessed their independence and expertise, and held a virtual meeting with them to discuss the scope of their work and their considerations on the matter. We tested management's calculation of the provision as part of our prior year audit procedures and assessed the appropriateness of the methodology used against the requirements of IFRIC 23. We considered the appropriateness of the potential outcomes included in the calculation and the probabilities assigned to each outcome. We challenged the probabilities by seeking the input of an EY specialist in State Aid matters. We assessed the adequacy of the disclosures in notes 7 and 34 of the Annual Report.	Based on our procedures performed, the current status of proceedings and the opinion of the Group's external legal counsel, we conclude that management's provision is acceptable and the methodology used is in line with the requirements of IFRIC 23. We agree that disclosures set out in Notes 7 and 34 of the consolidated financial statements provides adequate explanation of the nature of the liability and the level of uncertainty in the amount provided.

In our prior year auditor's report, the 'Fraud risk in revenue recognition' key audit matter also included a fraud risk in respect of manipulation of the rate of completion for contracts that span the year end. Based on the knowledge gained in our first year audit and the updated risk assessment as part of the 2023 audit, we no longer consider that this risk area of the audit constitutes a key audit matter.

Our application of materiality

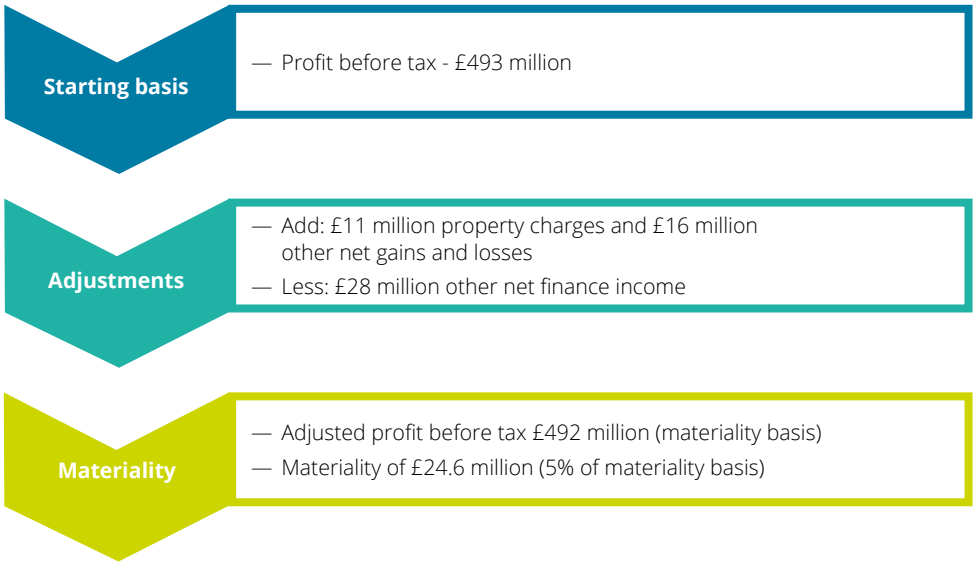
We apply the concept of materiality in planning and performing the audit, in evaluating the effect of identified misstatements on the audit and in forming our audit opinion.

Materiality

The magnitude of an omission or misstatement that, individually or in the aggregate, could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of the users of the financial statements. Materiality provides a basis for determining the nature and extent of our audit procedures.

We determined materiality for the Group to be £24.6 million (2022: £20.9 million), which is 5% (2022: 5%) of adjusted Profit before tax. We believe that adjusted Profit before tax is the appropriate basis since it is earnings-based and excludes certain non-recurring items.

We determined materiality for the Parent Company to be £44 million (2022: £44 million), which is 1% (2022: 1%) of net assets.



During the course of our audit, we reassessed initial materiality and updated it for actual 2023 results, which resulted in a small increase to £24.6m.

Performance materiality

The application of materiality at the individual account or balance level. It is set at an amount to reduce to an appropriately low level the probability that the aggregate of uncorrected and undetected misstatements exceeds materiality.

On the basis of our risk assessments, together with our assessment of the Group's overall control environment, our judgement was that performance materiality was 50% (2022: 50%) of our planning materiality, namely £12.3 million (2022: £10.5 million). We have set performance materiality at this percentage to reduce to an appropriately low level the probability that the aggregate of uncorrected and corrected misstatements exceeds materiality.

Audit work at component locations for the purpose of obtaining audit coverage over significant financial statement accounts is undertaken based on a percentage of total performance materiality. The performance materiality set for each component is based on the relative scale and risk of the component to the Group as a whole and our assessment of the risk of misstatement at that component. In the current year, the range of performance materiality allocated to components was £2.4 million to £6.3 million (2022: £1.8 million to £5.0 million).

Reporting threshold

An amount below which identified misstatements are considered as being clearly trivial.

We agreed with the Audit Committee that we would report to them all uncorrected audit differences in excess of £1.2 million (2022: £1.05 million), which is set at 5% of planning materiality, as well as differences below that threshold that, in our view, warranted reporting on qualitative grounds.

We evaluate any uncorrected misstatements against both the quantitative measures of materiality discussed above and in light of other relevant qualitative considerations in forming our opinion.

Other information

The other information comprises the information included in the annual report set out on pages 1 to 135, other than the financial statements and our auditor's report thereon. The directors are responsible for the other information contained within the annual report.

Our opinion on the financial statements does not cover the other information and, except to the extent otherwise explicitly stated in this report, we do not express any form of assurance conclusion thereon.

Our responsibility is to read the other information and, in doing so, consider whether the other information is materially inconsistent with the financial statements or our knowledge obtained in the course of the audit, or otherwise appears to be materially misstated. If we identify such material inconsistencies or apparent material misstatements, we are required to determine whether this gives rise to a material misstatement in the financial statements themselves. If, based on the work we have performed, we conclude that there is a material misstatement of the other information, we are required to report that fact.

We have nothing to report in this regard.

Opinions on other matters prescribed by the Companies Act 2006

In our opinion, the part of the directors' remuneration report to be audited has been properly prepared in accordance with the Companies Act 2006.

In our opinion, based on the work undertaken in the course of the audit:

— the information given in the strategic report and the directors' report for the financial year for which the financial statements are prepared is consistent with the financial statements; and

— the strategic report and the directors' report have been prepared in accordance with applicable legal requirements.

Matters on which we are required to report by exception

In the light of the knowledge and understanding of the group and the parent company and its environment obtained in the course of the audit, we have not identified material misstatements in the strategic report or the directors' report.

We have nothing to report in respect of the following matters in relation to which the Companies Act 2006 requires us to report to you if, in our opinion:

— adequate accounting records have not been kept by the parent company, or returns adequate for our audit have not been received from branches not visited by us; or

— the parent company financial statements and the part of the Directors' Remuneration Report to be audited are not in agreement with the accounting records and returns; or

— certain disclosures of directors' remuneration specified by law are not made; or

— we have not received all the information and explanations we require for our audit

Corporate Governance Statement

We have reviewed the directors' statement in relation to going concern, longer-term viability and that part of the Corporate Governance Statement relating to the group and company's compliance with the provisions of the UK Corporate Governance Code specified for our review by the Listing Rules.

Based on the work undertaken as part of our audit, we have concluded that each of the following elements of the Corporate Governance Statement is materially consistent with the financial statements or our knowledge obtained during the audit:

— Directors' statement with regards to the appropriateness of adopting the going concern basis of accounting and any material uncertainties identified set out on page 160;

— Directors' explanation as to its assessment of the company's prospects, the period this assessment covers and why the period is appropriate set out on page 65;

— Director's statement on whether it has a reasonable expectation that the group will be able to continue in operation and meets its liabilities set out on page 65;

— Directors' statement on fair, balanced and understandable set out on page 134;

— Board's confirmation that it has carried out a robust assessment of the emerging and principal risks set out on page 57;

— The section of the annual report that describes the review of effectiveness of risk management and internal control systems set out on page 102; and;

— The section describing the work of the audit committee set out on page 100.

Responsibilities of directors

As explained more fully in the directors' responsibilities statement set out on page 136, the directors are responsible for the preparation of the financial statements and for being satisfied that they give a true and fair view, and for such internal control as the directors determine is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements, the directors are responsible for assessing the group and parent company's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting unless the directors either intend to liquidate the group or the parent company or to cease operations, or have no realistic alternative but to do so.

Auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with ISAs (UK) will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if, individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of these financial statements.

Explanation as to what extent the audit was considered capable of detecting irregularities, including fraud

Irregularities, including fraud, are instances of non-compliance with laws and regulations. We design procedures in line with our responsibilities, outlined above, to detect irregularities, including fraud. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement due to fraud is higher than the risk of not detecting one resulting from error, as fraud may involve deliberate concealment by, for example, forgery or intentional misrepresentations, or through collusion. The extent to which our procedures are capable of detecting irregularities, including fraud is detailed below.

However, the primary responsibility for the prevention and detection of fraud rests with both those charged with governance of the company and management.

— We obtained an understanding of the legal and regulatory frameworks that are applicable to the group and determined that the most significant frameworks which are directly relevant to specific assertions in the financial statements are those that relate to the reporting framework (UK-adopted International Accounting Standards, IFRS accounting standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB), the Companies Act 2006 and the UK Corporate Governance Code) and the relevant tax laws and regulations in the countries in which the Group operates.

— We understood how Pearson plc is complying with those frameworks by making enquiries of management, Internal Audit, those responsible for legal and compliance procedures and the Company Secretary. We corroborated our enquiries through reading of Board minutes and papers provided to the Audit Committee and observation in Audit Committee meetings, as well as consideration of the results of our audit procedures across the Group.

— We assessed the susceptibility of the Group's financial statements to material misstatement, including how fraud might occur and met with finance and operational management from various parts of the business to understand where they considered there was susceptibility to fraud. We also considered performance targets and their potential to influence management to manage earnings or influence the perception of analysts. We have determined that there is a fraud risk with aspects of revenue recognition. We considered the policies, processes and controls that the Group has established to address the risks identified, including the design of controls over each significant revenue stream. We also considered the controls that the Group has that otherwise prevent, deter and detect fraud, and how senior management monitors those controls.

— Based on this understanding we designed our audit procedures to identify non-compliance with such laws and regulations including providing specific instructions to full scope and specific scope component teams and where necessary, using our forensic and other relevant specialists. Our procedures included reading any correspondence with regulators, making enquiries of management's specialists, and journal entry testing, with a focus on manual journal entries, consolidation journals and journal entries indicating large or unusual transactions using data analytics. We based this testing on our understanding of the business, enquiries of management, including internal audit and other advisors, the company secretary and reading relevant reports. We performed specific searches derived from forensic investigations experience and leveraged our data analytics platform in performing our testing. We have also reviewed the whistleblowing reports issued during the year. We also used EY's Document Authenticity Tool to analyse certain electronic documents used as audit evidence to identify characteristics of documents that can be indicators of alteration or inauthenticity.

A further description of our responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements is located on the Financial Reporting Council's website at https://www.frc.org.uk/auditorsresponsibilities. This description forms part of our auditor's report.

Other matters we are required to address

— Following the recommendation from the Audit Committee, we were appointed by the company at its Annual General Meeting on 29 April 2022 to audit the financial statements for the year ending 31 December 2022 and subsequent financial periods.

— The period of total uninterrupted engagement including previous renewals and reappointments is two years, covering the years ended 31 December 2022 to 31 December 2023.

— The audit opinion is consistent with the additional report to the audit committee.

Use of our report

This report is made solely to the company's members, as a body, in accordance with Chapter 3 of Part 16 of the Companies Act 2006. Our audit work has been undertaken so that we might state to the company's members those matters we are required to state to them in an auditor's report and for no other purpose. To the fullest extent permitted by law, we do not accept or assume responsibility to anyone other than the company and the company's members as a body, for our audit work, for this report, or for the opinions we have formed.

Ben Marles (Senior statutory auditor)

for and on behalf of Ernst & Young LLP, Statutory Auditor

London

13 March 2024

Consolidated income statement

Year ended 31 December 2023

All figures in £ millions	Notes	2023	2022	2021
Continuing operations				
Sales	2,3	**3,674**	3,841	3,428
Cost of goods sold	4	**(1,839)**	(2,046)	(1,747)
Gross profit		**1,835**	1,795	1,681
Operating expenses	4	**(1,322)**	(1,549)	(1,562)
Other net gains and losses	4	**(16)**	24	63
Share of results of joint ventures and associates	12	**1**	1	1
Operating profit	2	**498**	271	183
Finance costs	6	**(81)**	(71)	(68)
Finance income	6	**76**	123	62
Profit before tax		**493**	323	177
Income tax	7	**(113)**	(79)	1
Profit for the year		**380**	244	178
Attributable to:				
Equity holders of the company		**378**	242	177
Non-controlling interest		**2**	2	1
Earnings per share attributable to equity holders of the company during the year (expressed in pence per share)				
—basic	8	**53.1p**	32.8p	23.5p
—diluted	8	**52.7p**	32.6p	23.3p

Consolidated statement of comprehensive income

Year ended 31 December 2023

All figures in £ millions	Notes	2023	2022	2021
Profit for the year		**380**	244	178
Items that may be reclassified to the income statement				
Net exchange differences on translation of foreign operations		**(177)**	330	(6)
Currency translation adjustment disposed	31	**(122)**	(5)	4
Attributable tax	7	**–**	4	10
Items that are not reclassified to the income statement				
Fair value gains on other financial assets		**1**	18	4
Attributable tax	7	**–**	1	(1)
Remeasurement of retirement benefit obligations	25	**(85)**	54	149
Attributable tax	7	**20**	(12)	(61)
Other comprehensive (expense)/income for the year	29	**(363)**	390	99
Total comprehensive income for the year		**17**	634	277
Attributable to:				
Equity holders of the company		**16**	630	276
Non-controlling interest		**1**	4	1

Consolidated balance sheet

As at 31 December 2023

All figures in £ millions	Notes	2023	2022
Assets			
Non-current assets			
Property, plant and equipment	10	**217**	250
Investment property	10	**79**	60
Intangible assets	11	**3,091**	3,177
Investments in joint ventures and associates	12	**22**	25
Deferred income tax assets	13	**35**	57
Financial assets – derivative financial instruments	16	**32**	43
Retirement benefit assets	25	**499**	581
Other financial assets	15	**143**	133
Income tax assets	7	**41**	41
Trade and other receivables	22	**135**	139
		4,294	4,506
Current assets			
Intangible assets – product development	20	**947**	975
Inventories	21	**91**	105
Trade and other receivables	22	**1,050**	1,139
Financial assets – derivative financial instruments	16	**16**	16
Income tax assets		**15**	9
Cash and cash equivalents (excluding overdrafts)	17	**312**	558
		2,431	2,802
Assets classified as held for sale	32	**2**	16
Total assets		**6,727**	7,324
Liabilities			
Non-current liabilities			
Financial liabilities – borrowings	18	**(1,094)**	(1,144)
Financial liabilities – derivative financial instruments	16	**(38)**	(54)
Deferred income tax liabilities	13	**(46)**	(37)
Retirement benefit obligations	25	**(44)**	(61)
Provisions for other liabilities and charges	23	**(15)**	(14)
Other liabilities	24	**(98)**	(120)
		(1,335)	(1,430)

All figures in £ millions	Notes	2023	2022
Current liabilities			
Trade and other liabilities	24	**(1,275)**	(1,254)
Financial liabilities – borrowings	18	**(67)**	(86)
Financial liabilities – derivative financial instruments	16	**(5)**	(11)
Income tax liabilities	7	**(32)**	(43)
Provisions for other liabilities and charges	23	**(25)**	(85)
		(1,404)	(1,479)
Liabilities classified as held for sale	32	**–**	–
Total liabilities		**(2,739)**	(2,909)
Net assets		**3,988**	4,415
Equity			
Share capital	27	**174**	179
Share premium	27	**2,642**	2,633
Treasury shares	28	**(19)**	(15)
Capital redemption reserve		**33**	28
Fair value reserve		**(12)**	(13)
Translation reserve		**411**	709
Retained earnings		**745**	881
Total equity attributable to equity holders of the company		**3,974**	4,402
Non-controlling interest		**14**	13
Total equity		**3,988**	4,415

These financial statements have been approved for issue by the Board of Directors on 13 March 2024 and signed on its behalf by

Sally Johnson
Chief Financial Officer
Pearson plc
Registered number: 00053723

Consolidated statement of changes in equity

Year ended 31 December 2023

All figures in £ millions	Equity attributable to equity holders of the company									
	Share capital	Share premium	Treasury shares	Capital redemption reserve	Fair value reserve	Translation reserve	Retained earnings	Total	Non-controlling interest	Total equity
At 1 January 2023	179	2,633	(15)	28	(13)	709	881	4,402	13	4,415
Profit for the year	–	–	–	–	–	–	378	378	2	380
Other comprehensive income/(expense)	–	–	–	–	1	(298)	(65)	(362)	(1)	(363)
Total comprehensive income/(expense)	–	–	–	–	1	(298)	313	16	1	17
Equity-settled transactions	–	–	–	–	–	–	40	40	–	40
Taxation on equity-settled transactions	–	–	–	–	–	–	1	1	–	1
Issue of ordinary shares under share option schemes	–	9	–	–	–	–	–	9	–	9
Buyback of equity	(5)	–	–	5	–	–	(304)	(304)	–	(304)
Purchase of treasury shares	–	–	(35)	–	–	–	–	(35)	–	(35)
Release of treasury shares	–	–	31	–	–	–	(31)	–	–	–
Transfer of gain on disposal of FVOCI investment	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Dividends	–	–	–	–	–	–	(155)	(155)	–	(155)
At 31 December 2023	174	2,642	(19)	33	(12)	411	745	3,974	14	3,988

All figures in £ millions	Equity attributable to equity holders of the company									
	Share capital	Share premium	Treasury shares	Capital redemption reserve	Fair value reserve	Translation reserve	Retained earnings	Total	Non-controlling interest	Total equity
At 1 January 2022	189	2,626	(12)	18	(4)	386	1,067	4,270	10	4,280
Profit for the year	–	–	–	–	–	–	242	242	2	244
Other comprehensive income/(expense)	–	–	–	–	18	323	47	388	2	390
Total comprehensive income/(expense)	–	–	–	–	18	323	289	630	4	634
Equity-settled transactions	–	–	–	–	–	–	38	38	–	38
Taxation on equity-settled transactions	–	–	–	–	–	–	3	3	–	3
Issue of ordinary shares under share option schemes	–	7	–	–	–	–	–	7	–	7
Buyback of equity	(10)	–	–	10	–	–	(353)	(353)	–	(353)
Purchase of treasury shares	–	–	(37)	–	–	–	–	(37)	–	(37)
Release of treasury shares	–	–	34	–	–	–	(34)	–	–	–
Transfer of gain on disposal of FVOCI investment	–	–	–	–	(27)	–	27	–	–	–
Dividends	–	–	–	–	–	–	(156)	(156)	(1)	(157)
At 31 December 2022	179	2,633	(15)	28	(13)	709	881	4,402	13	4,415

Consolidated statement of changes in equity *continued*

Year ended 31 December 2023

All figures in £ millions	Equity attributable to equity holders of the company									
	Share capital	Share premium	Treasury shares	Capital redemption reserve	Fair value reserve	Translation reserve	Retained earnings	Total	Non-controlling interest	Total equity
At 1 January 2021	188	2,620	(7)	18	(4)	388	922	4,125	9	4,134
Profit for the year	–	–	–	–	–	–	177	177	1	178
Other comprehensive income/(expense)	–	–	–	–	4	(2)	97	99	–	99
Total comprehensive income/(expense)	–	–	–	–	4	(2)	274	276	1	277
Equity-settled transactions	–	–	–	–	–	–	28	28	–	28
Issue of ordinary shares under share option schemes	1	6	(1)	–	–	–	–	6	–	6
Buyback of equity	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Purchase of treasury shares	–	–	(16)	–	–	–	–	(16)	–	(16)
Release of treasury shares	–	–	12	–	–	–	(12)	–	–	–
Transfer of gain on disposal of FVOCI investment	–	–	–	–	(4)	–	4	–	–	–
Dividends	–	–	–	–	–	–	(149)	(149)	–	(149)
At 31 December 2021	189	2,626	(12)	18	(4)	386	1,067	4,270	10	4,280

Consolidated cash flow statement

Year ended 31 December 2023

All figures in £ millions	Notes	2023	2022	2021
Cash flows from operating activities				
Profit before tax		**493**	323	177
Net finance costs/(income)		**5**	(52)	6
Depreciation and impairment – PPE, investment property and assets held for sale		**90**	136	241
Amortisation and impairment – software		**123**	125	117
Amortisation and impairment – acquired intangible assets		**46**	54	50
Other net gains and losses		**13**	(24)	(63)
Product development capital expenditure		**(300)**	(357)	(287)
Amortisation and impairment – product development		**284**	303	279
Share-based payment costs		**40**	35	28
Change in inventories		**9**	(34)	22
Change in trade and other receivables		**(24)**	33	(71)
Change in trade and other liabilities		**(20)**	(84)	37
Change in provisions for other liabilities and charges		**(61)**	50	14
Other movements		**(16)**	19	20
Net cash generated from operations		**682**	527	570
Interest paid		**(60)**	(57)	(67)
Tax paid		**(97)**	(109)	(177)
Net cash generated from operating activities		**525**	361	326
Cash flows from investing activities				
Acquisition of subsidiaries, net of cash acquired	30	**(171)**	(228)	(55)
Acquisition of joint ventures and associates		**(5)**	(5)	(10)
Purchase of investments		**(8)**	(12)	(4)
Purchase of property, plant and equipment and investment property		**(30)**	(57)	(64)
Purchase of intangible assets		**(96)**	(90)	(112)
Disposal of subsidiaries, net of cash disposed	31	**(38)**	333	83
Proceeds from disposal of investments		**7**	17	48
Proceeds from disposal of property, plant and equipment		**5**	14	–
Lease receivables repaid including disposals		**15**	18	21
Interest received		**20**	22	13
Dividends from joint ventures and associates		**–**	1	–
Net cash (used in)/generated from investing activities		**(301)**	13	(80)

All figures in £ millions	Notes	2023	2022	2021
Cash flows from financing activities				
Proceeds from issue of ordinary shares	27	**9**	7	6
Buyback of equity	27	**(186)**	(353)	–
Purchase of treasury shares	28	**(35)**	(37)	(16)
Proceeds from borrowings		**285**	–	–
Repayment of borrowings		**(285)**	(171)	(167)
Repayment of lease liabilities		**(84)**	(93)	(88)
Dividends paid to company's shareholders	9	**(154)**	(156)	(149)
Dividends paid to non-controlling interest		**–**	(1)	–
Net cash used in financing activities		**(450)**	(804)	(414)
Effects of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents		**(8)**	36	(8)
Net decrease in cash and cash equivalents		**(234)**	(394)	(176)
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year		**543**	937	1,113
Cash and cash equivalents at end of year	17	**309**	543	937

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

General information

Pearson plc ('the company'), its subsidiaries and associates (together 'the Group') are international businesses covering educational courseware, assessments and services.

The company is a public limited company incorporated in England and Wales and domiciled in the United Kingdom. The address of its registered office is 80 Strand, London WC2R 0RL.

The company has its primary listing on the London Stock Exchange and is also listed on the New York Stock Exchange.

These consolidated financial statements were approved for issue by the Board of Directors on 13 March 2024.

1a. Accounting policies

The material accounting policies applied in the preparation of these consolidated financial statements are set out below.

Basis of preparation

These consolidated financial statements have been prepared on the going concern basis (see note 1b) and in accordance with the Disclosure and Transparency Rules of the Financial Conduct Authority and in accordance with UK-adopted International Accounting Standards and with the requirements of the Companies Act 2006. On 31 December 2020, IFRS Accounting Standards as adopted by the European Union at that date was brought into UK law and became UK-adopted International Accounting Standards (IASs), with future changes being subject to endorsement by the UK Endorsement Board. The Group transitioned to UK-adopted IASs on 1 January 2021. This change constituted a change in accounting framework. However, there was no impact on recognition, measurement or disclosure as a result of the change in framework. The consolidated financial statements have also been prepared in accordance with IFRS Accounting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB).

These consolidated financial statements have been prepared under the historical cost convention as modified by the revaluation of financial assets and liabilities (including derivative financial instruments) at fair value.

These accounting policies have been consistently applied to all years presented, unless otherwise stated.

1. Interpretations and amendments to published standards effective 2023 – The Group adopted IFRS 17 'Insurance Contracts' for the first time in 2023, but it has not had a material impact on the consolidated financial statements. No other new standards were adopted in 2023.

A number of other new pronouncements are effective from 1 January 2023 but they do not have a material impact on the consolidated financial statements. Additional disclosure has been given where relevant.

2. Standards, interpretations and amendments to published standards that are not yet effective – The following new accounting standards and amendments to new accounting standards have been issued but are not yet effective and unless otherwise indicated, have been endorsed:

— Amendments to IAS 1 'Classification of liabilities as current or non-current';
— Amendments to IAS 1 'Non-current liabilities with covenants';
— Amendments to IFRS 16 'Lease liability in a sale and leaseback';
— Amendments to IAS 7 and IFRS 7 'Supplier finance arrangements'; and
— Amendments to IAS 21 'Lack of exchangeability' (not yet endorsed).

The Group is currently assessing the impact of the above changes, but they are not expected to have a material impact. The Group does not plan to early adopt any of the above new accounting standards or amendments. The Group has not adopted any other standard, amendment or interpretation that has been issued but is not yet effective.

3. Critical accounting assumptions and judgements – The preparation of financial statements in conformity with IFRS requires the use of certain critical accounting assumptions and estimates. It also requires management to exercise its judgement in the process of applying the Group's accounting policies.

All assumptions and estimates constitute management's best judgement at the date of the financial statements, however, in the future, actual experience may deviate from these estimates and assumptions.

The areas requiring a higher degree of judgement or complexity, or areas where assumptions and estimates have a significant risk of resulting in material adjustments to the carrying value of assets and liabilities within the consolidated financial statements are:

— Intangible assets: acquired intangible assets
— Taxation
— Employee benefits: pensions
— Property, plant and equipment: right-of-use assets
— Classification as discontinued operations

The key judgements and key areas of estimation are set out below, as well as in the relevant accounting policies and in the notes to the accounts where appropriate.

KJ Key judgements

- The application of tax legislation in relation to provisions for uncertain tax positions. See notes 7 and 34.
- The Group is eligible to receive the surplus associated with the UK Group Pension Plan in recognising a pension asset. See note 25.
- The results and cash flows of businesses disposed do not meet the criteria to be classified and presented as discontinued operations. See note 31.

KE Key areas of estimation

- The valuation of acquired intangible assets recognised on the acquisition of a business. The valuation is based on a number of assumptions, including estimations of future business performance. See notes 11 and 30.
- The level of provisions required in relation to uncertain tax positions is complex and each matter is separately assessed. The estimation of future settlement amounts is based on a number of factors including the status of the unresolved matter, clarity of legislation, range of possible outcomes and the statute of limitations. See notes 7 and 34.
- The determination of the pension cost and defined benefit obligation of the Group's defined benefit pension schemes depends on the selection of certain assumptions, which include the discount rate, inflation rate, salary growth and longevity. See note 25.
- The recoverability of right-of-use assets and in particular assumptions related to the ability to sublease vacant leased assets in the future. See note 10.

The Group has assessed the impact of the uncertainty presented by the volatile macro-economic and geo-political environment on the financial statements, specifically considering the impact on key judgements and significant estimates along with other areas of increased risk as follows:

- Financial instruments and hedge accounting; and
- Translation methodologies.

No material accounting impacts relating to the areas assessed above were recognised in the year. The Group will continue to monitor these areas of increased judgement, estimation and risk.

Consolidation

1. Business combinations – The acquisition method of accounting is used to account for business combinations.

The consideration transferred for the acquisition of a subsidiary is the fair value of the assets transferred, the liabilities incurred and the equity interest issued by the Group. The consideration transferred includes the fair value of any asset or liability resulting from a contingent consideration arrangement. Acquisition-related costs are expensed as incurred in the operating expenses line of the income statement. Identifiable assets acquired and identifiable liabilities and contingent liabilities assumed in a business combination are measured initially at their fair values at the acquisition date. The determination of fair values often requires significant judgements and the use of estimates, and, for material acquisitions, the fair value of the acquired intangible assets is determined by an independent valuer. The excess of the consideration transferred, the amount of any non-controlling interest in the acquiree and the acquisition date fair value of any previous equity interest in the acquiree over the fair value of the identifiable net assets acquired is recorded as goodwill (note 30).

See the 'Intangible assets' policy for the accounting policy on goodwill. If this is less than the fair value of the net assets of the subsidiary acquired, in the case of a bargain purchase, the difference is recognised directly in the income statement.

On an acquisition-by-acquisition basis, the Group recognises any non-controlling interest in the acquiree either at fair value or at the non-controlling interest's proportionate share of the acquiree's net assets.

IFRS 3 'Business Combinations' has not been applied retrospectively to business combinations before the date of transition to IFRS.

Management exercises judgement in determining the classification of its investments in its businesses, in line with the following:

2. Subsidiaries – Subsidiaries are entities over which the Group has control. The Group controls an entity when the Group is exposed to, or has rights to, variable returns from its involvement with the entity and has the ability to affect those returns through its power over the entity. Subsidiaries are fully consolidated from the date on which control is transferred to the Group. They are deconsolidated from the date that control ceases.

3. Transactions with non-controlling interests – Transactions with non-controlling interests that do not result in loss of control are accounted for as equity transactions, that is, as transactions with the owners in their capacity as owners. Any surplus or deficit arising from disposals to a non-controlling interest is recorded in equity. For purchases from a non-controlling interest, the difference between consideration paid and the relevant share acquired of the carrying value of the subsidiary is recorded in equity.

1a. Accounting policies continued

Consolidation continued

4. Joint ventures and associates – Joint ventures are entities in which the Group holds an interest on a long-term basis and has rights to the net assets through contractually agreed sharing of control. Associates are entities over which the Group has significant influence but not the power to control the financial and operating policies, generally accompanying a shareholding of between 20% and 50% of the voting rights. Ownership percentage is likely to be the key indicator of investment classification; however, other factors, such as Board representation, may also affect the accounting classification. Judgement is required to assess all of the qualitative and quantitative factors which may indicate that the Group does, or does not, have significant influence over an investment. Investments in joint ventures and associates are accounted for by the equity method and are initially recognised at the fair value of consideration transferred.

The Group's share of its joint ventures' and associates' post-acquisition profits or losses is recognised in the income statement and its share of post-acquisition movements in reserves is recognised in reserves.

The Group's share of its joint ventures' and associates' results is recognised as a component of operating profit as these operations form part of the core business of the Group and are an integral part of existing wholly-owned businesses. The cumulative post-acquisition movements are adjusted against the carrying amount of the investment. When the Group's share of losses in a joint venture or associate equals or exceeds its interest in the joint venture or associate, the Group does not recognise further losses unless the Group has incurred obligations or made payments on behalf of the joint venture or associate.

Unrealised gains and losses on transactions between the Group and its joint ventures and associates are eliminated to the extent of the Group's interest in these entities.

5. Contribution of a subsidiary to an associate or joint venture – The gain or loss resulting from the contribution or sale of a subsidiary to an associate or a joint venture is recognised in full. Where such transactions do not involve cash consideration, significant judgements and estimates are used in determining the fair values of the consideration received.

Foreign currency translation

1. Functional and presentation currency – Items included in the financial statements of each of the Group's entities are measured using the currency of the primary economic environment in which the entity operates (the functional currency). The consolidated financial statements are presented in sterling, which is the company's functional and presentation currency.

2. Transactions and balances – Foreign currency transactions are translated into the functional currency using the exchange rates prevailing at the dates of the transactions. Foreign exchange gains and losses resulting from the settlement of such transactions and from the translation at year-end exchange rates of monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are recognised in the income statement, except when deferred in equity as qualifying net investment hedges.

3. Group companies – The results and financial position of all Group companies that have a functional currency different from the presentation currency are translated into the presentation currency as follows:

- Assets and liabilities are translated at the closing rate at the date of the balance sheet;
- Income and expenses are translated at average exchange rates; and
- All resulting exchange differences are recognised as a separate component of equity.

On consolidation, exchange differences arising from the translation of the net investment in foreign entities, and of borrowings and other currency instruments designated as hedges of such investments, are taken to shareholders' equity. The Group treats specific inter-company loan balances, which are not intended to be repaid in the foreseeable future, as part of its net investment. When a foreign operation is sold, such exchange differences are recognised in the income statement as part of the gain or loss on sale.

The principal overseas currency for the Group is the US dollar. The average rate for the year against sterling was $1.25 (2022: $1.24; 2021: $1.38) and the year-end rate was $1.27 (2022: $1.21; 2021: $1.35).

Property, plant and equipment

Property, plant and equipment are stated at historical cost less depreciation. Cost includes the original purchase price of the asset and the costs attributable to bringing the asset to its working condition for intended use. Land is not depreciated. Depreciation on other assets is calculated using the straight-line method to allocate their cost less their residual values over their estimated useful lives as follows:

Buildings (freehold):	20–50 years
Buildings (leasehold):	over the period of the lease
Plant and equipment:	3–10 years

The assets' residual values and useful lives are reviewed, and adjusted if appropriate, at each balance sheet date.

The carrying value of an asset is written down to its recoverable amount if the carrying value of the asset is greater than its estimated recoverable amount.

Investment property

Properties that are no longer occupied by the Group and which are held for operating lease rental are classified as investment property. Investment property assets are carried at cost less accumulated depreciation and any recognised impairment in value. The depreciation policies for investment property are consistent with those described for property, plant and equipment.

Intangible assets

1. Goodwill – For the acquisition of subsidiaries made on or after 1 January 2010, goodwill represents the excess of the consideration transferred, the amount of any non-controlling interest in the acquiree and the acquisition date fair value of any previous equity interest in the acquiree over the fair value of the identifiable net assets acquired. For the acquisition of subsidiaries made from the date of transition to IFRS to 31 December 2009, goodwill represents the excess of the cost of an acquisition over the fair value of the Group's share of the net identifiable assets acquired. Goodwill on acquisitions of subsidiaries is included in intangible assets. Goodwill on acquisition of associates and joint ventures represents the excess of the cost of an acquisition over the fair value of the Group's share of the net identifiable assets acquired.

Goodwill on acquisitions of associates and joint ventures is included in investments in associates and joint ventures.

Goodwill is tested at least annually for impairment and carried at cost less accumulated impairment losses. An impairment loss is recognised to the extent that the carrying value of goodwill exceeds the recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is the higher of fair value less costs of disposal and value in use. These calculations require the use of estimates in respect of forecast cash flows and discount rates and management judgement in respect of cash-generating unit (CGU) and cost allocation.

Goodwill is allocated to aggregated CGUs for the purpose of impairment testing. The allocation is made to those aggregated CGUs that are expected to benefit from the business combination in which the goodwill arose. Where there are changes to CGUs, goodwill is reallocated to the new CGUs and aggregation of CGUs using a relative value method.

Gains and losses on the disposal of an entity include the carrying amount of goodwill relating to the entity sold.

2. Acquired software – Software separately acquired for internal use is capitalised at cost. Software acquired in material business combinations is capitalised at its fair value, with the valuation being determined with the support of a third-party specialist. The assets are assessed for impairment triggers on an annual basis or when triggering events occur. Acquired software is amortised on a straight-line basis over its estimated useful life of between three and eight years.

3. Internally developed software – Internal and external costs incurred during the preliminary stage of developing computer software for internal use are expensed as incurred. Internal and external costs incurred to develop computer software for internal use during the application development stage are capitalised if the Group expects economic benefits from the development. Capitalisation in the application development stage begins once the Group can reliably measure the expenditure attributable to the software development and has demonstrated its intention to complete and use the software. Internally developed software is amortised on a straight-line basis over its estimated useful life of between three and ten years. The assets are assessed for impairment triggers on an annual basis or when triggering events occur.

4. Acquired intangible assets – Acquired intangible assets include customer lists, contracts and relationships, trademarks and brands, publishing rights, content, technology and software rights. These assets are capitalised on acquisition at cost and included in intangible assets. Intangible assets acquired in material business combinations are capitalised at their fair value as determined with the support of a third-party specialist. The valuation of these assets are a key source of estimation uncertainty. Intangible assets are amortised over their estimated useful lives of between two and twenty years, using an amortisation method that reflects the pattern of their consumption. The assets are assessed for impairment triggers on an annual basis or when triggering events occur.

5. Product development assets – Product development assets represent direct costs incurred in the development of educational programmes and titles prior to their publication. These costs are recognised as current intangible assets where the title will generate probable future economic benefits and costs can be measured reliably.

Product development assets relating to content are amortised upon publication of the title over estimated economic lives of seven years or less, being an estimate of the expected operating lifecycle of the title, with a higher proportion of the amortisation taken in the earlier years. Product development assets relating to product platforms are amortised over ten years or less, being an estimate of the expected useful life.

The assessment of the useful economic life and the recoverability of product development assets involves judgement and is based on historical trends and management estimation of future potential sales.

Product development assets are assessed for impairment triggers on an annual basis or when triggering events occur. The carrying amount of product development assets is set out in note 20.

The investment in product development assets has been disclosed as part of net cash generated from operating activities in the cash flow statement.

Other financial assets

Other financial assets are non-derivative financial assets classified and measured at estimated fair value.

Marketable securities and cash deposits with maturities of greater than three months are classified and subsequently measured at fair value through profit and loss (FVTPL). They are remeasured at each balance sheet date by using market data and the use of established valuation techniques. Any movement in the fair value is immediately recognised in finance income or finance costs in the income statement.

1a. Accounting policies continued

Other financial assets continued

Investments in the equity instruments of other entities are classified and subsequently measured at fair value through other comprehensive income (FVOCI) where the investment meets the definition of equity from the perspective of the issuer. Changes in fair value are recorded in equity in the fair value reserve via other comprehensive income. On subsequent disposal of the asset, the net fair value gains or losses are reclassified from the fair value reserve to retained earnings. Any dividends received from equity investments classified as FVOCI are recognised in the income statement unless they represent a return of capital.

Investments in funds which have a limited life and those investment which do not meet the criteria to be classified as FVOCI are classified and subsequently measured at fair value through profit and loss (FVTPL). Changes in fair value are included within finance income or finance costs within the income statement.

Inventories

Inventories are stated at the lower of cost and net realisable value. Cost is determined using the weighted average method or an approximation thereof, such as the first in first out (FIFO) method. The cost of finished goods and work in progress comprises raw materials, direct labour, other direct costs and related production overheads. Net realisable value is the estimated selling price in the ordinary course of business, less estimated costs necessary to make the sale. Provisions are made for slow-moving and obsolete stock.

Royalty advances

Advances of royalties to authors are included within trade and other receivables when the advance is paid less any provision required to adjust the advance to its net realisable value. The realisable value of royalty advances relies on a degree of management estimation in determining the profitability of individual author contracts. If the estimated realisable value of author contracts is overstated, this will have an adverse effect on operating profits as these excess amounts will be written off.

The recoverability of royalty advances is based upon an annual detailed management review of the age of the advance, the future sales projections for new authors and prior sales history of repeat authors.

The royalty advance is expensed at the contracted or effective royalty rate as the related revenues are earned. Royalty advances which will be consumed within one year are held in current assets. Royalty advances which will be consumed after one year are held in non-current assets.

Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents in the cash flow statement include cash in hand, deposits held on call with banks, other short-term highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less, and bank overdrafts. Bank overdrafts are included in borrowings in current liabilities in the balance sheet.

Short-term deposits and marketable securities with maturities of greater than three months do not qualify as cash and cash equivalents and are reported as financial assets. Movements on these financial assets are classified as cash flows from financing activities in the cash flow statement where these amounts are used to offset the borrowings of the Group or as cash flows from investing activities where these amounts are held to generate an investment return.

Share capital

Ordinary shares are classified as equity.

Incremental costs directly attributable to the issue of new shares or options are shown in equity as a deduction, net of tax, from the proceeds.

Where any Group company purchases the company's equity share capital (treasury shares), the consideration paid, including any directly attributable incremental costs, net of income taxes, is deducted from equity attributable to the company's equity holders until the shares are cancelled, reissued or disposed of. Where such shares are subsequently sold or reissued, any consideration received, net of any directly attributable transaction costs and the related income tax effects, is included in equity attributable to the company's equity holders.

Ordinary shares purchased under a buyback programme are cancelled and the nominal value of the shares is transferred to a capital redemption reserve.

Borrowings

Borrowings are recognised initially at fair value, which is proceeds received net of transaction costs incurred. Borrowings are subsequently stated at amortised cost with any difference between the proceeds (net of transaction costs) and the redemption value being recognised in the income statement over the period of the borrowings using the effective interest method. Accrued interest is included as part of borrowings.

Where a debt instrument is in a fair value hedging relationship, an adjustment is made to its carrying value in the income statement to reflect the hedged risk.

Where a debt instrument is in a net investment hedge relationship, gains and losses on the effective portion of the hedge are recognised in other comprehensive income.

Derivative financial instruments

Derivatives are recognised at fair value and remeasured at each balance sheet date. The fair value of derivatives is determined by using market data and the use of established estimation techniques such as discounted cash flow and option valuation models.

For derivatives in a hedge relationship, the currency basis spread is excluded from the designation as a hedging instrument.

Changes in the fair value of derivatives are recognised immediately in finance income or costs. However, derivatives relating to borrowings and certain foreign exchange contracts are designated as part of a hedging transaction.

The accounting treatment is summarised as follows:

Typical reason for designation	Reporting of gains and losses on effective portion of the hedge	Reporting of gains and losses on disposal
Net investment hedge		
The derivative creates a foreign currency liability which is used to hedge changes in the value of a subsidiary which transacts in that currency.	Recognised in other comprehensive income.	On the disposal of foreign operations or subsidiaries, the accumulated value of gains and losses reported in other comprehensive income is transferred to the income statement.
Fair value hedges		
The derivative transforms the interest profile on debt from fixed rate to floating rate. Changes in the value of the debt as a result of changes in interest rates and foreign exchange rates are offset by equal and opposite changes in the value of the derivative. When the Group's debt is swapped to floating rates, the contracts used are designated as fair value hedges.	Gains and losses on the derivative are reported in finance income or finance costs. However, an equal and opposite change is made to the carrying value of the debt (a 'fair value adjustment') with the benefit/cost reported in finance income or finance costs. The net result should be a zero charge on a perfectly effective hedge.	If the debt and derivative are disposed of, the value of the derivative and the debt (including the fair value adjustment) are reset to zero. Any resultant gain or loss is recognised in finance income or finance costs.
Non-hedge accounted contracts		
These are not designated as hedging instruments. Typically, these are short-term contracts to convert debt back to fixed rates or foreign exchange contracts where a natural offset exists.	Recognised in the income statement. No hedge accounting applies.	

Taxation

Current tax is recognised at the amounts expected to be paid or recovered under the tax rates and laws that have been enacted or substantively enacted at the balance sheet date.

Deferred income tax is provided, using the balance sheet liability method, on temporary differences arising between the tax bases of assets and liabilities and their carrying amounts. Deferred income tax is determined using tax rates and laws that have been enacted or substantively enacted by the balance sheet date and are expected to apply when the related deferred tax asset is realised or the deferred income tax liability is settled.

Deferred tax assets are recognised to the extent that it is probable that future taxable profit will be available against which the temporary differences can be utilised.

Deferred income tax is provided in respect of the undistributed earnings of subsidiaries, associates and joint ventures other than where it is intended that those undistributed earnings will not be remitted in the foreseeable future.

Current and deferred tax are recognised in the income statement, except when the tax relates to items charged or credited directly to equity or other comprehensive income, in which case the tax is also recognised in equity or other comprehensive income. The Group has applied the exception under IAS 12 to recognising and disclosing information about deferred tax assets and liabilities related to Pillar Two income taxes.

The Group is subject to income taxes in numerous jurisdictions. Significant judgement is required in determining the estimates in relation to the worldwide provision for income taxes. There are many transactions and calculations for which the ultimate tax determination is uncertain during the ordinary course of business. The Group recognises tax provisions when it is considered probable that there will be a future outflow of funds to a tax authority. The provisions are based on management's best judgement of the application of tax legislation and best estimates of future settlement amounts (see note 7). Where the final tax outcome of these matters is different from the amounts that were initially recorded, such differences will impact the income tax and deferred tax provisions in the period in which such determination is made.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities require management judgement and estimation in determining the amounts to be recognised. In particular, when assessing the extent to which deferred tax assets should be recognised, significant judgement is used when considering the timing of the recognition and estimation is used to determine the level of future taxable income together with any future tax planning strategies (see note 13).

1a. Accounting policies continued

Employee benefits

1. Pensions – The retirement benefit asset and obligation recognised in the balance sheet represent the net of the present value of the defined benefit obligation and the fair value of plan assets at the balance sheet date. The defined benefit obligation is calculated annually by independent actuaries using the projected unit credit method. The present value of the defined benefit obligation is determined by discounting estimated future cash flows using yields on high-quality corporate bonds which have terms to maturity approximating the terms of the related liability.

When the calculation results in a potential asset, the recognition of that asset is limited to the asset ceiling – that is the present value of any economic benefits available in the form of refunds from the plan or a reduction in future contributions. Management uses judgement to determine the level of refunds available from the plan in recognising an asset.

The determination of the pension cost and defined benefit obligation of the Group's defined benefit pension schemes depends on the selection of certain assumptions, which include the discount rate, inflation rate, salary growth and longevity (see note 25).

Actuarial gains and losses arising from experience adjustments and changes in actuarial assumptions are charged or credited to equity in other comprehensive income in the period in which they arise. The service cost, representing benefits accruing over the year, is included in the income statement as an operating cost. Net interest is calculated by applying the discount rate to the net defined benefit obligation and is presented as finance costs or finance income.

Obligations for contributions to defined contribution pension plans are recognised as an operating expense in the income statement as incurred.

2. Other post-retirement obligations – The expected costs of post-retirement medical and life assurance benefits are accrued over the period of employment, using a similar accounting methodology as for defined benefit pension obligations. The liabilities and costs relating to significant other post-retirement obligations are assessed annually by independent qualified actuaries.

3. Share-based payments – The fair value of options or shares granted under the Group's share and option plans is recognised as an employee expense after taking into account the Group's best estimate of the number of awards expected to vest. Fair value is measured at the date of grant and is spread over the vesting period of the option or share. The fair value of the options granted is measured using an option model that is most appropriate to the award. The fair value of shares awarded is measured using the share price at the date of grant unless another method is more appropriate. Any proceeds received are credited to share capital and share premium when the options are exercised.

Provisions

Provisions are recognised if the Group has a present legal or constructive obligation as a result of past events; it is more likely than not that an outflow of resources will be required to settle the obligation and the amount can be reliably estimated. Provisions are discounted to present value where the effect is material.

Revenue recognition

The Group's revenue streams are courseware, assessments and services. Courseware includes curriculum materials provided in book form and/or via access to digital content. Assessments includes test development, processing and scoring services provided to governments, educational institutions, corporations and professional bodies. Services includes the operation of schools, colleges and universities, as well as the provision of online learning services in partnership with universities and other academic institutions.

Revenue is recognised in order to depict the transfer of control of promised goods and services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which we expect to be entitled in exchange for those goods and services. This process begins with the identification of our contract with a customer, which is generally through a master services agreement, customer purchase order, or a combination thereof. Within each contract, judgement is applied to determine the extent to which activities within the contract represent distinct performance obligations to be delivered and the total amount of transaction price to which we expect to be entitled.

The transaction price determined is net of sales taxes, rebates and discounts, and after eliminating sales within the Group. Where a contract contains multiple performance obligations such as the provision of supplementary materials or online access with textbooks, revenue is allocated on the basis of relative standalone selling prices. Where a contract contains variable consideration, significant estimation is required to determine the amount to which the Group is expected to be entitled.

Revenue is recognised on contracts with customers when or as performance obligations are satisfied, which is the period or the point in time where control of goods or services transfers to the customer. Judgement is applied to determine first whether control passes over time and if not, then the point in time at which control passes. Where revenue is recognised over time, judgement is used to determine the method which best depicts the transfer of control. Where an input method is used, significant estimation is required to determine the progress towards delivering the performance obligation.

If a contract with a customer is modified (change of scope, price or both), management uses judgement to determine whether changes to existing rights and obligations should be accounted for as a separate contract or as an adjustment to the existing contracts. Adjustments to existing contracts are either accounted for prospectively or through a cumulative catch up adjustment.

Revenue from the sale of books is recognised net of a provision for anticipated returns. This provision is based primarily on historical return rates, customer buying patterns and retailer behaviours including stock levels. If these estimates do not reflect actual returns in future periods then revenue could be understated or overstated for a particular period. When the provision for returns is remeasured at each reporting date to reflect changes in estimates, a corresponding adjustment is also recorded to revenue.

The Group may enter into contracts with another party in addition to our customer. In making the determination as to whether revenue should be recognised on a gross or net basis, the contract with the customer is analysed to understand which party controls the relevant good or service prior to transferring to the customer. This judgement is informed by facts and circumstances of the contract in determining whether the Group has promised to provide the specified good or service or whether the Group is arranging for the transfer of the specified good or service, including which party is responsible for fulfilment, has discretion to set the price to the customer and is responsible for inventory risk. On certain contracts, where the Group acts as an agent, only commissions and fees receivable for services rendered are recognised as revenue. Any third-party costs incurred on behalf of the principal that are rechargeable under the contractual arrangement are not included in revenue.

Income from recharges of freight and other activities which are incidental to the normal revenue-generating activities is included in other income.

Additional details on the Group's revenue streams are also included in note 3.

Leases

1. The Group as a lessee – The Group assesses whether a contract is or contains a lease at the inception of the contract. A contract is, or contains, a lease, if the contract conveys the right to control the use of an identified asset for a period of time in exchange for consideration. The Group recognises a right-of-use asset and a lease liability at the lease commencement date with respect to all lease arrangements except for short-term leases (leases with a lease term of 12 months or less) and leases of low-value assets. For these leases, the lease payments are recognised as an operating expense on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease.

The right-of-use asset is initially measured at cost, comprising the initial amount of the lease liability plus any initial direct costs incurred and an estimate of costs to restore the underlying asset, less any lease incentives received. The right-of-use asset is subsequently depreciated using the straight-line method from the commencement date to the earlier of the end of the useful life of the asset or the end of the lease term. The Group applies IAS 36 to determine whether a right-of-use asset is impaired. The lease liability is initially measured at the present value of the lease payments that are not paid at the commencement date, discounted using the interest rate implicit in the lease or, if that rate cannot be readily determined, the incremental borrowing rate. The lease liability is measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method. It is remeasured when there is a change in future lease payments arising from a change in an index or a rate or a change in the Group's assessment of whether it will exercise an extension or termination option. When the lease liability is remeasured, a corresponding adjustment is made to the right-of-use asset.

Management uses judgement to determine the lease term where extension and termination options are available within the lease.

2. The Group as a lessor – When the Group is an intermediate lessor, the head lease and sublease are accounted for as two separate contracts. The head lease is accounted for as per the lessee policy above. The sublease is classified as a finance lease or operating lease by reference to the right-of-use asset arising from the head lease. Where the lease transfers substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership to the lessee, the contract is classified as a finance lease; all other leases are classified as operating leases. Rental income from operating leases is recognised on a straight-line basis over the term of the relevant lease. Amounts due from lessees under finance subleases are recognised as receivables at the amount of the Group's net investment in the leases discounted using the interest rate implicit in the lease or, if that rate cannot be readily determined, the discount rate used in the head lease.

Dividends

Final dividends are recorded in the Group's financial statements in the period in which they are approved by the company's shareholders. Interim dividends are recorded when paid.

Discontinued operations

A discontinued operation is a component of the Group's business that represents a separate major line of business or geographical area of operations that has been disposed of or meets the criteria to be classified as held for sale.

When applicable, discontinued operations are presented in the income statement as a separate line and are shown net of tax.

Assets and liabilities held for sale

Assets and liabilities are classified as held for sale and stated at the lower of carrying amount and fair value less costs to sell if it is highly probable that the carrying amount will be recovered principally through a sale transaction rather than through continuing use. No depreciation is charged in respect of non-current assets classified as held for sale. Amounts relating to non-current assets and liabilities held for sale are classified as discontinued operations in the income statement where appropriate.

Trade receivables

Trade receivables are stated at fair value after provision for bad and doubtful debts. Provisions for bad and doubtful debts are based on the expected credit loss model. The 'simplified approach' is used with the expected loss allowance measured at an amount equal to the lifetime expected credit losses. A provision for anticipated future sales returns is included within trade and other liabilities (also see Revenue recognition policy).

1b. Going concern

In assessing the Group's ability to continue as a going concern for the period to 30 June 2025, the Board reviewed management's five-year plan, which was used as the base case. The review included available liquidity throughout the period and headroom against the Group's two main covenants, which require net debt to EBITDA to be a maximum of four times and interest cover to be at least three times.

At 31 December 2023, the Group had available liquidity of c.£1bn, comprising central cash balances and its undrawn $1bn Revolving Credit Facility (RCF). The company's subsidiary Pearson Funding plc has a debt maturity of €300m due within the going concern assessment period and it is assumed that this is refinanced ahead of time with a £250m bond or bank facility. In both the base case and severe but plausible scenario, the business has sufficient liquidity to repay this amount and does not rely on this refinancing in order to remain a going concern. Significant liquidity and covenant headroom was observed throughout the assessment period in this base model.

A severe but plausible scenario was analysed, where the Group is impacted by all principal risks in both 2024 and 2025, adjusted for probability weighting as well as other significant risks. For this and other downside scenarios tested, the net impact of the risks modelled was to reduce adjusted operating profit by around 40% in each year. Even under a severe downside case, the company would maintain comfortable liquidity headroom and sufficient headroom against covenant requirements during the period under assessment. That is, even before modelling the mitigating effect of actions that management would take if these downside risks were to crystalise.

A reverse stress test was performed to identify the reduction in profit required to exhaust liquidity at 30 June 2025. The model showed that operating losses were required in both 2024 and 2025 to exhaust liquidity.

The Directors have confirmed that there are no material uncertainties that cast doubt on the Group's going concern status and that they have a reasonable expectation that the Group has adequate resources to continue in operational existence beyond 30 June 2025. The consolidated financial statements have therefore been prepared on a going concern basis.

1c. Climate change

The Group has assessed the impacts of climate change on the Group's financial statements, including our commitment to reducing our absolute scope 1, 2 and 3 carbon emissions by 50% by 2030, and the actions the Group intends to take to achieve those targets. The assessment did not identify any material impact on the Group's significant judgements or estimates at 31 December 2023, or the assessment of going concern for the period to June 2025 and the Group's viability over the next five years. Specifically, we have considered the following areas:

— The physical and transition risks associated with climate change; and

— The actions the Group is taking to meet its carbon reduction and net zero targets.

As a result, the Group has assessed the impacts of climate change on the financial statements, and in particular, on the following areas:

— The impact on the Group's future cash flows, and the resulting impact that such adjustments to our future cash flows would have on the outcome of the annual impairment testing of our goodwill balances (see note 11 for further details), the recognition of deferred tax assets and our assessment of going concern;

— The carrying value of the Group's assets, in particular the recoverable amounts of inventories, product development assets, intangible assets and property, plant and equipment; and

— Any changes to our estimates of the useful economic lives of product development assets, intangible assets and property, plant and equipment.

2. Segment information

There are five main global business divisions, which are each considered separate operating segments for management and reporting purposes, as these are reported separately to the Group's chief operating decision-maker, the Pearson Executive Management team. These five divisions are Assessment & Qualifications, Virtual Learning, English Language Learning, Higher Education and Workforce Skills. In addition, the International Courseware local publishing businesses, which were under strategic review, were being managed as a separate division, known as Strategic Review. In 2022, some of the businesses from the Strategic Review division were disposed of (see note 31).

The following describes the principal activities of the five main operating segments:

— Assessment & Qualifications – Pearson VUE, US School Assessment, Clinical Assessment, UK GCSE and A Levels and International academic qualifications and associated courseware including the English-speaking Canadian and Australian K-12 businesses, and PDRI;

— Virtual Learning – Virtual Schools and Online Program Management;

— English Language Learning – Pearson Test of English, Institutional Courseware and English Online Solutions;

— Workforce Skills – BTEC, GED, TalentLens, Faethm, Credly, Pearson College and Apprenticeships; and

— Higher Education – US, Canadian and International Higher Education Courseware businesses.

The Pearson Executive Management team evaluates and allocates resources to operating segments, and evaluates the performance of each of its operating segments on the basis of adjusted operating profit, which is considered to be the segment measure.

All figures in £ millions **Sales**	2023	2022	2021
Assessment & Qualifications	**1,559**	1,444	1,238
Virtual Learning	**616**	820	713
English Language Learning	**415**	321	238
Workforce Skills	**220**	204	172
Higher Education	**855**	898	849
Strategic Review	**9**	154	218
Total sales	**3,674**	3,841	3,428

All figures in £ millions **Adjusted operating profit**	2023	2022	2021
Assessment & Qualifications	**350**	258	219
Virtual Learning	**76**	70	32
English Language Learning	**47**	25	15
Workforce Skills	**(8)**	(3)	27
Higher Education	**110**	91	73
Strategic Review	**(2)**	15	19
Total adjusted operating profit	**573**	456	385

A reconciliation of the operating segments' measure of profit to profit for the year is provided below:

		2023	2022	2021
Adjusted operating profit		**573**	456	385
Cost of major restructuring		**–**	(150)	(214)
Property charges		**(11)**	–	–
Intangible charges		**(48)**	(56)	(51)
UK pension discretionary increases		**–**	(3)	–
Other net gains and losses		**(16)**	24	63
Operating profit		**498**	271	183
Finance costs	6	**(81)**	(71)	(68)
Finance income	6	**76**	123	62
Profit before tax		**493**	323	177
Income tax	7	**(113)**	(79)	1
Profit for the year		**380**	244	178

There were no material inter-segment sales in either 2023, 2022 or 2021.
Corporate costs are allocated to business segments on an appropriate basis depending on the nature of the cost and therefore the total segment result is equal to the Group operating profit.

2. Segment information continued

Adjusted operating profit is shown in the above tables as it is the key financial measure used by management to evaluate the performance of the Group. The measure also enables investors to more easily, and consistently, track the underlying operational performance of the Group and its business segments over time by separating out those items of income and expenditure relating to acquisition and disposal transactions, certain property charges, major restructuring programmes and certain other items that are also not representative of underlying performance, which are explained below and reconciled within this note.

Cost of major restructuring – In 2023, there are no costs of major restructuring. In 2022, the restructuring costs of £150m mainly related to staff redundancies and impairment of right of use property assets. The 2022 charge includes the impact of updated assumptions related to the recoverability of right-of-use assets made in 2021. In 2021, restructuring costs of £214m mainly related to the impairment of right-of-use property assets, the write-down of product development assets and staff redundancies. The costs of these restructuring programmes are significant enough to exclude from the adjusted operating profit measure so as to better highlight the underlying performance (see note 4).

Property charges – Charges of £11m relate to impairments of property assets arising from the impact of updates in 2023 to assumptions initially made during the 2022 and 2021 restructuring programmes.

Intangible charges – These represent charges relating to intangibles acquired through business combinations. These charges are excluded as they reflect past acquisition activity and do not necessarily reflect the current year performance of the Group. Intangible amortisation charges in 2023 were £48m compared to a charge of £56m in 2022. This is due to decreased amortisation from disposals partially offset by additional amortisation from recent acquisitions. In 2021, intangible charges were £51m. In all three years, there were no impairment charges.

Other net gains and losses – These represent profits and losses on the sale of subsidiaries, joint ventures, associates and other financial assets and are excluded from adjusted operating profit as they distort the performance of the Group as reported on a statutory basis. Other net gains and losses also includes costs related to business closures and acquisitions. Other net gains and losses in 2023 relate to the gain on the disposal of the POLS business and gains related to the release of accruals and a provision related to historical acquisitions, offset by losses on the disposal of Pearson College and costs related to current and prior year disposals and acquisitions. In 2022, they related to the gains on the disposal of our international courseware local publishing businesses in Europe, French-speaking Canada and Hong Kong and a gain arising on a decrease in the deferred consideration payable on prior year acquisitions, offset by a loss on disposal of our international courseware local publishing businesses in South Africa due to recycling of currency translation adjustments and costs related to disposals and acquisitions. Other net gains and losses in 2021 largely related to the disposal of PIHE and the disposal of the K12 Sistemas business in Brazil offset by costs related to the acquisition of Faethm and the wind down of certain strategic review businesses.

UK pension discretionary increases – Charges in 2022 relate to one-off pension increases awarded to certain cohorts of pensioners in response to the cost of living crisis.

Adjusted operating profit should not be regarded as a complete picture of the Group's financial performance. For example, adjusted operating profit includes the benefits of major restructuring programmes but excludes the significant associated costs, and adjusted operating profit excludes costs related to acquisitions, and the amortisation of intangibles acquired in business combinations, but does not exclude the associated revenue. The Group's definition of adjusted operating profit may not be comparable to other similarly titled measures reported by other companies.

The Group operates in the following main geographic areas:

	Sales			Non-current assets	
All figures in £ millions	**2023**	2022	2021	**2023**	2022
UK	**450**	424	355	**518**	527
Other European countries	**130**	192	249	**179**	192
US	**2,504**	2,668	2,182	**2,320**	2,333
Canada	**83**	110	111	**186**	243
Asia Pacific	**386**	290	359	**186**	200
Other countries	**121**	157	172	**20**	17
Total	**3,674**	3,841	3,428	**3,409**	3,512

Sales are allocated based on the country in which the customer is located. This does not differ materially from the location where the order is received. The geographical split of non-current assets is based on the subsidiary's country of domicile. This is not materially different to the location of the assets. Non-current assets comprise investment property, property, plant and equipment, intangible assets and investments in joint ventures and associates.

3. Revenue from contracts with customers

The following tables analyse the Group's revenue streams. Courseware includes curriculum materials provided in book form and/or via access to digital content. Assessments includes integrated test development, processing and scoring services provided to governments, educational institutions, corporations and professional bodies. Services includes the operation of schools, colleges and universities, as well as the provision of online learning services in partnership with universities and other academic institutions.

The Group derived revenue from the transfer of goods and services over time and at a point in time in the following major product lines:

All figures in £ millions	Assessment & Qualifications	Virtual Learning	English Language Learning	Workforce Skills	Higher Education	Strategic Review	2023 Total
Courseware							
Products transferred at a point in time	57	–	135	2	254	9	457
Products and services transferred over time	20	–	15	–	595	–	630
	77	–	150	2	849	9	1,087
Assessments							
Products transferred at a point in time	198	–	5	5	–	–	208
Products and services transferred over time	1,284	–	204	170	–	–	1,658
	1,482	–	209	175	–	–	1,866
Services							
Products transferred at a point in time	–	–	35	–	–	–	35
Products and services transferred over time	–	616	21	43	6	–	686
	–	616	56	43	6	–	721
Total	1,559	616	415	220	855	9	3,674

All figures in £ millions	Assessment & Qualifications	Virtual Learning	English Language Learning	Workforce Skills	Higher Education	Strategic Review	2022 Total
Courseware							
Products transferred at a point in time	64	–	110	2	302	148	626
Products and services transferred over time	21	–	25	–	588	6	640
	85	–	135	2	890	154	1,266
Assessments							
Products transferred at a point in time	169	–	5	14	–	–	188
Products and services transferred over time	1,190	–	138	142	–	–	1,470
	1,359	–	143	156	–	–	1,658
Services							
Products transferred at a point in time	–	–	29	–	–	–	29
Products and services transferred over time	–	820	14	46	8	–	888
	–	820	43	46	8	–	917
Total	1,444	820	321	204	898	154	3,841

3. Revenue from contracts with customers continued

All figures in £ millions	Assessment & Qualifications	Virtual Learning	English Language Learning	Workforce Skills	Higher Education	Strategic Review	2021 Total
Courseware							
Products transferred at a point in time	62	–	109	–	283	180	634
Products and services transferred over time	30	–	26	–	558	17	631
	92	–	135	–	841	197	1,265
Assessments							
Products transferred at a point in time	173	–	6	16	–	–	195
Products and services transferred over time	973	–	72	119	–	–	1,164
	1,146	–	78	135	–	–	1,359
Services							
Products transferred at a point in time	–	–	22	–	–	14	36
Products and services transferred over time	–	713	3	37	8	7	768
	–	713	25	37	8	21	804
Total	1,238	713	238	172	849	218	3,428

a. Nature of goods and services

The following is a description of the nature of the Group's performance obligations within contracts with customers broken down by revenue stream, along with significant judgements and estimates made within each of those revenue streams.

Courseware

Revenue is generated from customers through the sales of print and digital courseware materials to schools, bookstores and direct to individual learners. Goods and services may be sold separately or purchased together in bundled packages. The goods and services included in bundled arrangements are considered distinct performance obligations, except for where Pearson provides both a licence of intellectual property and an ongoing hosting service. As the licence of intellectual property is only available with the concurrent hosting service, the licence is not treated as a distinct performance obligation separate from the hosting service.

The transaction price is allocated between distinct performance obligations on the basis of their relative standalone selling prices.

In determining the transaction price, variable consideration exists in the form of discounts and anticipated returns. Discounts reduce the transaction price on a given transaction. A provision for anticipated returns is made based primarily on historical return rates, customer buying patterns and retailer behaviours including stock levels. If these estimates do not reflect actual returns in future periods then revenue could be understated or overstated for a particular period. Variable consideration as described above is determined using the expected value approach. The sales return liability at the end of 2023 was £31m (2022: £53m; 2021: £83m).

While payment for these goods and services generally occurs at the start of these arrangements, the length of time between payment and delivery of the performance obligations is generally short-term in nature or the reason for early payment relates to reasons other than financing, including customers securing a vendor in a longer-term arrangement or the transfer of goods or services is at the discretion of the customer. For these reasons and the use of the practical expedient on short-term financing, significant financing components are not recognised within Courseware transactions.

Revenue from the sale of physical books is recognised at a point in time when control passes. This is generally at the point of shipment when title passes to the customer, when the Group has a present right to payment and the significant risks and rewards of ownership have passed to the customer. Revenue from physical books sold through the direct print rental method is recognised over the rental period, as the customer is simultaneously receiving and consuming the benefits of this rental service through the passage of time.

Revenue from the sale of digital courseware products is recognised on a straight-line basis over the subscription period, unless hosted by a third party or representative of a downloadable product, in which case Pearson has no ongoing obligation and recognises revenue when control transfers as the customer is granted access to the digital product.

Revenue from the sale of 'off-the-shelf' software is recognised on delivery or on installation of the software where that is a condition of the contract. In certain circumstances, where installation is complex, revenue is recognised when the customer has completed their acceptance procedures.

Assessments

Revenue is primarily generated from multi-year contractual arrangements related to large-scale assessment delivery, such as contracts to process qualifying tests for individual professions and government departments, and is recognised as performance occurs. Under these arrangements, while the agreement spans multiple years, the contract duration has been determined to be each testing cycle based on contract structure, including clauses regarding termination.

While in some cases the customer may have the ability to terminate during the term for convenience, significant financial or qualitative barriers exist limiting the potential for such terminations in the middle of a testing cycle.

Within each testing cycle, a variety of service activities are performed such as test administration, delivery, scoring, reporting, item development, operational services and programme management. These services are not treated as distinct in the context of the customer contract as Pearson provides an integrated managed service offering and these activities are accounted for together as one comprehensive performance obligation.

Within each testing cycle, the transaction price may contain both fixed and variable amounts. Variable consideration within these transactions primarily relates to expected testing volumes to be delivered in the cycle. The assumptions, risks and uncertainties inherent to long-term contract accounting can affect the amounts and timing of revenue and related expenses reported. Variable consideration is measured using the expected value method, except where amounts are contingent upon a future event's occurrence, such as performance bonuses. Such event-driven contingency payments are measured using the most likely amount approach. In estimating and constraining variable consideration, historical experience, current trends and local market conditions are considered. To the extent that a higher degree of uncertainty exists regarding variable consideration, these amounts are excluded from the transaction price and recognised when the uncertainty is reasonably removed.

Customer payments are generally defined in the contract through a payment schedule, which may require customer acceptance for services rendered. Pearson has a history of providing satisfactory services which are accepted by the customer. While a delay between rendering of services and payment may exist, payment terms are within 12 months and the Group has elected to use the practical expedient available in IFRS 15 'Revenue from Contracts with Customers' and not identify a significant financing component on these transactions.

Revenue is recognised for Assessment contracts over time as the customer is benefiting as performance takes place through a continuous transfer of control to the customer. This continuous transfer of control to the customer is supported by clauses in the contracts which may allow the customer to terminate for convenience, compensate us for work performed to date, and take possession of work in process.

As control transfers over time, revenue is recognised based on the extent of progress towards completion of the performance obligation. The selection of the method to measure progress towards completion requires judgement and is based on the nature of the services provided. Revenue is recognised on a percentage of costs basis, calculated using the proportion of the total estimated costs incurred to date. The proportion of estimated costs incurred to date is primarily based on historical cost analysis for similar groups of contracts, with regular true-ups to contract costs throughout the contract period. Percentage of completion is used to recognise the transfer of control of services provided as these services are not provided evenly throughout the testing cycle and involve varying degrees of effort during the contract term.

Losses on contracts are recognised in the period in which the loss first becomes foreseeable. Contract losses are determined to be the amount by which estimated total costs of the contract exceed the estimated total revenue that will be generated.

In Assessments contracts driven primarily by transactions directly to end users, Pearson's main obligation to the customer involves test delivery and scoring. Test delivery and scoring are defined as a single performance obligation delivered over time whether the test is subsequently manually scored or digitally scored on the day of the assessment. Customers may also purchase print and digital supplemental materials. Print products in this revenue stream are recognised at a point in time when control passes to the customer upon shipment. Recognition of digital revenue will occur based on the extent of Pearson's ongoing hosting obligation.

3. Revenue from contracts with customers continued

Services

Revenue is primarily generated from multi-year contractual arrangements related to large-scale educational service delivery to academic institutions, such as schools and higher education universities. Under these arrangements, while an agreement may span multiple years, the contract duration has been determined to be each academic period based on the structure of contracts, including clauses regarding termination. While in some cases the customer may have the ability to terminate during the term for convenience, significant financial or qualitative barriers exist limiting the potential for such terminations in the middle of an academic period. The academic period for this customer base is normally an academic year for schools and a semester for higher education universities.

Within each academic period, a variety of services are provided such as programme development, student acquisition, education technology and student support services. These services are not distinct in the context of the customer contract as Pearson provides an integrated managed service offering and these activities are accounted for together as a comprehensive performance obligation.

Where Services are provided to university customers, volume and transaction price are fixed at the start of the semester. Where Services are provided to school customers, the transaction price may contain both fixed and variable amounts which require estimation during the academic period. Estimation is required where consideration is based upon average enrolments or other metrics which are not known at the start of the academic year. Variable consideration is measured using the expected value method. Historical experience, current trends, local circumstances and customer-specific funding formulas are considered in estimating and constraining variable consideration. To the extent that a higher degree of uncertainty exists regarding variable consideration, these amounts are excluded from the transaction price and recognised when the uncertainty is reasonably removed.

Customer payments are generally defined in the contract as occurring shortly after invoicing. Where there is a longer payment term offered to a customer through a payment schedule, payment terms are within 12 months and the Group has elected to use the practical expedient available in IFRS 15 and not identify a significant financing component on these transactions.

Revenue is recognised for Service contracts over time as the customer is benefiting as performance takes place through a continuous transfer of control to the customer. This continuous transfer of control to the customer is supported by clauses in the contracts which may allow the customer to terminate for convenience, compensate for work performed to date, and take possession of work in process.

As control transfers over time, revenue is recognised based on the extent of progress towards completion of the performance obligation. The selection of the method to measure progress towards completion requires judgement and is based on the nature of the products or services provided. Within the comprehensive service obligation, the timing of services occurs relatively evenly over each academic period and, as such, time elapsed is used to recognise the transfer of control to the customer on a straight-line basis.

Losses on contracts are recognised in the period in which the loss first becomes foreseeable. Contract losses are determined to be the amount by which estimated total costs of the contract exceed the estimated total revenue that will be generated.

In cases of optional or add-on purchases, institutions may purchase physical goods priced at their standalone value, which are accounted for separately and recognised at the point in time when control passes to the customer upon shipment.

b. Disaggregation of revenue

The tables in notes 2 and 3 show revenue from contracts with customers disaggregated by operating segment, geography and revenue stream. These disaggregation categories are appropriate as they represent the key groupings used in managing and evaluating underlying performance of each of the businesses. The categories also reflect groups of similar types of transactional characteristics, among similar customers, with similar accounting conclusions.

c. Contract balances

Transactions within the Courseware revenue stream generally entail customer billings at or near the contract's inception and accordingly Courseware deferred income balances are primarily related to subscription performance obligations to be delivered over time.

Transactions within the Assessments and Services revenue streams generally entail customer billings over time based on periodic intervals, progress towards milestones or enrolment census dates. As the performance obligations within these arrangements are delivered over time, the extent of accrued income or deferred income will ultimately depend upon the difference between revenue recognised and billings to date.

Refer to note 22 for opening and closing balances of accrued income. Refer to note 24 for opening and closing balances of deferred income. Revenue recognised during the period from changes in deferred income was driven primarily by the release of revenue over time from digital subscriptions.

d. Contract costs

The Group capitalises incremental costs to obtain contracts with customers where it is expected these costs will be recoverable. Incremental costs to obtain contracts with customers are considered those which would not have been incurred if the contract had not been obtained. For the Group, these costs relate primarily to sales commissions. The Group has elected to use the practical expedient as allowable by IFRS 15 whereby such costs will be expensed as incurred where the expected amortisation period is one year or less. Where the amortisation period is greater than one year, these costs are amortised over the contract term on a systematic basis consistent with the transfer of the underlying goods and services within the contract to which these costs relate, which will generally be on a rateable basis.

The Group does not recognise any material costs to fulfil contracts with customers as these types of activities are governed by other accounting standards.

e. Remaining transaction price

The below table depicts the remaining transaction price on unsatisfied or partially unsatisfied performance obligations from contracts with customers.

All figures in £ millions	Sales	Deferred income	Committed sales	Total remaining transaction price	2024	2025	2023 2026 and later
Courseware							
Products transferred at a point in time	457	–	–	–	–	–	–
Products and services transferred over time	630	78	–	78	38	15	25
Assessments							
Products transferred at a point in time	208	1	–	1	1	–	–
Products and services transferred over time	1,658	261	332	593	496	94	3
Services							
Products transferred at a point in time	35	–	–	–	–	–	–
Products and services transferred over time – subscriptions	660	12	–	12	11	1	–
Products and services transferred over time – other	26	16	234	250	250	–	–
Total	3,674	368	566	934	796	110	28

All figures in £ millions	Sales	Deferred income	Committed sales	Total remaining transaction price	2023	2024	2022 2025 and later
Courseware							
Products transferred at a point in time	626	1	–	1	1	–	–
Products and services transferred over time	640	95	–	95	56	14	25
Assessments							
Products transferred at a point in time	188	–	–	–	–	–	–
Products and services transferred over time	1,470	262	472	734	524	206	4
Services							
Products transferred at a point in time	29	–	–	–	–	–	–
Products and services transferred over time – subscriptions	351	20	7	27	27	–	–
Products and services transferred over time – other	537	22	225	247	247	–	–
Total	3,841	400	704	1,104	855	220	29

3. Revenue from contracts with customers continued

e. Remaining transaction price continued

All figures in £ millions	Sales	Deferred income	Committed sales	Total remaining transaction price	2022	2023	2024 and later
							2021
Courseware							
Products transferred at a point in time	634	1	–	1	1	–	–
Products and services transferred over time	631	93	–	93	60	11	22
Assessments							
Products transferred at a point in time	195	–	–	–	–	–	–
Products and services transferred over time	1,164	255	442	697	503	191	3
Services							
Products transferred at a point in time	36	–	–	–	–	–	–
Products and services transferred over time – subscriptions	290	13	10	23	23	–	–
Products and services transferred over time – other	478	24	220	244	244	–	–
Total	3,428	386	672	1,058	831	202	25

Committed sales amounts are equal to the transaction price from contracts with customers, excluding those amounts previously recognised as revenue and amounts currently recognised in deferred income. The total of committed sales and deferred income is equal to the remaining transaction price. Time bands stated above represent the expected timing of when the remaining transaction price will be recognised as revenue.

4. Operating expenses

All figures in £ millions	2023	2022	2021
By function:			
Cost of goods sold	**1,839**	2,046	1,747
Operating expenses			
Distribution costs	**47**	61	62
Selling, marketing and product development costs	**549**	564	521
Administrative and other expenses	**767**	823	802
Restructuring costs	**–**	150	214
Other income	**(41)**	(49)	(37)
Total net operating expenses	**1,322**	1,549	1,562
Other net gains and losses	**16**	(24)	(63)
Total	**3,177**	3,571	3,246

Other income includes freight income and sublet income. Included in administrative and other expenses are research and efficacy costs of £8m (2022: £10m; 2021: £12m). In 2023, other net gains and losses relate to the gain on the disposal of the POLS business and gains related to the release of accruals and a provision related to historical acquisitions, offset by losses on the disposal of Pearson College and costs related to current and prior year disposals and acquisitions. Other net gains in 2022, largely relate to the gain on the sales of certain businesses (see note 31) and a gain arising on a decrease in the deferred consideration payable on prior year acquisitions, offset by costs related to disposals and acquisitions. In 2021, other net gains and losses largely relate to the sale of interests in PIHE in South Africa and the school business in Brazil.

In 2023, there are no costs of major restructuring. In 2022, the restructuring costs of £150m mainly related to staff redundancies and impairment of right-of-use property assets. The 2022 charge includes the impact of updated assumptions related to the recoverability of right-of-use assets made in 2021. In 2023, charges of £11m relating to impairments of property assets arising from the impact of updates to assumptions made during the 2022 and 2021 restructuring programmes are included within administrative and other expenses.

All figures in £ millions	Notes	2023	2022	2021
By nature:				
Royalties expensed		**164**	194	185
Other product costs		**393**	412	353
Employee benefit expense	5	**1,467**	1,605	1,365
Contract labour		**70**	73	69
Employee-related expense		**60**	52	21
Promotional costs		**146**	268	239
Depreciation and impairment of property, plant and equipment and investment property and assets held for sale	10	**90**	136	241
Amortisation and impairment of intangible assets – product development	20	**284**	303	279
Amortisation and impairment of intangible assets – software	11	**123**	125	117
Amortisation and impairment of intangible assets – other	11	**46**	54	50
Property and facilities		**82**	102	124
Technology and communications		**215**	221	215
Professional and outsourced services		**443**	501	477
Other general and administrative costs		**43**	76	58
Costs capitalised		**(424)**	(478)	(447)
Other net gains and losses		**16**	(24)	(63)
Other income		**(41)**	(49)	(37)
Total		**3,177**	3,571	3,246

4. Operating expenses continued

During the year the Group obtained the following services from the Group's auditors, which changed to EY in 2022 and was PwC in 2021:

All figures in £ millions	2023	2022	2021
The audit of parent company and consolidated financial statements	**8**	6	5
The audit of the company's subsidiaries	**2**	1	2
Total audit fees*	**10**	7	7
Audit-related and other assurance services	**–**	–	–
Other non-audit services	**–**	–	–
Total other services	**–**	–	–
Total non-audit services	**–**	–	–
Total	**10**	7	7

Reconciliation between audit and non-audit service fees is shown below:

All figures in £ millions	2023	2022	2021
Group audit fees including fees for attestation under section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act	**10**	7	7
Non-audit fees	**–**	–	–
Total	**10**	7	7

* Includes fees in connection with the interim review, preliminary announcement and controls audit required under Section 404 of the Sarbanes Oxley Act. In total this amounted to £1m in each of the years presented.

5. Employee information

All figures in £ millions	Notes	2023	2022	2021
Employee benefit expense				
Wages and salaries (including termination costs)		**1,252**	1,382	1,180
Social security costs		**107**	113	95
Share-based payment costs	26	**37**	35	28
Retirement benefits – defined contribution plans	25	**45**	46	37
Retirement benefits – defined benefit plans	25	**26**	29	25
Total		**1,467**	1,605	1,365

An additional £3m of share-based payment costs (2022: £3m; 2021: £nil) in respect of remuneration for post-acquisition services for recent acquisitions is included in other net gains and losses in the income statement.

The details of the emoluments of the Directors of Pearson plc are shown in the report on Directors' remuneration.

Average number employed	2023	2022	2021
Employee numbers			
UK	**3,045**	3,244	3,395
Other European countries	**633**	809	878
US	**10,125**	11,357	11,757
Canada	**398**	522	593
Asia Pacific	**3,257**	3,369	2,738
Other countries	**902**	1,137	1,383
Total	**18,360**	20,438	20,744

6. Net finance costs

All figures in £ millions	Notes	2023	2022	2021
Interest payable on financial liabilities at amortised cost and associated derivatives		**(34)**	(32)	(30)
Interest on lease liabilities	35	**(23)**	(25)	(27)
Interest on deferred and contingent consideration		**(4)**	(5)	–
Interest on provisions for uncertain tax positions		**–**	(7)	(11)
Fair value movement on derivatives		**(20)**	(2)	–
Finance costs		**(81)**	(71)	(68)
Interest receivable on financial assets at amortised cost		**16**	18	5
Interest on lease receivables	35	**4**	5	6
Net finance income in respect of retirement benefits	25	**26**	9	4
Fair value remeasurement of disposal proceeds		**–**	–	6
Fair value movements on investments held at fair value	15	**13**	28	20
Net foreign exchange gains		**3**	1	1
Interest on provisions for uncertain tax positions		**4**	35	–
Fair value movement on derivatives		**10**	27	20
Finance income		**76**	123	62
Net finance (costs)/income		**(5)**	52	(6)

Net movement in the fair value of hedges is further explained in note 16. Derivatives not in a hedge relationship include fair value movements in the interest rate and cross-currency interest rate swaps.

7. Income tax

All figures in £ millions	Notes	2023	2022	2021
Current tax				
Charge in respect of current year		**(105)**	(127)	(103)
Adjustments in respect of prior years		**20**	18	(12)
Total current tax charge		**(85)**	(109)	(115)
Deferred tax				
In respect of temporary differences		**(11)**	29	103
Other adjustments in respect of prior years		**(17)**	1	13
Total deferred tax (charge)/credit	13	**(28)**	30	116
Total tax (charge)/credit		**(113)**	(79)	1

7. Income tax continued

The adjustments in respect of prior years in 2023 and 2021 primarily arise from revising the previous year's reported tax provision to reflect the tax returns subsequently filed, whilst in 2022, the difference is primarily due to movements in provisions for tax uncertainties. This results in a change between deferred and current tax as well as an absolute benefit to the total tax charge. The tax on the Group's profit before tax differs from the theoretical amount that would arise using the UK tax rate as follows:

All figures in £ millions	**2023**	2022	2021
Profit before tax	**493**	323	177
Tax calculated at UK rate (2023: 23.5%; 2022: 19%; 2021: 19%)	**(116)**	(62)	(34)
Effect of overseas tax rates	**(1)**	(12)	(24)
Effect of UK rate change	**(1)**	3	25
Intra-group financing benefit	**–**	–	7
Net expense not subject to tax	**(3)**	(9)	(9)
Gains and losses on sale of businesses not subject to tax	**5**	2	4
Unrecognised tax losses	**1**	3	9
Benefit from changes in local tax law	**–**	–	11
Benefit from US accounting method changes	**–**	–	11
Movement in provisions for tax uncertainties – current year	**(2)**	(23)	–
Adjustments in respect of prior years – movement in provisions for tax uncertainties	**1**	13	–
Adjustments in respect of prior years – other	**3**	6	1
Total tax (charge)/credit	**(113)**	(79)	1
UK	**(54)**	(41)	27
Overseas	**(59)**	(38)	(26)
Total tax (charge)/credit	**(113)**	(79)	1
Tax rate reflected in earnings	**23.0%**	24.5%	(0.6)%

KJ Key judgements

— The application of tax legislation in relation to provisions for uncertain tax positions.

KE Key areas of estimation

— The level of provisions required in relation to uncertain tax positions is complex and each matter is separately assessed. The estimation of future settlement amounts is based on a number of factors including the status of the unresolved matter, clarity of legislation, range of possible outcomes and the statute of limitations.

Included in net expense not subject to tax are foreign taxes not creditable, the tax impact of share-based payments and other expenses not deductible.

Factors which may affect future tax charges include changes in tax legislation, transfer pricing regulations, the level and mix of profitability in different countries, and settlements with tax authorities.

UK legislation in relation to Pillar Two was substantively enacted on 20 June 2023 and was effective from 1 January 2024. The Group is in scope of this legislation and has performed an assessment of the Group's potential exposure to Pillar Two income taxes. The assessment of the potential exposure to Pillar Two income taxes is based on the most recent financial information available for the constituent entities in the Group. Based on the assessment, the Pillar Two effective tax rates in most of the jurisdictions in which the Group operates are above 15%. However, there are a limited number of jurisdictions where the transitional safe harbour relief does not apply and the Pillar Two effective tax rate is close to 15%. The Group does not expect a material exposure to Pillar Two income taxes in those jurisdictions.

The movement in provisions for tax uncertainties primarily reflects releases due to the expiry of relevant statutes of limitation, settlement of certain audits and reassessment of existing exposures based on currently available information and tax authority correspondence. The current tax liability of £32m (2022: £43m; 2021: £125m) includes £27m (2022: £28m; 2021: £104m) of provisions for tax uncertainties principally in respect of several matters in the US and the UK.

The Group is currently under audit in several countries, and the timing of any resolution of these audits is uncertain. In most countries, tax years up to and including 2018 are now statute barred from examination by tax authorities, however, a balance of £1m relates to certain remaining open issues. Of the remaining £26m balance, £12m relates to 2019, £4m to 2020, £4m to 2021, £3m to 2022 and £3m to 2023. The tax authorities may take a different view from management and the final liability may be greater or lower than provided.

The matters provided for include a provision of £63m related to the potential EU State Aid exposure and the potential disallowance of intra-group charges. In relation to the potential EU State Aid exposure, a payment was made in 2022 in relation to the maximum potential exposure with the provision of £63m offset against this resulting in a £41m non-current tax debtor.

Refer to note 34 for details of other uncertain tax positions.

The tax benefit/(charge) recognised in other comprehensive income is as follows:

All figures in £ millions	**2023**	2022	2021
Net exchange differences on translation of foreign operations	**–**	4	10
Fair value gains on other financial assets	**–**	1	(1)
Remeasurement of retirement benefit obligations	**20**	(12)	(61)
	20	(7)	(52)

8. Earnings per share

Basic earnings per share is calculated by dividing the profit or loss attributable to equity shareholders of the company (earnings) by the weighted average number of ordinary shares in issue during the year, excluding ordinary shares purchased by the company and held as treasury shares.

Diluted earnings per share is calculated by adjusting the weighted average number of ordinary shares to take account of all dilutive potential ordinary shares and adjusting the profit attributable, if applicable, to account for any tax consequences that might arise from conversion of those shares.

Certain contingently issuable shares vested on 31 December 2023 and 31 December 2022 but have not yet been issued, these shares are considered dilutive but do not materially impact basic EPS.

All figures in £ millions	2023	2022	2021
Earnings for the year	**380**	244	178
Non-controlling interest	**(2)**	(2)	(1)
Earnings attributable to equity shareholders	**378**	242	177
Weighted average number of shares (millions)	**711.5**	738.1	754.1
Effect of dilutive share options (millions)	**5.8**	3.9	5.0
Weighted average number of shares (millions) for diluted earnings	**717.3**	742.0	759.1
Earnings per share (in pence per share)			
Basic	**53.1p**	32.8p	23.5p
Diluted	**52.7p**	32.6p	23.3p

9. Dividends

All figures in £ millions	2023	2022	2021
Final paid in respect of prior year 14.9p (2022: 14.2p; 2021: 13.5p)	**106**	107	102
Interim paid in respect of current year 7.0p (2022: 6.6p; 2021: 6.3p)	**49**	49	47
	155	156	149

The Directors are proposing a final dividend in respect of the financial year ended 31 December 2023 of 15.7p per equity share which will absorb an estimated £107m of shareholders' funds. It will be paid on 3 May 2024 to shareholders who are on the register of members on 22 March 2024. These financial statements do not reflect this dividend as a liability.

10. Property, plant and equipment and investment property

		Right-of-use assets		Owned assets			
All figures in £ millions	Investment property	Land and buildings	Plant and equipment	Land and buildings	Plant and equipment	Assets in the course of construction	Total
Cost							
At 1 January 2022	–	465	5	226	250	29	975
Exchange differences	–	30	–	18	23	–	71
Additions	22	33	1	4	8	33	101
Transfers to investment property	174	(141)	–	(32)	(1)	–	–
Disposals of businesses (see note 31)	–	(10)	–	(1)	(8)	–	(19)
Disposals and retirements	(6)	(23)	(1)	(5)	(39)	–	(74)
Reclassifications and transfers	–	–	–	13	27	(40)	–
Transfer to assets classified as held for sale	–	–	–	(45)	(3)	–	(48)
At 31 December 2022	**190**	**354**	**5**	**178**	**257**	**22**	**1,006**
Exchange differences	**–**	**(14)**	**–**	**(9)**	**(11)**	**(1)**	**(35)**
Additions	**24**	**26**	**1**	**–**	**6**	**24**	**81**
Transfers to investment property	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Disposals of businesses (note 31)	**–**	**–**	**–**	**(4)**	**(3)**	**(2)**	**(9)**
Disposals and retirements	**–**	**(29)**	**(1)**	**(10)**	**(36)**	**–**	**(76)**
Reclassifications and transfers	**–**	**–**	**–**	**10**	**24**	**(34)**	**–**
Transfer to assets classified as held for sale	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
At 31 December 2023	**214**	**337**	**5**	**165**	**237**	**9**	**967**

10. Property, plant and equipment and investment property continued

All figures in £ millions	Investment property	Right-of-use assets: Land and buildings	Right-of-use assets: Plant and equipment	Owned assets: Land and buildings	Owned assets: Plant and equipment	Owned assets: Assets in the course of construction	Total
Depreciation and impairment							
At 1 January 2022	–	(269)	(5)	(136)	(199)	–	(609)
Exchange differences	–	(17)	–	(14)	(18)	–	(49)
Transfers to investment property	(105)	101	–	3	1	–	–
Charge for the year	(6)	(44)	(1)	(13)	(26)	–	(90)
Disposals of businesses (note 31)	–	2	–	1	5	–	8
Disposals and retirements	–	13	1	5	39	–	58
Reclassifications and transfers	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Impairment	(19)	(15)	–	(9)	(3)	–	(46)
Transfer to assets classified as held for sale	–	–	–	30	2	–	32
At 31 December 2022	(130)	(229)	(5)	(133)	(199)	–	(696)
Exchange differences	**–**	**12**	**–**	**6**	**10**	**–**	**28**
Charge for the year	**(5)**	**(38)**	**(1)**	**(10)**	**(25)**	**–**	**(79)**
Disposals of businesses (note 31)	**–**	**–**	**–**	**2**	**2**	**–**	**4**
Disposals and retirements	**–**	**28**	**1**	**10**	**35**	**–**	**74**
Reclassifications and transfers	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Impairment	**–**	**(2)**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**(2)**
Transfer to assets classified as held for sale	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
At 31 December 2023	**(135)**	**(229)**	**(5)**	**(125)**	**(177)**	**–**	**(671)**
Carrying amounts							
At 1 January 2022	–	196	–	90	51	29	366
At 31 December 2022	60	125	–	45	58	22	310
At 31 December 2023	**79**	**108**	**–**	**40**	**60**	**9**	**296**

KE Key areas of estimation

— The recoverability of right-of-use assets and in particular assumptions related to the ability to sublease vacant leased assets in the future.

Depreciation expense of £40m (2022: £45m; 2021: £40m) has been included in the income statement in cost of goods sold and £39m (2022: £45m; 2021: £55m) in operating expenses. The impairment charge of £2m (2022: £46m; 2021: £146m) has been included within operating expenses within the income statement.

Property, plant and equipment (including investment property) assets are assessed for impairment triggers annually or when triggering events occur. In 2022 and 2021, as part of a major restructuring programme, the Group continued to simplify its property portfolio, reducing the overall office space required. All property related assets were assessed for impairment as a result of this triggering event and impairment charges of £46m in 2022 and £141m in 2021 recognised within costs of major restructuring (see note 4 for details). In 2023, there were impairment charges of £11m in respect of property assets including £9m in relation to property assets which are classified as assets held for sale. The recoverability of certain of the Group's right-of-use assets is now based on the Group's ability to sublease vacant space. This involves the use of assumptions related to future subleases including the achievable rent, lease start dates, lease incentives such as rent free periods and the discount rate applied. Should the future sublease outcomes be more or less favourable than the assumptions used by management this could result in additional impairment charges or reversals of impairment charges.

In 2023, total additions to right-of-use-assets are £42m (2022: £49m) including £15m (2022: £15m) in respect of investment property.

Investment property

Buildings, or portions of buildings, that are no longer occupied by the Group and are held for operating lease rental are classified as investment property. Investment property includes both, right-of-use assets and owned assets. The Group recognised rental income of £6m (2022: £3m; 2021 £nil) in relation to properties classified as investment property. Investment property is measured using the cost model. As a result of recent impairments, the fair value of investment property is equal to the carrying value. The fair value of investment property has been determined using a discounted cash flow model. The valuation model is internally generated but uses inputs from external, independent property valuers, having appropriate recognised professional qualifications and recent experience in the location and category of the property being valued. The valuations require the application of judgement and involve the use of known inputs for existing contracted subleases as well as assumptions related to future potential subleases including the achievable rent, lease start dates, lease incentives such as rent free periods and the discount rate applied. The fair value measurement of investment properties has been classified as level 3 within the fair value hierarchy based on the inputs and valuation technique used. Should the future sublease outcomes be more or less favourable than the assumptions used by management this could result in additional impairment charges or reversals of impairment charges.

11. Intangible assets

All figures in £ millions	Goodwill	Software	Acquired customer lists, contracts and relationships	Acquired trademarks and brands	Acquired publishing rights	Other intangibles acquired	Total
Cost							
At 1 January 2022	2,145	1,087	741	168	97	321	4,559
Exchange differences	206	83	80	20	5	44	438
Additions – internal development	–	86	–	–	–	–	86
Additions – purchased	–	4	–	–	–	–	4
Disposals and retirements	–	(131)	–	–	–	–	(131)
Acquisition of subsidiary (note 30)	204	–	37	6	1	66	314
Disposal of businesses (note 31)	(75)	(9)	(20)	(8)	–	(1)	(113)
Transfers	–	(5)	–	–	–	–	(5)
At 31 December 2022	**2,480**	**1,115**	**838**	**186**	**103**	**430**	**5,152**
Exchange differences	**(107)**	**(40)**	**(42)**	**(5)**	**(3)**	**(12)**	**(209)**
Additions – internal development	**–**	**96**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**96**
Additions – purchased	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Disposals and retirements	**–**	**(18)**	**–**	**(1)**	**–**	**(3)**	**(22)**
Acquisition of subsidiary (note 30)	**61**	**–**	**82**	**6**	**–**	**29**	**178**
Disposal of businesses (note 31)	**–**	**(15)**	**(298)**	**(2)**	**–**	**–**	**(315)**
Transfers	**–**	**(1)**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**(1)**
At 31 December 2023	**2,434**	**1,137**	**580**	**184**	**100**	**444**	**4,879**

All figures in £ millions	Goodwill	Software	Acquired customer lists, contracts and relationships	Acquired trademarks and brands	Acquired publishing rights	Other intangibles acquired	Total
Amortisation and impairment							
At 1 January 2022	–	(657)	(620)	(138)	(96)	(279)	(1,790)
Exchange differences	–	(49)	(65)	(16)	(5)	(37)	(172)
Charge for the year	–	(125)	(33)	(8)	–	(13)	(179)
Disposals and retirements	–	130	–	–	–	–	130
Disposal of businesses (note 31)	–	8	20	7	–	1	36
Transfers	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
At 31 December 2022	**–**	**(693)**	**(698)**	**(155)**	**(101)**	**(328)**	**(1,975)**
Exchange differences	**–**	**24**	**31**	**4**	**3**	**9**	**71**
Charge for the year	**–**	**(123)**	**(19)**	**(7)**	**(1)**	**(19)**	**(169)**
Disposals and retirements	**–**	**18**	**–**	**1**	**–**	**3**	**22**
Disposal of businesses (note 31)	**–**	**8**	**252**	**2**	**–**	**–**	**262**
Transfers	**–**	**1**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**1**
At 31 December 2023	**–**	**(765)**	**(434)**	**(155)**	**(99)**	**(335)**	**(1,788)**
Carrying amounts							
At 1 January 2022	2,145	430	121	30	1	42	2,769
At 31 December 2022	2,480	422	140	31	2	102	3,177
At 31 December 2023	**2,434**	**372**	**146**	**29**	**1**	**109**	**3,091**

11. Intangible assets continued

Goodwill

The goodwill carrying value of £2,434m (2022: £2,480m) relates to acquisitions completed after 1 January 1998. Prior to 1 January 1998, all goodwill was written off to reserves on the date of acquisition. For acquisitions completed between 1 January 1998 and 31 December 2002, no value was ascribed to intangibles other than goodwill which was amortised over a period of up to 20 years. On adoption of IFRS on 1 January 2003, the Group chose not to restate the goodwill balance and at that date the balance was frozen (i.e. amortisation ceased). If goodwill had been restated, then a significant value would have been ascribed to other intangible assets, which would be subject to amortisation, and the carrying value of goodwill would be significantly lower. For acquisitions completed after 1 January 2003, value has been ascribed to other intangible assets which are amortised.

Software and acquired intangible assets

Acquired intangible assets are valued separately for each acquisition. For material business combinations, the valuation is determined with the support of a third-party specialist. The primary method of valuation used is the discounted cash flow method. Acquired intangibles are amortised either on a straight line basis or using an amortisation profile based on the projected cash flows underlying the acquisition date valuation of the intangible asset, which generally results in a larger proportion of amortisation being recognised in the early years of the asset's life, depending on the individual asset. The Group keeps the expected pattern of consumption under review. Other intangibles acquired includes technology.

Amortisation of £37m (2022: £32m; 2021: £25m) is included in the income statement in cost of goods sold and £132m (2022: £147m; 2021: £138m) in operating expenses. Impairment charges of £nil (2022: nil; 2021: £4m) are included in operating expenses within the income statement.

The range of useful economic lives for each major class of intangible asset (excluding goodwill and software) is shown below:

	At 31 December 2023 Useful economic life
Class of intangible asset	
Acquired customer lists, contracts and relationships	**3-20 years**
Acquired trademarks and brands	**2-20 years**
Acquired publishing rights	**5-20 years**
Other intangibles acquired	**2-20 years**

The expected amortisation profile of acquired intangible assets is shown below:

	At 31 December 2023				
All figures in £ millions	**One to five years**	**Six to ten years**	**Eleven to fifteen years**	**Sixteen to twenty years**	**Total**
Class of intangible asset					
Acquired customer lists, contracts and relationships	**71**	**41**	**28**	**6**	**146**
Acquired trademarks and brands	**22**	**7**	**–**	**–**	**29**
Acquired publishing rights	**1**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**1**
Other intangibles acquired	**84**	**17**	**8**	**–**	**109**

Impairment tests for cash-generating units (CGUs) containing goodwill

Impairment tests have been carried out where appropriate as described below. Goodwill was allocated to CGUs, or an aggregation of CGUs, where goodwill could not be reasonably allocated to individual business units. Impairment reviews were conducted on these CGUs as summarised below:

All figures in £ millions	**2023 Goodwill**	2022 Goodwill
Assessment & Qualifications	**1,355**	1,361
Virtual Learning	**419**	443
English Language Learning	**255**	259
Workforce Skills	**337**	348
Higher Education	**68**	69
Total	**2,434**	2,480

Goodwill is tested at least annually for impairment. The recoverable amount of each aggregated CGU is based on the higher of value in use and fair value less costs of disposal. The impairment assessment is based on value in use. Other than goodwill there are no intangible assets with indefinite lives. No impairments of goodwill were recorded in 2023 or 2022.

KE Key areas of estimation

— The valuation of acquired intangible assets recognised on the acquisition of a business. The valuation is based on a number of assumptions, including estimations of future business performance. See note 30.

Determination of CGUs and reallocation of goodwill

Pearson identifies its CGUs based on its operating model and how data is collected and reviewed for management reporting and strategic planning purposes in accordance with IAS 36 'Impairment of Assets'. The CGUs and CGU aggregations reflect the level at which goodwill is monitored by management.

In 2022, the separate CGUs of China, South Africa and Canada were disposed. The goodwill related to the Strategic Review CGU was reallocated between businesses disposed and businesses retained. All of the goodwill related to businesses retained was transferred to the Assessment & Qualifications CGU aggregation.

In 2023, business disposals resulted in the disposal of £53m of intangible assets (see note 31 for further details). A relative value method was used to allocate goodwill to the disposed business in the Virtual Learning CGU aggregation. The result of this was that no goodwill was allocated to the disposed business.

Key assumptions

For the purpose of estimating the value in use of the CGUs, management has used an income approach based on present value techniques. The calculations for all CGUs use cash flow projections based on financial budgets approved by management covering a five-year period.

The key assumptions used by management in the value in use calculations were:

Discount rates – The discount rates are based on the Group's weighted average cost of capital, where the cost of equity is calculated based on the risk-free rate of government bonds, adjusted for a risk premium to reflect the increased risk in investing in equities. Where CGUs cover multiple territories, a blended risk-free rate is used. Base discount rates were assessed as reflecting underlying economic conditions, and so no further risk premiums were considered necessary. The average pre-tax discount rates range from 10.4% to 13.0% (2022: pre-tax 11.6% to 12.0%).

Perpetuity growth rates – The perpetuity growth rates are based on inflation trends. A perpetuity growth rate of 2% (2022: 2%) was used for cash flows subsequent to the approved budget period for CGUs operating primarily in mature markets. This perpetuity growth rate is a conservative rate and is considered to be lower than the long-term historical growth rates of the underlying territories in which the CGU operates and the long-term growth rate prospects of the sectors in which the CGU operates. A blended growth rate of 3.5% (2022: 3.5%) was used for cash flows subsequent to the approved budget period for English Language Learning which has a higher exposure to emerging markets with higher inflation. This geographically blended growth rate is generally in line with the long-term historical growth rates in those markets.

The key assumptions used by management in setting the financial budgets were as follows:

Forecast sales growth rates – Forecast sales growth rates are based on past experience adjusted for the strategic direction and near-term investment priorities within each CGU. Key assumptions include growth in English Language Learning and Workforce Skills – due to product-led share gains and contribution from new acquisitions, recovery in Higher Education, growth in Virtual Learning – albeit impacted by school churn in Virtual Schools in the short term, and steady growth in Assessments and Qualifications. The sales forecasts use average nominal growth rates of low-mid single digits for mature businesses in mature markets and double digit growth where there has been significant organic and/or inorganic investment.

Operating profits – Operating profits are forecast based on historical experience of operating margins, adjusted for the impact of changes to product costs, strategic developments and new business cases to the extent they have been formally approved prior to the balance sheet date. Management applies judgement in allocating corporate costs on a reasonable and consistent basis in order to determine operating profit at a CGU level.

Management have considered the impact of climate change risks (including physical and transition risks and the costs associated with achieving the Group's net zero commitment) and are satisfied that any related costs will not materially impact the Group's profit forecasts or impairment judgements at 31 December 2023.

11. Intangible assets continued

Key assumptions continued

The table below shows the key assumptions used by management in the value in use calculations.

	2023		2022	
	Discount rate	Perpetuity growth rate	Discount rate	Perpetuity growth rate
Assessment & Qualifications	**10.8%**	**2.0%**	12.0%	2.0%
Virtual Learning	**11.0%**	**2.0%**	11.9%	2.0%
English Language Learning	**13.0%**	**3.5%**	11.8%	3.5%
Workforce Skills	**10.4%**	**2.0%**	11.6%	2.0%
Higher Education	**10.7%**	**2.0%**	12.0%	2.0%

Sensitivities

Impairment testing for the year ended 31 December 2023 did not find any of the CGUs to be sensitive to reasonably possible changes in key assumptions.

12. Investments in joint ventures and associates

The amounts recognised in the balance sheet are as follows:

All figures in £ millions	2023	2022
Associates	**22**	25
Total	**22**	25

The amounts recognised in the income statement are as follows:

All figures in £ millions	2023	2022
Associates	**1**	1
Total	**1**	1

The Group has no material associates or joint ventures. The largest associate is a 49% interest in The Egyptian International Publishing Company-Longman, which had a carrying value of £13m as at 31 December 2023 (2022: £9m).

Other than the £5m payment in respect of Academy of Pop disclosed in note 36, there were no material transactions with associates or joint ventures during 2023 or 2022.

13. Deferred income tax

All figures in £ millions	2023	2022
Deferred income tax assets	**35**	57
Deferred income tax liabilities	**(46)**	(37)
Net deferred income tax (liability)/asset	**(11)**	20

Substantially all of the deferred income tax assets are expected to be recovered after more than one year. The net deferred income tax liability of £11m (2022: deferred tax asset of £20m; 2021: deferred tax asset of £17m) includes £23m (2022: £19m; 2021: £nil) of provisions for tax uncertainties principally in respect of several matters in the US and the UK.

Deferred income tax assets and liabilities shall be offset when there is a legally enforceable right to offset current income tax assets with current income tax liabilities and where the deferred income taxes relate to the same fiscal authority.

At 31 December 2023, the Group has gross tax losses for which no deferred tax asset is recognised of £1,029m (2022: £547m). The expiry date and key geographic split of these losses is set out in the following table.

Year ended 31 December 2023	Gross				Tax effected			
	UK	US	Other	Total	UK	US	Other	Total
Tax losses expiring:								
Within 10 years	–	437	34	**471**	–	91	9	**100**
Within 10-20 years	–	143	–	**143**	–	7	–	**7**
Available indefinitely	168	48	199	**415**	42	2	65	**109**
Total	168	628	233	**1,029**	42	100	74	**216**

Year ended 31 December 2022	Gross				Tax effected			
	UK	US	Other	Total	UK	US	Other	Total
Tax losses expiring:								
Within 10 years	–	3	30	**33**	–	–	10	**10**
Within 10-20 years	–	104	–	**104**	–	5	–	**5**
Available indefinitely	166	30	214	**410**	41	2	68	**111**
Total	166	137	244	**547**	41	7	78	**126**

The increase in unrecognised tax losses in the US is principally due to the crystallisation of a capital loss on disposal during the year which has not been recognised for tax purposes. Other unrecognised tax losses includes £155m gross (2022: £140m) and £53m tax effected (2022: £48m) relating to Brazil.

Other gross deductible temporary differences for which no deferred tax asset is recognised total £201m (2022: £218m). This includes £196m (2022: £193m) in respect of interest limitations. The amount of temporary differences associated with subsidiaries for which no deferred tax has been provided totals £268m (2022: £275m).

Deferred income tax assets of £18m (2022: £14m) have been recognised in countries that reported a tax loss in either the current or preceding year. This primarily arises in respect of tax losses in Brazil, India and Australia. It is considered more likely than not that there will be sufficient future taxable profits to realise these assets.

The recognition of the deferred income tax assets is supported by management's forecasts of the future profitability of the relevant countries. In some cases deferred income tax assets are forecast to be recovered through taxable profits over a period that exceeds five years. Management consider these forecasts are sufficiently reliable to support the recovery of the assets. Where there are insufficient forecasts of future profits, deferred income tax assets have not been recognised.

The movement in deferred income tax assets and liabilities during the year is as follows:

All figures in £ millions	Trading losses	Accruals and other provisions	Retirement benefit obligations	Deferred revenue	Goodwill and intangibles	Interest limitations	Other	Total
Deferred income tax assets/(liabilities)								
At 1 January 2022	82	64	(108)	52	(178)	55	50	17
Exchange differences	–	7	2	6	(21)	6	4	4
Acquisitions and disposals of subsidiaries	7	–	–	–	(21)	–	(12)	(26)
Income statement benefit/(charge)	37	(4)	(9)	5	14	(6)	(7)	30
Tax charge in OCI/ equity	4	–	(12)	–	–	–	3	(5)
At 31 December 2022	**130**	**67**	**(127)**	**63**	**(206)**	**55**	**38**	**20**
Exchange differences	**(1)**	**(3)**	**(1)**	**(3)**	**9**	**(2)**	**1**	**–**
Acquisitions and disposals of subsidiaries	**(3)**	**6**	**–**	**–**	**(26)**	**–**	**–**	**(23)**
Income statement benefit/(charge)	**(25)**	**(11)**	**(6)**	**(17)**	**71**	**(19)**	**(21)**	**(28)**
Tax charge in OCI/ equity	**–**	**–**	**20**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**20**
At 31 December 2023	**101**	**59**	**(114)**	**43**	**(152)**	**34**	**18**	**(11)**

Other deferred income tax items include temporary differences in respect of right-of-use assets (deferred tax asset of £54m, with an offsetting deferred tax liability of £42m), and accelerated capital allowances of £11m.

14. Classification of financial instruments

The accounting classification of each class of the Group's financial assets, and their carrying values, is as follows:

		2023					2022				
				Fair value	Amortised cost				Fair value	Amortised cost	
All figures in £ millions	Notes	Fair value through other comprehensive income	Fair value through profit and loss	Fair value – hedging instrument	Financial assets	Total carrying value	Fair value through other comprehensive income	Fair value through profit and loss	Fair value – hedging instrument	Financial assets	Total carrying value
Investments in unlisted securities	15	**23**	**120**	**–**	**–**	**143**	24	109	–	–	133
Cash and cash equivalents	17	**–**	**31**	**–**	**281**	**312**	–	40	–	518	558
Derivative financial instruments	16	**–**	**1**	**47**	**–**	**48**	–	5	54	–	59
Trade receivables	22	**–**	**–**	**–**	**695**	**695**	–	–	–	825	825
Investment in finance lease receivable	22	**–**	**–**	**–**	**100**	**100**	–	–	–	121	121
Other receivable		**–**	**–**	**–**	**12**	**12**	–	–	–	3	3
Total financial assets		**23**	**152**	**47**	**1,088**	**1,310**	24	154	54	1,467	1,699

The carrying value of the Group's financial assets is equal to, or approximately equal to, the market value. The other receivable relates to the deferred consideration receivable on the disposal of POLS.

The accounting classification of each class of the Group's financial liabilities, together with their carrying values and market values, is as follows:

		2023					2022				
			Fair value	Amortised cost				Fair value	Amortised cost		
All figures in £ millions	Notes	Fair value through profit and loss	Fair value – hedging instrument	Other financial liabilities	Total carrying value	Total market value	Fair value through profit and loss	Fair value – hedging instrument	Other financial liabilities	Total carrying value	Total market value
Derivative financial instruments	16	**(7)**	**(36)**	**–**	**(43)**	**(43)**	(2)	(63)	–	(65)	(65)
Trade payables	24	**–**	**–**	**(317)**	**(317)**	**(317)**	–	–	(348)	(348)	(348)
Deferred and contingent consideration	24	**(57)**	**–**	**–**	**(57)**	**(57)**	(79)	–	–	(79)	(79)
Borrowings due within one year	18	**–**	**–**	**(67)**	**(67)**	**(67)**	–	–	(86)	(86)	(86)
Borrowings due after more than one year	18	**–**	**–**	**(1,094)**	**(1,094)**	**(1,062)**	–	–	(1,144)	(1,144)	(1,096)
Total financial liabilities		**(64)**	**(36)**	**(1,478)**	**(1,578)**	**(1,546)**	(81)	(63)	(1,578)	(1,722)	(1,674)

The market value of leases approximates their book value.

Fair value measurement

As shown above, the Group's derivative assets and liabilities, unlisted securities, marketable securities and deferred and contingent consideration are held at fair value. Financial instruments that are measured subsequently to initial recognition at fair value are grouped into levels 1 to 3, based on the degree to which the fair value is observable, as follows:

Level 1 fair value measurements are those derived from unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities. The Group's bonds valued at £611m (2022: £610m) and money market funds of £31m (2022: £40m) included within cash and cash equivalents are classified as level 1.

Level 2 fair value measurements are those derived from inputs, other than quoted prices included within level 1, that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly (as prices) or indirectly (derived from prices). The Group's derivative assets valued at £48m (2022: £59m) and derivative liabilities valued at £43m (2022: £65m) are classified as level 2.

Level 3 fair value measurements are those derived from valuation techniques that include inputs for the asset or liability that are not based on observable market data (unobservable inputs). The Group's investments in unlisted securities are valued at £143m (2022: £133m), deferred and contingent consideration of £57m (2022: £79m) and the other receivable of £12m (2022: £3m) are classified as level 3.

The movements in fair values of level 3 financial assets measured at fair value, are shown in the table below:

			2023	2022
All figures in £ millions	Other receivable	Investments in unlisted securities	Total	Total
At 1 January	3	133	136	200
Exchange differences	–	(5)	(5)	10
Acquisition of investments and other receivable	12	8	20	19
Repayments	(3)	–	(3)	(92)
Disposal of investments	–	(7)	(7)	(48)
Fair value movements – OCI	–	1	1	18
Fair value movements – income statement	–	13	13	29
At 31 December	12	143	155	136

The fair value of the investments in unlisted securities is determined by reference to the financial performance of the underlying asset, recent funding rounds and amounts realised on the sale of similar assets.

The other receivable relates to £12m (2022: £nil) in respect of the contingent consideration receivable for the sale of the POLS business, which comprises a 27.5% share of positive adjusted EBITDA in each calendar year for six years and 27.5% of the proceeds received by the purchaser in relation to any future monetisation event. The valuation of the deferred consideration has been determined on the basis of a discounted cash flow model, and valued by a third-party specialist.

The key inputs into the discounted cash flow model are the estimates of adjusted EBITDA for the next 6 years and the estimate of the valuation of the business thereafter. Reasonably possible changes in assumptions for the inputs into the model would not have a material impact on the carrying value of the contingent consideration, and therefore sensitivities have not been disclosed.

The deferred consideration payable in respect of prior year acquisitions is measured as the net present value of the expected cash flows. The movement in the fair value of the deferred consideration payable is shown in the table below:

All figures in £ millions	2023	2022
At 1 January	(79)	(44)
Exchange differences	3	(7)
Acquisitions	–	(42)
Fair value movements – income statement	(4)	4
Repayments	23	10
At 31 December	(57)	(79)

15. Other financial assets

All figures in £ millions	2023	2022
At 1 January	133	113
Exchange differences	(5)	9
Acquisition of investments	8	12
Disposal of investments	(7)	(48)
Fair value movements – OCI	1	18
Fair value movements – income statement	13	29
At 31 December	143	133

Other financial assets are unlisted securities of £143m (2022: £133m), of which £23m (2022: £24m) are classified at fair value through other comprehensive income (FVOCI), with the remaining £120m (2022: £109m) mainly relating to investments in funds, being required to be held at fair value through profit and loss (FVTPL). The assets, which are not held for trading, relate to the Group's interests in new and innovative educational ventures across the world. These are strategic investments and where permitted, the Group made the election to classify such investments as FVOCI on initial recognition of the assets. None of the investments are individually significant to the financial statements and therefore sensitivities have not been provided.

During the year, the Group disposed of investments that were classified as FVOCI for £3m (2022: £31m). In 2022, these disposals predominantly related to the Group's investment in Credly, where the Group acquired the remainder of the share capital and so the investment was treated as disposed as the company is now fully consolidated. The cumulative loss on disposal was £2m (2022: £23m gain).

16. Derivative financial instruments and hedge accounting

The Group's approach to the management of financial risks is set out in note 19. The Group's outstanding derivative financial instruments are as follows:

	2023			2022		
All figures in £ millions	**Gross notional amounts**	**Assets**	**Liabilities**	Gross notional amounts	Assets	Liabilities
Interest rate derivatives – in a fair value hedge relationship	**174**	**–**	**(5)**	177	–	(11)
Interest rate derivatives – not in a hedge relationship	**356**	**14**	**(1)**	260	19	–
Cross-currency rate derivatives – in a hedge relationship	**352**	**26**	**(31)**	83	34	(43)
Cross-currency rate derivatives – not in a hedge relationship	**87**	**–**	**(1)**	–	–	–
FX derivatives – in a hedge relationship	**420**	**7**	**–**	355	1	(9)
FX derivatives – not in a hedge relationship	**526**	**1**	**(5)**	573	5	(2)
Total	**1,915**	**48**	**(43)**	1,448	59	(65)
Analysed as expiring:						
In less than one year	**1,047**	**16**	**(5)**	1,028	16	(11)
Later than one year and not later than five years	**868**	**32**	**(38)**	420	43	(54)
Total	**1,915**	**48**	**(43)**	1,448	59	(65)

The Group's treasury policies only allow derivatives to be traded where the objective is risk mitigation. These are then designated for hedge accounting using the following criteria:

— Where interest rate and cross-currency interest rate swaps are used to convert fixed rate debt to floating and we expect to receive inflows equal to the fixed rate debt interest, these are classified as fair value hedges;

— Where derivatives are used to create a future foreign currency exposure to provide protection against currency movements affecting the foreign currency movements of an overseas investment, these are designated as a net investment hedge;

— All other derivatives are not designated in a hedge relationship.

The Group's fixed rate GBP debt is held as fixed rate instruments at amortised cost.

The Group uses a combination of interest rate and cross-currency swaps to convert its €300m debt.

Receive Notional	Receive coupon	FX rate	Notional	Pay coupon
€100m	1.375%	GBPEUR: 1.1295	£87m	3.51%
€181m	1.375%	GBPUSD: 1.206	£157m	3.402%
€19m	1.375%	GBPUSD: 1.206	£16m	USD Libor +1.36%

To create the synthetic debt positions outlined above, the Group converts €100m to £87m at a rate of 3.51% this is not in a hedge relationship. The remaining €200m of its EUR fixed debt is swapped to EUR floating debt via interest rate swap contracts that are in a designated fair value hedge. The EUR floating debt is then converted to GBP floating debt via cross-currency swap contracts that are in a designated fair value hedge. The GBP floating debt is then converted to USD floating debt through cross-currency swap contracts that are in a designated net investment hedging relationship. £157m of the EUR debt is finally converted to USD fixed debt via interest rate swap contracts that are not in a hedge relationship.

Additionally, the Group uses FX derivatives including forwards, collars, cross-currency swaps and swaptions to create synthetic USD debt as a hedge of its USD assets and to achieve reasonable certainty of USD currency conversion rates, in line with the Group's FX hedging policy. As at 31 December 2023, the Group held FX outrights with a notional of $280m at an average rate of GBP:USD rate of 1.25.

The Group's portfolio of derivatives is diversified by maturity, counterparty and type. Natural offsets between transactions within the portfolio and the designation of certain derivatives as hedges significantly reduce the risk of income statement volatility. The sensitivity of the portfolio to changes in market rates is set out in note 19.

In 2021, the Group transitioned GBP exposures from GBP LIBOR to SONIA. In 2022, for USD exposures the Group transitioned its RCF from USD LIBOR to SOFR. The Group's risk management strategy has not changed as a result of IBOR Reform and it is considered to be immaterial to the financial statements.

Fair value hedges

The Group uses interest rate swaps and cross-currency swaps as fair value hedges of the Group's euro issued debt.

Interest rate exposure arises from movements in the fair value of the Group's euro debt attributable to movements in euro interest rates. The hedged risk is the change in the euro bonds fair value attributable to interest rate movements. The hedged items are the Group's euro bonds which are issued at a fixed rate. The hedging instruments are fixed to floating euro interest rate swaps where the Group receives fixed interest payments and pays three-month Euribor.

As the critical terms of the interest rate swaps match the bonds, there is an expectation that the value of the hedging instrument and the value of the hedged item will move equally in the opposite direction as a result of movements in the zero coupon Euribor curve. Potential sources of hedge ineffectiveness would be material changes in the credit risk of swap counterparties or a reduction or modification in the hedge item.

A foreign currency exposure arises from foreign exchange fluctuations on translation of the Group's euro debt into GBP. The hedged risk is the risk of changes in the GBP:EUR spot rate that will result in changes in the value of the euro debt when translated into GBP. The hedged items are a portion of the Group's euro bonds. The hedging instruments are floating to floating cross-currency swaps which mitigates an exposure to the effect of euro strengthening against GBP within the hedge item.

As the critical terms of the cross-currency swap match the bonds, there is an expectation that the value of the hedging instrument and the value of the hedged item move in the opposite direction as a result of movements in the EUR:GBP exchange rate. Potential sources of hedge ineffectiveness are a reduction or modification in the hedged item or a material change in the credit risk of swap counterparties.

The Group held the following instruments to hedge exposures to changes in interest rates and foreign currency risk associated with borrowings:

			2023
All figures in £ millions	Carrying amount of hedging instruments	Change in fair value of hedging instrument used to determine hedge ineffectiveness	Nominal amounts of hedging instruments
Derivative financial instruments for interest rate risk	**(6)**	**5**	**174**
Derivative financial instruments for currency risk	**26**	**(7)**	**174**

			2022
All figures in £ millions	Carrying amount of hedging instruments	Change in fair value of hedging instrument used to determine hedge ineffectiveness	Nominal amounts of hedging instruments
Derivative financial instruments for interest rate risk	(11)	(16)	177
Derivative financial instruments for currency risk	33	9	266

16. Derivative financial instruments and hedge accounting continued

The amounts at the reporting date relating to items designated as hedge items were as follows:

All figures in £ millions	Carrying amount of hedged items	Accumulated amount of fair value hedge adjustments on the hedged item included in the carrying amount	Change in fair value of hedged item used to determine hedge ineffectiveness	Hedge ineffectiveness	Line item in profit or loss that includes hedge ineffectiveness
					2023
Interest rate risk					
Financial liabilities – borrowings	**(169)**	**6**	**5**	**1**	**Finance costs**
Currency risk					
Financial liabilities – borrowings	**(169)**	**n/a**	**5**	**–**	**n/a**

All figures in £ millions	Carrying amount of hedged items	Accumulated amount of fair value hedge adjustments on the hedged item included in the carrying amount	Change in fair value of hedged item used to determine hedge ineffectiveness	Hedge ineffectiveness	Line item in profit or loss that includes hedge ineffectiveness
					2022
Interest rate risk					
Financial liabilities – borrowings	(167)	11	15	(1)	Finance costs
Currency risk					
Financial liabilities – borrowings	(167)	n/a	(14)	–	n/a

Hedge of net investment in a foreign operation

A foreign currency exposure arises from the translation of the Group's net investments in its subsidiaries. The hedged risk is the risk of changes in the currency spot rate (eg GBP:USD) that will result in changes in the value of the Group's net investment in its overseas subsidiaries when translated into GBP. The hedged items are a portion of the Group's assets which are denominated in USD. The hedging instruments are debt and derivative financial instruments, including cross-currency swaps, FX forwards and FX collars, which mitigates an exposure to the effect of a weakening USD on the hedged item against GBP. It is expected that the change in value of each of these items will mirror each other as there is a clear and direct economic relationship between the hedging instrument and the hedged item in the hedge relationship.

Hedge ineffectiveness would arise if the value of the hedged items fell below the value of the hedging instruments; however, this is unlikely as the value of the Group's assets denominated in USD is significantly greater than the proposed net investment programme.

The amounts related to items designated as hedging instruments were as follows:

All figures in £ millions	Carrying amount of hedging instruments	Change in value of hedging instrument used to determine hedge ineffectiveness	Nominal amounts of hedging instruments	Hedging gains/(losses) recognised in OCI	Hedge ineffectiveness recognised in profit or loss
					2023
Derivative financial instruments	**(24)**	**26**	**599**	**26**	**–**
Financial liabilities – borrowings	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**

All figures in £ millions	Carrying amount of hedging instruments	Change in value of hedging instrument used to determine hedge ineffectiveness	Nominal amounts of hedging instruments	Hedging gains/(losses) recognised in OCI	Hedge ineffectiveness recognised in profit or loss
					2022
Derivative financial instruments	(50)	(31)	172	(31)	–
Financial liabilities – borrowings	(89)	(5)	(88)	(5)	–

Included in the translation reserve is a cost of hedging reserve relating to the time value of FX collars which is not separately disclosed due to materiality. The value of that reserve will decrease over the life of the hedge transaction. The balance as at 1 January and 31 December 2023 was £nil (2022: £1m). During the year £nil (2022: £2m) of hedging gains were recycled to the profit and loss.

Offsetting arrangements with derivative counterparties

All of the Group's derivative financial instruments are subject to enforceable netting arrangements with individual counterparties, allowing net settlement in the event of default of either party. Derivative financial assets and liabilities subject to offsetting arrangements are as follows:

All figures in £ millions	2023 Gross derivative assets	2023 Gross derivative liabilities	2023 Net derivative assets/ liabilities	2022 Gross derivative assets	2022 Gross derivative liabilities	2022 Net derivative assets/ liabilities
Counterparties in an asset position	**26**	**(14)**	**12**	30	(17)	13
Counterparties in a liability position	**22**	**(29)**	**(7)**	29	(48)	(19)
Total as presented in the balance sheet	**48**	**(43)**	**5**	59	(65)	(6)

Offset arrangements in respect of cash balances are described in note 17.

Counterparty exposure from all derivatives is managed, together with that from deposits and bank account balances, within credit limits that reflect published credit ratings and by reference to other market measures (e.g. market prices for credit default swaps) to ensure that there is no significant exposure to any one counterparty's credit risk.

The Group has no material embedded derivatives that are required to be separately accounted for in accordance with IFRS 9 'Financial Instruments'.

17. Cash and cash equivalents (excluding overdrafts)

All figures in £ millions	2023	2022
Cash at bank and in hand	**312**	269
Short-term bank deposits	**–**	289
Cash and cash equivalents	**312**	558

All figures in £ millions	2023	2022
Cash and cash equivalents	**312**	558
Bank overdrafts	**(3)**	(15)
Cash and cash equivalents in the cash flow statement	**309**	543

Short-term bank deposits are invested with banks and earn interest at the prevailing short-term deposit rates.

At the end of 2023, the currency split of cash and cash equivalents was US dollar 16% (2022: 31%), sterling 11% (2022: 6%), and other 73% (2022: 63%).

Cash and cash equivalents have fair values that approximate to their carrying value due to their short-term nature.

The Group has certain cash pooling arrangements in US dollars, sterling and Canadian dollars where both the company and the bank have a legal right of offset. The company presents these amounts net in the balance sheet where legal right of offset exists and the company has the intention to settle net if required. As at 31 December 2023, £23m (2022: £5m) of financial liabilities were presented net within financial assets.

18. Financial liabilities – borrowings

The Group's current and non-current borrowings are as follows:

All figures in £ millions	2023	2022
Non-current		
1.375% Euro notes 2025 (nominal amount €300m)	**257**	257
3.75% GBP notes 2030 (nominal amount £350m)	**354**	353
Lease liabilities (see note 35)	**483**	534
	1,094	1,144
Current (due within one year or on demand)		
Lease liabilities (see note 35)	**64**	71
Overdrafts	**3**	15
	67	86
Total borrowings	**1,161**	1,230

Included in the non-current borrowings above is £10m of accrued interest (2022: £10m). No accrued interest is included in the current borrowings above (2022: £nil). The maturities of the Group's non-current borrowings are as follows:

All figures in £ millions	2023	2022
Between one and two years	**70**	72
Between two and five years	**419**	442
Over five years	**605**	630
	1,094	1,144

18. Financial liabilities – borrowings continued

The carrying amounts and market values of borrowings are as follows:

All figures in £ millions	2023 Effective interest rate	2023 Carrying value	2023 Market value	2022 Effective interest rate	2022 Carrying value	2022 Market value
1.375% Euro notes 2025	**1.44%**	**257**	**252**	1.44%	257	252
3.75% GBP notes 2030	**3.93%**	**354**	**327**	3.93%	353	310
Overdrafts	**n/a**	**3**	**3**	n/a	15	15
		614	**582**		625	577

The market values stated above are based on clean market prices at the year end or, where these are not available, on the quoted market prices of comparable debt issued by other companies. The effective interest rates above relate to the underlying debt instruments.

The carrying amounts of the Group's borrowings before the effect of derivatives (see notes 16 and 19 for further information on the impact of derivatives) are denominated in the following currencies:

All figures in £ millions	2023	2022
US dollar	**217**	276
Sterling	**667**	672
Euro	**261**	262
Other	**16**	20
	1,161	1,230

The Group had $1bn (£0.8bn) of undrawn capacity on its committed borrowing facilities as at 31 December 2023 (2022: $1.19bn (£0.9bn) undrawn). In addition, there are a number of short-term facilities that are utilised in the normal course of business. All of the Group's borrowings are unsecured. In respect of lease obligations, the rights to the leased asset revert to the lessor in the event of default.

19. Financial risk management

The Group's approach to the management of financial risks together with sensitivity analyses of its financial instruments is set out below.

Treasury policy

Pearson's treasury policies set out the Group's principles for addressing key financial risks including capital risk, liquidity risk, foreign exchange risk and interest rate risk, and sets out measurable targets for each. The Audit Committee receives quarterly reports incorporating compliance with measurable targets and reviews and approves any changes to treasury policies annually.

The treasury function is permitted to use derivatives where their use reduces a risk or allows a transaction to be undertaken more cost effectively. Derivatives permitted include swaps, forwards and collars to manage foreign exchange and interest rate risk, with foreign exchange swap and forward contracts the most commonly executed. Speculative transactions are not permitted.

Capital risk

The Group's objectives when managing capital are:

— To maintain a strong balance sheet and a solid investment grade rating;

— To continue to invest in the business organically and through acquisitions; and

— To have a sustainable and progressive dividend policy.

At 31 December 2023 the Group and its bonds were rated BBB- (stable outlook) with Fitch Ratings Limited and Baa3 (stable outlook) with Moody's Investor Services.

Net debt

The Group's net debt position is set out below:

All figures in £ millions	2023	2022
Cash and cash equivalents	**312**	558
Overdrafts	**(3)**	(15)
Derivative financial instruments	**5**	(6)
Bonds	**(611)**	(610)
Investment in finance lease receivable	**100**	121
Lease liabilities	**(547)**	(605)
Net debt	**(744)**	(557)

Interest and foreign exchange rate management

The Group's principal currency exposure is to the US dollar which represents 68% of the Group's sales.

The Group's long-term debt is primarily held in US dollars to provide a natural hedge of this exposure, which is achieved through issued US dollar debt or converting euro debt to US dollars using cross-currency swaps, forwards and collars. As at 31 December 2023 and 2022, the Group's debt of £1,161m (2022: £1,230m) is all held at fixed rates.

See note 16 for details of the Group's hedging programme which addresses interest rate risk and foreign currency risk.

Overseas profits are converted to sterling to satisfy sterling cash outflows such as dividends at the prevailing spot rate at the time of the transaction. To the extent the Group has sufficient sterling, US dollars may be held as dollar cash to provide a natural offset to the Group's debt or to satisfy future US dollar cash outflows.

The Group does not have significant cross-border foreign exchange transactional exposures.

As at 31 December 2023, the sensitivity of the carrying value of the Group's financial instruments to fluctuations in interest rates and exchange rates is as follows:

					2023
All figures in £ millions	**Carrying value**	**Impact of 1% increase in interest rates**	**Impact of 1% decrease in interest rates**	**Impact of 10% strengthening in sterling**	**Impact of 10% weakening in sterling**
Investments in unlisted securities	**143**	**–**	**–**	**(10)**	**12**
Other receivable	**12**	**–**	**–**	**(1)**	**1**
Cash and cash equivalents	**312**	**–**	**–**	**(24)**	**30**
Derivative financial instruments	**5**	**15**	**(15)**	**(5)**	**19**
Bonds	**(611)**	**2**	**(2)**	**24**	**(29)**
Other borrowings	**(550)**	**–**	**–**	**21**	**(26)**
Investment in finance lease receivable	**100**	**–**	**–**	**(9)**	**11**
Deferred and contingent consideration	**(57)**	**–**	**–**	**3**	**(4)**
Other net financial assets	**378**	**–**	**–**	**(31)**	**38**
Total	**(268)**	**17**	**(17)**	**(32)**	**52**

					2022
All figures in £ millions	Carrying value	Impact of 1% increase in interest rates	Impact of 1% decrease in interest rates	Impact of 10% strengthening in sterling	Impact of 10% weakening in sterling
Investments in unlisted securities	133	–	–	(10)	12
Other receivable	3	–	–	–	–
Cash and cash equivalents	558	–	–	(25)	31
Derivative financial instruments	(6)	7	(6)	(10)	12
Bonds	(610)	4	(4)	24	(30)
Other borrowings	(620)	–	–	26	(32)
Investment in finance lease receivable	121	–	–	(11)	13
Deferred and contingent consideration	(79)	–	–	4	(5)
Other net financial assets	477	–	–	(38)	47
Total	(23)	11	(10)	(40)	48

The table above shows the sensitivities of the fair values of each class of financial instrument to an isolated change in either interest rates or foreign exchange rates. Other net financial assets comprise trade receivables less trade payables. A significant proportion of the movements shown above would impact equity rather than the income statement due to the location and functional currency of the entities in which they arise and the availability of net investment hedging.

Liquidity and refinancing risk management

The Group regularly reviews the level of cash and debt facilities required to fund its activities. This involves preparing a prudent cash flow forecast for the next three to five years, determining the level of debt facilities required to fund the business, planning for shareholder returns and repayments of maturing debt, and identifying an appropriate amount of headroom to provide a reserve against unexpected outflows.

At 31 December 2023, the Group had cash of £0.3bn (2022: £0.5bn) and no outstanding drawings (2022: £nil) on the US dollar denominated revolving credit facility due 2026 of $1bn (2022: $1.19bn).

The $1bn facility contains interest cover and leverage covenants which the Group has complied with for the year ended 31 December 2023. The maturity of the carrying values of the Group's borrowings and trade payables are set out in notes 18 and 24 respectively.

At the end of 2023, the currency split of the Group's trade payables was US dollar £228m (2022: £234m), sterling £64m (2022: £71m) and other currencies £25m (2022: £43m). Trade payables are all due within one year (2022: all due within one year).

19. Financial risk management continued

The table below analyses the Group's bonds and derivative assets and liabilities into relevant maturity groupings based on the remaining period at the balance sheet date to the contractual maturity date. Short dated derivative instruments have not been included in this table. The amounts disclosed in the table are the contractual undiscounted cash flows (including interest) and as such may differ from the amounts disclosed on the balance sheet.

Any cash flows based on a floating rate are calculated using interest rates as set at the date of the last rate reset. Where this is not possible, floating rates are based on interest rates prevailing at 31 December in the relevant year.

Financial counterparty and credit risk management

Financial counterparty and credit risk arises from cash and cash equivalents, favourable derivative financial instruments and deposits with banks and financial institutions, as well as credit exposures to customers, including outstanding receivables. Counterparty credit limits, which take published credit rating and other factors into account, are set to cover the Group's total aggregate exposure to a single financial institution. The limits applicable to published credit rating bands are approved by the Chief Financial Officer within guidelines approved by the Board. Exposures and limits applicable to each financial institution are reviewed on a regular basis.

	Analysed by maturity				Analysed by currency			
All figures in £ millions	Greater than one month and less than one year	Later than one year but less than five years	Five years or more	Total	USD	GBP	Other	Total
At 31 December 2023								
Bonds	–	**257**	**354**	**611**	–	**354**	**257**	**611**
Rate derivatives – inflows	**(13)**	**(262)**	–	**(275)**	**(6)**	**(9)**	**(260)**	**(275)**
Rate derivatives – outflows	**5**	**268**	–	**273**	**178**	**89**	**6**	**273**
FX forwards – inflows	**(428)**	–	–	**(428)**	–	**(428)**	–	**(428)**
FX forwards – outflows	**421**	–	–	**421**	**421**	–	–	**421**
Total	**(15)**	**263**	**354**	**602**	**593**	**6**	**3**	**602**
At 31 December 2022								
Bonds	–	342	389	731	–	455	276	731
Rate derivatives – inflows	(11)	(471)	–	(482)	(24)	(170)	(288)	(482)
Rate derivatives – outflows	1	490	–	491	224	255	12	491
FX forwards – inflows	(304)	–	–	(304)	–	(304)	–	(304)
FX forwards – outflows	313	–	–	313	–	313	–	313
Total	(1)	361	389	749	200	549	–	749

Cash deposits and derivative transactions are made with approved counterparties up to pre-agreed limits. To manage counterparty risk associated with cash and cash equivalents, the Group uses a mixture of money market funds as well as bank deposits. As at 31 December 2023, 75% (2022: 77%) of cash and cash equivalents was held with investment grade bank counterparties, 10% (2022: 8%) with AAA money market funds and 15% (2022: 15%) with non-investment grade bank counterparties.

For trade receivables and contract assets, the Group's exposure to credit risk is influenced mainly by the individual characteristics of each customer. However, risk associated with the industry and country in which customers operate may also influence the credit risk. The credit quality of customers is assessed by taking into account financial position, past experience and other relevant factors. Individual credit limits are set for each customer based on internal ratings. The compliance with credit limits is regularly monitored by the Group. A default on a trade receivable is when the counterparty fails to make contractual payments within the stated payment terms. Trade receivables and contract assets are written off when there is no reasonable expectation of recovery.

The carrying amounts of financial assets, trade receivables and contract assets represent the maximum credit exposure.

Trade receivables and contract assets are subject to impairment using the expected credit loss model. The Group applies the IFRS 9 simplified approach to measuring expected credit losses which uses a lifetime expected credit loss allowance for all trade receivables and contract assets. To measure the expected credit losses, trade receivables and contract assets have been grouped based on shared credit risk characteristics and the days past due. See note 22 for further details about trade receivables and contract assets including movements in provisions for bad and doubtful debts.

20. Intangible assets – product development

All figures in £ millions	2023	2022
Cost		
At 1 January	**2,918**	2,698
Exchange differences	**(121)**	235
Additions	**300**	357
Disposals and retirements	**(550)**	(191)
Disposal of businesses (note 31)	**(29)**	(186)
Transfers	**(1)**	5
At 31 December	**2,517**	2,918
Amortisation		
At 1 January	**(1,943)**	(1,804)
Exchange differences	**92**	(174)
Charge for the year	**(280)**	(288)
Impairment	**(4)**	(15)
Disposals and retirements	**550**	191
Disposal of businesses (note 31)	**14**	147
Transfers	**1**	–
At 31 December	**(1,570)**	(1,943)
Carrying amounts at 31 December	**947**	975

Product development assets are amortised over their estimated useful economic lives. Product development assets relating to content are amortised over seven years or less, being an estimate of the expected operating lifecycle of the title, with a higher proportion of the amortisation taken in the earlier years. Product development assets relating to product platforms are amortised over ten years or less. Amortisation is included in the income statement in cost of goods sold.

Product development assets are assessed for impairment triggers on an annual basis or when triggering events occur. In 2023, of the £4m (2022: £15m) impairment charges, £nil (2022: £13m; 2021: £14m) have been recognised as a result of asset write-offs related to the major restructuring programme. The full annual impairment test showed that there is adequate headroom across all product development assets and accordingly no further impairment charges were recognised in 2023 (2022: £nil; 2021: £nil).

21. Inventories

All figures in £ millions	2023	2022
Raw materials	**4**	5
Work in progress	**1**	2
Finished goods	**81**	93
Returns asset	**5**	5
	91	105

The cost of inventories recognised as an expense and included in the income statement in cost of goods sold amounted to £155m (2022: £166m; 2021: £171m) including £19m (2022: £16m; 2021: £22m) of inventory provisions. None of the inventory is pledged as security. Included within the inventory balance is the estimation of the right to receive goods from contracts with customers via returns. The value of the returns asset is measured at the carrying amount of the assets at the time of sale aligned to the Group's normal inventory valuation methodology less any expected costs to recover the asset and any expected reduction in value. Impairment charges against the inventory returns asset are £nil in 2023 (2022: £nil; 2021: £nil). The returns asset all relates to finished goods. The obsolescence provision takes account of the Group's digital-first strategy and the increasing shift towards print on demand. The year-on-year reduction in inventories is due to increased provisions for obsolescence and a reduction in the production of inventory due to the Group's digital-first strategy and the increasing shift towards print on demand.

22. Trade and other receivables

All figures in £ millions	2023	2022
Current		
Trade receivables	**694**	824
Royalty advances	**1**	1
Prepayments	**233**	200
Investment in finance lease receivable	**18**	17
Accrued income	**13**	15
Other receivables	**91**	82
	1,050	1,139
Non-current		
Trade receivables	**1**	1
Royalty advances	**4**	5
Prepayments	**8**	12
Investment in finance lease receivable	**82**	104
Accrued income	**2**	2
Interest receivable	**3**	3
Other receivables	**35**	12
	135	139

Accrued income represents contract assets which are unbilled amounts generally resulting from assessments and services revenue streams where revenue to be recognised over time has been recognised in excess of customer billings to date. Impairment charges on accrued income assets are £nil (2022: £nil). The carrying value of the Group's trade and other receivables approximates its fair value. Trade receivables are stated net of provisions for bad and doubtful debts.

The movements in the provision for bad and doubtful debts are as follows:

All figures in £ millions	2023	2022
At 1 January	**(69)**	(63)
Exchange differences	**2**	(3)
Income statement movements	**3**	(18)
Utilised	**9**	12
Disposal of businesses	**4**	3
At 31 December	**(51)**	(69)

Concentrations of credit risk with respect to trade receivables are limited due to the Group's large number of customers, who are internationally dispersed.

The ageing of the Group's gross trade receivables is as follows:

All figures in £ millions	2023	2022
Within due date and one month past due date	**564**	663
One to three months past due date	**83**	118
Three to six months past due date	**25**	25
Six to nine months past due date	**12**	14
Nine to 12 months past due date	**8**	14
More than 12 months past due date	**54**	60
Gross trade receivables	**746**	894

The Group reviews its bad debt provision at least twice a year following a detailed review of receivable balances, historical payment profiles, and assessment of relevant forward-looking risk factors including macroeconomic trends. Management believes all the remaining receivable balances are fully recoverable.

The decrease in trade receivables held by the Group is driven by current year disposals.

23. Provisions for other liabilities and charges

All figures in £ millions	Property	Legal and other	Total
At 1 January 2023	**22**	**77**	**99**
Exchange differences	**–**	**(4)**	**(4)**
Provisions made during the year	**6**	**12**	**18**
Provisions reversed during the year	**(4)**	**(9)**	**(13)**
Provisions used during the year	**–**	**(60)**	**(60)**
At 31 December 2023	**24**	**16**	**40**

Analysis of provisions:

			2023
All figures in £ millions	Property	Legal and other	Total
Current	**11**	**14**	**25**
Non-current	**13**	**2**	**15**
	24	**16**	**40**
			2022
Current	9	76	85
Non-current	13	1	14
	22	77	99

Property provisions made in 2023 and 2022 relate to the simplification of the Group's property portfolio (see note 4) and dilapidations.

Legal and other includes legal claims, contract disputes and potential contract losses with the provisions utilised as the cases are settled. Also included in legal and other are other restructuring provisions that are generally utilised within one year.

The year on year decrease in provisions is mainly due to the utilisation of restructuring provisions in the year.

24. Trade and other liabilities

All figures in £ millions	**2023**	2022
Current		
Trade payables	**317**	348
Sales return liability	**31**	53
Deferred income	**295**	340
Interest payable	**4**	10
Accruals and other liabilities	**628**	503
	1,275	1,254
Non-current		
Deferred income	**73**	60
Accruals and other liabilities	**25**	60
	98	120

The carrying value of the Group's trade and other liabilities approximates its fair value. The deferred income balance comprises contract liabilities in respect of advance payments in assessment, testing and training businesses; subscription income in school and college businesses; and obligations to deliver digital content in future periods. The increase in trade and other liabilities held by the Group is driven by the liability recorded for the remainder of the Share buyback scheme offset against disposals, differences in deferred income due to timing, and utilisation of accruals from the 2022 restructuring programme.

25. Retirement benefit and other post-retirement obligations

Background

The Group operates a number of defined benefit and defined contribution retirement plans throughout the world.

The largest plan is the Pearson Pension Plan (UK Group plan) in the UK, which is sectionalised to provide both defined benefit and defined contribution pension benefits. The defined benefit section was largely closed to new members from 1 November 2006. The defined contribution section, opened in 2003, is open to new and existing employees. Finally, there is a separate section within the UK Group plan set up for auto-enrolment.

The defined benefit section of the UK Group plan is a final salary pension plan which provides benefits to members in the form of a guaranteed level of pension payable for life. The level of benefits depends on the length of service and final pensionable pay.

The defined contribution section of the UK Group plan operates a Reference Scheme Test (RST) pension underpin for its members. Where a member's fund value is insufficient to purchase the RST pension upon retirement, the UK Group plan is liable for the shortfall to cover the member's RST pension. In addition, in recent years, the scheme rules were amended to enable members who have sufficient funds to purchase an RST pension the ability to convert their fund value into a pension in the UK Group plan as an alternative to purchasing an annuity with an insurer. The Group recognises any assets and liabilities relating to these features of the defined contribution section as part of the overall UK Group plan obligation. The Group also recognises the assets and liabilities for all members of the defined contribution section of the UK Group plan, accounting for the whole defined contribution section as a defined benefit scheme under IAS 19 'Employee Benefits' as there is a risk the underpin will require the Group to pay further contributions to the scheme.

The UK Group plan is funded with benefit payments from trustee-administered funds. The UK Group plan is administered in accordance with the Trust Deed and Rules in the interests of its beneficiaries by Pearson Pension Trustee Limited.

At 31 December 2023, the UK Group plan had approximately 26,300 members, analysed in the following table:

All figures in %	Active	Deferred	Pensioners	Total
Defined benefit	–	15	33	48
Defined contribution	10	42	–	52
Total	10	57	33	100

The other major defined benefit plans are based in the US. These are also final salary pension plans which provide benefits to members in the form of a guaranteed pension payable for life, with the level of benefits dependent on length of service and final pensionable pay. The majority of the US plans are fully funded.

The Group also has several post-retirement medical benefit plans (PRMBs), principally in the US. PRMBs are unfunded but are accounted for and valued similarly to defined benefit pension plans.

The defined benefit schemes expose the Group to actuarial risks, such as life expectancy, inflation risks and investment risk including asset volatility and changes in bond yields. The Group is not exposed to any unusual, entity-specific or plan-specific risks.

KJ Key judgements

— Whether the Group will be eligible to receive the surplus associated with the UK Group Pension Plan in recognising a pension asset.

KE Key areas of estimation

— The determination of the pension cost and defined benefit obligation of the Group's defined benefit pension schemes depends on the selection of certain assumptions, which include the discount rate, inflation rate, salary growth and longevity.

Assumptions

The principal assumptions used for the UK Group plan and the US PRMB are shown below. Weighted average assumptions have been shown for the other plans, which primarily relate to US pension plans.

	2023			2022					2021
All figures in %	**UK Group plan**	**Other plans**	**PRMB**	UK Group plan	Other plans	PRMB	UK Group plan	Other plans	PRMB
Inflation	**3.0**	**2.0**	**–**	3.4	2.0	–	3.3	1.4	–
Rate used to discount plan liabilities	**4.6**	**4.9**	**5.0**	4.9	5.3	5.3	1.9	2.8	2.6
Expected rate of increase in salaries	**3.5**	**2.5**	**–**	3.9	2.9	–	3.8	2.7	–
Expected rate of increase for pensions in payment and deferred pensions	**1.75 to 5.10**	**–**	**–**	1.95 to 5.20	–	–	2.35 to 5.10	–	–
Initial rate of increase in healthcare rate	**–**	**–**	**6.5**	–	–	6.5	–	–	6.3
Ultimate rate of increase in healthcare rate	**–**	**–**	**5.0**	–	–	5.0	–	–	5.0

The UK discount rate is based on corporate bond yields adjusted to reflect the duration of liabilities.

The inflation rate for the UK Group plan of 3.0% (2022: 3.4%) reflects the RPI rate. In line with changes to legislation in 2010, certain benefits have been calculated with reference to CPI as the inflationary measure and in these instances a rate of 2.3% (2022: 2.7%) has been used. The CPI rate is determined as a weighted average deduction from the RPI rate, and allows for the expected change to the formula for calculating RPI to be in line with CPIH from 2030 onwards.

For the UK Group plan, the mortality base table assumptions are derived from the SAPS S3 for males and females, adjusted to reflect the observed experience of the plan, with CMI model improvement factors. A 1.5% long-term rate improvement on the CMI 2022 model is applied for both males and females, with a weighting to 2022 mortality experience in the CMI model of 40% to reflect current trends in life expectancy. Life expectancy remains uncertain following the COVID-19 pandemic which had wide-ranging direct and indirect impacts.

For the US plans, a mortality table (Pri – 2012) and 2021 improvement scale (MP – 2021) with generational projection for male and female annuitants has been adopted.

Using the above tables, the remaining average life expectancy in years of a pensioner retiring at age 65 on the balance sheet date for the UK Group plan and US plans is as follows:

	UK			US		
All figures in years	**2023**	2022	2021	**2023**	2022	2021
Male	**21.8**	22.5	22.6	**20.7**	20.6	20.5
Female	**24.1**	24.7	24.8	**22.6**	22.6	22.5

The remaining average life expectancy in years of a pensioner retiring at age 65, 20 years after the balance sheet date, for the UK and US Group plans is as follows:

	UK			US		
All figures in years	**2023**	2022	2021	**2023**	2022	2021
Male	**23.4**	24.1	24.2	**22.2**	22.1	22.0
Female	**25.8**	26.4	26.5	**24.1**	24.0	23.9

Although the Group anticipates that plan surpluses will be utilised during the life of the plan to address member benefits, the Group recognises its pension surplus in full in respect of the UK Group plan on the basis that it is management's judgement that there are no substantive restrictions on the return of residual plan assets in the event of a winding up of the plan after all member obligations have been met.

25. Retirement benefit and other post-retirement obligations continued

Financial statement information

The amounts recognised in the income statement are as follows:

All figures in £ millions	UK Group plan	Defined benefit other	Sub-total	Defined contribution	PRMB	2023 Total
Current service cost	**16**	**2**	**18**	**45**	**–**	**63**
Past service cost	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Settlements	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Administration expenses	**8**	**–**	**8**	**–**	**–**	**8**
Total operating expense	**24**	**2**	**26**	**45**	**–**	**71**
Interest on plan assets	**(148)**	**(5)**	**(153)**	**–**	**–**	**(153)**
Interest on plan liabilities	**121**	**6**	**127**	**–**	**–**	**127**
Net finance (income)/ expense	**(27)**	**1**	**(26)**	**–**	**–**	**(26)**
Net income statement charge	**(3)**	**3**	**–**	**45**	**–**	**45**

All figures in £ millions	UK Group plan	Defined benefit other	Sub-total	Defined contribution	PRMB	2022 Total
Current service cost	17	2	19	46	–	65
Past service cost	3	–	3	–	–	3
Settlements	–	–	–	–	–	–
Administration expenses	7	–	7	–	–	7
Total operating expense	27	2	29	46	–	75
Interest on plan assets	(77)	(3)	(80)	–	–	(80)
Interest on plan liabilities	67	3	70	–	1	71
Net finance (income)/ expense	(10)	–	(10)	–	1	(9)
Net income statement charge	17	2	19	46	1	66

All figures in £ millions	UK Group plan	Defined benefit other	Sub-total	Defined contribution	PRMB	2021 Total
Current service cost	17	2	19	37	–	56
Past service cost	–	–	–	–	–	–
Settlements	–	–	–	–	–	–
Administration expenses	6	–	6	–	–	6
Total operating expense	23	2	25	37	–	62
Interest on plan assets	(55)	(2)	(57)	–	–	(57)
Interest on plan liabilities	49	3	52	–	1	53
Net finance (income)/ expense	(6)	1	(5)	–	1	(4)
Net income statement charge	17	3	20	37	1	58

The amounts recognised in the balance sheet are as follows:

All figures in £ millions	UK Group plan	Other funded plans	Other unfunded plans	2023 Total	UK Group plan	Other funded plans	Other unfunded plans	2022 Total
Fair value of plan assets	**3,060**	**107**	**–**	**3,167**	3,088	104	–	3,192
Present value of defined benefit obligation	**(2,569)**	**(99)**	**(15)**	**(2,683)**	(2,514)	(106)	(17)	(2,637)
Net pension asset/ (liability)	**491**	**8**	**(15)**	**484**	574	(2)	(17)	555
Other post-retirement medical benefit obligation				**(21)**				(25)
Other pension accruals				**(8)**				(10)
Net retirement benefit asset				**455**				520
Analysed as:								
Retirement benefit assets				**499**				581
Retirement benefit obligations				**(44)**				(61)

The following gains/(losses) have been recognised in other comprehensive income:

All figures in £ millions	2023	2022	2021
Amounts recognised for defined benefit plans	**(86)**	44	145
Amounts recognised for post-retirement medical benefit plans	**1**	10	4
Total recognised in year	**(85)**	54	149

The fair value of plan assets comprises the following:

	2023			2022		
All figures in %	UK Group plan	Other funded plans	Total	UK Group plan	Other funded plans	Total
Insurance	**33**	**–**	**33**	33	–	33
Equities	**15**	**1**	**16**	14	1	15
Fixed interest securities	**6**	**2**	**8**	5	2	7
Property	**5**	**–**	**5**	6	–	6
Pooled asset investment funds (including LDI)	**24**	**–**	**24**	23	–	23
Infrastructure	**11**	**–**	**11**	11	–	11
Cash and cash equivalents	**1**	**–**	**1**	3	–	3
Other	**2**	**–**	**2**	2	–	2

The plan assets do not include any of the Group's own financial instruments, or any property occupied by the Group. The table below further disaggregates the plan assets into those assets which have a quoted market price in an active market and those that do not:

	2023		2022	
All figures in %	Quoted market price	No quoted market price	Quoted market price	No quoted market price
Insurance	**–**	**33**	–	33
Equities	**16**	**–**	15	–
Fixed-interest securities	**8**	**–**	7	–
Property	**–**	**5**	–	6
Pooled asset investment funds (including LDI)	**24**	**–**	23	–
Infrastructure	**–**	**11**	–	11
Cash and cash equivalents	**–**	**1**	–	3
Other	**–**	**2**	–	2
Total	**48**	**52**	45	55

The liquidity profile of the UK Group plan assets is as follows:

All figures in %	2023	2022
Liquid – call <1 month	**48**	47
Less liquid – call 1–3 months	**2**	2
Illiquid – call >3 months	**50**	51

25. Retirement benefit and other post-retirement obligations continued

Changes in the values of plan assets and liabilities of the retirement benefit plans are as follows:

All figures in £ millions	2023 UK Group plan	2023 Other plans	2023 Total	2022 UK Group plan	2022 Other plans	2022 Total
Fair value of plan assets						
Opening fair value of plan assets	**3,088**	**104**	**3,192**	4,125	120	4,245
Recognition of Money Purchase assets	**–**	**–**	**–**	–	–	–
Exchange differences	**–**	**(6)**	**(6)**	–	12	12
Interest on plan assets	**148**	**5**	**153**	77	3	80
Return on plan assets excluding interest	**(48)**	**5**	**(43)**	(1,000)	(18)	(1,018)
Contributions by employer	**–**	**15**	**15**	15	2	17
Contributions by employees	**7**	**–**	**7**	7	–	7
Benefits paid	**(135)**	**(14)**	**(149)**	(136)	(15)	(151)
Settlements	**–**	**(2)**	**(2)**	–	–	–
Closing fair value of plan assets	**3,060**	**107**	**3,167**	3,088	104	3,192
Present value of defined benefit obligation						
Opening defined benefit obligation	**(2,514)**	**(123)**	**(2,637)**	(3,588)	(143)	(3,731)
Recognition of Money Purchase liabilities	**–**	**–**	**–**	–	–	–
Exchange differences	**–**	**6**	**6**	–	(14)	(14)
Disposals	**–**	**–**	**–**	–	1	1
Current service cost	**(16)**	**(2)**	**(18)**	(17)	(2)	(19)
Past service cost	**–**	**–**	**–**	(3)	–	(3)
Administration expenses	**(8)**	**–**	**(8)**	(7)	–	(7)
Interest on plan liabilities	**(121)**	**(6)**	**(127)**	(67)	(3)	(70)
Actuarial losses – experience	**(61)**	**(2)**	**(63)**	(25)	(2)	(27)
Actuarial gains – demographic	**52**	**–**	**52**	14	–	14
Actuarial (losses)/gains – financial	**(29)**	**(3)**	**(32)**	1,050	25	1,075
Contributions by employees	**(7)**	**–**	**(7)**	(7)	–	(7)
Benefits paid	**135**	**14**	**149**	136	15	151
Settlements	**–**	**2**	**2**	–	–	–
Closing defined benefit obligation	**(2,569)**	**(114)**	**(2,683)**	(2,514)	(123)	(2,637)

The weighted average duration of the defined benefit obligation is 12 years for the UK and six years for the US.

Changes in the value of the US PRMB are as follows:

All figures in £ millions	2023	2022
Opening defined benefit obligation	**(25)**	(34)
Exchange differences	**1**	(3)
Interest on plan liabilities	**–**	(1)
Actuarial gains – experience	**2**	5
Actuarial (losses)/gains – financial	**(1)**	5
Benefits paid	**2**	3
Closing defined benefit obligation	**(21)**	(25)

Funding

The UK Group plan is self-administered with the plan's assets being held independently of the Group in trust. The trustee of the UK Group plan is required to act in the best interest of the plan's beneficiaries. The most recent triennial actuarial valuation for funding purposes was completed as at 1 January 2021 and this valuation revealed a technical provision funding surplus of £160m. The UK Group plan expects to be able to provide benefits (in accordance with the plan rules) with a very low level of reliance on future funding from the Group.

Assets of the final salary section of the UK Group plan are divided into two main elements: liability matching assets and return seeking assets. The UK Group plan's investment strategy for the final salary section allocates approximately 95% to matching assets and 5% to return-seeking assets.

Liability matching assets are assets that produce cash flows that can be expected to match the cash flows for a proportion of the membership, and include a liability-driven investment mandate (LDI) for which a Qualifying Investor Alternative Investment Fund (QIAIF) was established, managed by a subsidiary of Legal & General Investment Management. The QIAIF invests in UK bonds, interest rate/inflation swaps and other derivative instruments in order to reduce interest rate and inflation risks using accurate cash flow matching and risk control. Other liability matching assets include pensioner buy-in insurance policies, bonds and inflation-linked property and infrastructure.

Following the purchase of buy-in policies with Legal & General and Aviva in 2017 and 2019, 95% of the UK Group plan's pensioner liabilities were matched with buy-in policies. These transfer significant longevity risk to Aviva and Legal & General, reducing the pension risks being underwritten by the Group and providing additional security for members.

Return-seeking assets are assets invested with a longer-term horizon to generate the returns needed to provide the remaining expected cash flows for the beneficiaries, and include diversified growth funds, property and alternative asset classes.

Recent economic and geopolitical uncertainty has increased volatility in the valuation of certain assets, in particular the LDI and insurance contracts. However, these movements are offset by equivalent movements in the defined benefit obligation. The UK Group plan divides its assets between a number of investment managers and across different types of assets, as such there is no significant concentration of risk.

Regular employer contributions to the UK Group plan in respect of the defined benefit sections are estimated to be £nil for 2024.

Sensitivities

The effect of a one percentage point increase and decrease in the discount rate on the defined benefit obligation and the total pension expense is as follows:

	2023	
All figures in £ millions	1% increase	1% decrease
Effect:		
(Decrease)/increase in defined benefit obligation – UK Group plan	**(203)**	**251**
(Decrease)/increase in defined benefit obligation – US plan	**(5)**	**5**

The effect of members living one year more or one year less on the defined benefit obligation is as follows:

	2023	
All figures in £ millions	One year increase	One year decrease
Effect:		
Increase/(decrease) in defined benefit obligation – UK Group plan	**58**	**(58)**
Increase/(decrease) in defined benefit obligation – US plan	**2**	**(2)**

The effect of a half percentage point increase and decrease in the inflation rate is as follows:

	2023	
All figures in £ millions	0.5% increase	0.5% decrease
Effect:		
Increase/(decrease) in defined benefit obligation – UK Group plan	**61**	**(58)**
Increase/(decrease) in defined benefit obligation – US plan	**–**	**–**

The above sensitivity analyses are based on a change in an assumption while holding all other assumptions constant, although in practice this is unlikely to occur and changes in some assumptions may be correlated. When calculating these sensitivities, the same method has been applied to calculate the defined benefit obligation as has been applied when calculating the liability recognised in the balance sheet. This methodology is the same as prior periods.

26. Share-based payments

The Group recognised the following charges in the income statement in respect of its equity-settled share-based payment plans:

All figures in £ millions	2023	2022	2021
Pearson plans	**40**	38	28

The Group operates the following equity-settled employee option and share plans:

Worldwide Save for Shares Plan – The Group has a Worldwide Save for Shares Plan. Under this plan, employees can save a portion of their monthly salary over a period of three years. At the end of this period, the employee has the option to purchase ordinary shares with the accumulated funds at a purchase price equal to 80% of the market price prevailing at the time of the commencement of the employee's participation in the plan. Options that are not exercised within six months of the end of the savings period lapse unconditionally.

Employee Stock Purchase Plan – In 2000, the Group established an Employee Stock Purchase Plan which allows all employees in the US to save a portion of their monthly salary over six-month periods. At the end of the period, the employee has the option to purchase American Depositary Receipts (ADRs) with their accumulated funds at a purchase price equal to 85% of the lower of the market prices prevailing at the beginning or end of the period.

Long-Term Incentive Plan – The plan was first introduced in 2001 and from time to time the plan rules are renewed. The plan consists of restricted shares. The vesting of restricted shares is normally dependent on continuing service over a three to five-year period, and in the case of Executive Directors and senior management upon the satisfaction of corporate performance targets over a three-year period. These targets may be based on market and/or non-market performance criteria. Restricted shares awarded to Executive Directors in May 2022 and May 2021 vest dependent on relative total shareholder return (FTSE 100), net return on invested capital and adjusted earnings per share, and the May 2023 awards vest based on relative total shareholder return (FTSE 100 and S&P 500, excluding certain sectors), return on capital, adjusted earnings per share and an ESG measure. These awards are in addition to the 2020 co-investment award for Andy Bird, vesting in three equal tranches based on market and non-market performance underpins. The applicable market condition for the vesting of the final tranche is on relative total shareholder return (FTSE 100). Other restricted shares awarded in 2023, 2022 and 2021 generally vest depending on continuing service over periods of up to five years. Included within the total share-based payments charge in 2023 was £3m (2022: £3m; 2021: £nil) in respect of remuneration for post-acquisition services for recent acquisitions, which was included within other net gains and losses in the income statement.

26. Share-based payments continued

Management Incentive Plan – The plan was introduced in 2017 combining the Group's Annual Incentive Plan and Long-Term Incentive Plan for senior management. The number of shares to be granted to participants is dependent on Group performance in the calendar year preceding the date of grant (on the same basis as the Annual Incentive Plan). Subsequently, the shares vest dependent on continuing service over a three-year period, and additionally, in the case of the Pearson Executive Management team, upon satisfaction of non-market based performance criteria as determined by the Remuneration Committee. In 2021 this scheme was replaced by the Long-Term Incentive Plan for senior management.

The following shares were granted under restricted share arrangements:

	2023		2022	
	Number of shares 000s	**Weighted average fair value £**	Number of shares 000s	Weighted average fair value £
Long-Term Incentive Plan	**5,572**	**6.99**	7,584	7.61

In 2023, £23m (2022: £26m) of shares vested across the Worldwide Save for Shares Plan, the Long-Term Incentive Plan and the Management Incentive Plan.

The fair value of shares granted under the Long-Term Incentive Plan and the Management Incentive Plan that vest unconditionally is determined using the share price at the date of grant. Participants under the plans are entitled to dividends during the vesting period and therefore the share price is not discounted.

Restricted shares with a market performance condition were valued by an independent actuary using a Monte Carlo model. Restricted shares with a non-market performance condition were fair valued based on the share price at the date of grant. Non-market performance conditions are taken into consideration by adjusting the number of shares expected to vest based on the most likely outcome of the relevant performance criteria.

27. Share capital and share premium

	Number of shares 000s	Share capital £m	Share premium £m
At 31 December 2021	756,802	189	2,626
Issue of ordinary shares – share option schemes	1,199	–	7
Buyback of equity	(42,268)	(10)	–
At 31 December 2022	715,733	179	2,633
Issue of ordinary shares – share option schemes	**1,809**	–	**9**
Buyback of equity	**(20,243)**	**(5)**	–
At 31 December 2023	**697,299**	**174**	**2,642**

The ordinary shares have a par value of 25p per share (2022: 25p per share). All issued shares are fully paid. All shareholders are entitled to receive dividends and vote at general meetings of the company. All shares have the same rights.

On 20 September 2023, the Board approved a £300m share buyback programme in order to return capital to shareholders. During the year, approximately 20m shares were bought back and cancelled at a cost of £186m. The nominal value of these shares, £5m, was transferred to the capital redemption reserve, and the remainder of the purchase price is recorded within retained earnings. At 31 December 2023, a liability of £118m remained for those shares contracted to be repurchased but where the repurchases were still outstanding and associated costs.

On 24 February 2022, the Board approved a £350m share buyback programme in order to return capital to shareholders. During 2022, approximately 42m shares were bought back and cancelled at a cost of £353m. The nominal value of these shares, £10m, was transferred to the capital redemption reserve, and the remainder of the purchase price was recorded within retained earnings.

The Group manages its capital to ensure that entities in the Group will be able to continue as a going concern while maximising the return to shareholders through the optimisation of the debt and equity balance.

The capital structure of the Group consists of debt (see note 18), cash and cash equivalents (see note 17) and equity attributable to equity holders of the parent, comprising issued capital, reserves and retained earnings.

The Group reviews its capital structure on a regular basis and will balance its overall capital structure through payments of dividends, new share issues as well as the issue of new debt or the redemption of existing debt in line with the financial risk policies outlined in note 19.

28. Treasury shares

	Number of shares 000s	£m
At 31 December 2021	1,571	12
Purchase of treasury shares	4,513	37
Release of treasury shares	(4,220)	(34)
At 31 December 2022	1,864	15
Purchase of treasury shares	**3,991**	**35**
Release of treasury shares	**(3,695)**	**(31)**
At 31 December 2023	**2,160**	**19**

The Group holds Pearson plc shares in trust to satisfy its obligations under its restricted share plans (see note 26). These shares, representing 0.3% (2022: 0.3%) of called-up share capital, are treated as treasury shares for accounting purposes and have a par value of 25p per share.

The nominal value of Pearson plc treasury shares amounts to £0.5m (2022: £0.5m). Dividends on treasury shares are waived.

At 31 December 2023, the market value of Pearson plc treasury shares was £21m (2022: £18m). The gross book value of the shares at 31 December 2023 amounts to £19m (2022: £15m).

29. Other comprehensive income

	Attributable to equity holders of the company					2023
All figures in £ millions	Fair value reserve	Translation reserve	Retained earnings	Total	Non-controlling interest	Total
Items that may be reclassified to the income statement						
Net exchange differences on translation of foreign operations	–	(176)	–	(176)	(1)	(177)
Currency translation adjustment disposed	–	(122)	–	(122)	–	(122)
Attributable tax	–	–	–	–	–	–
Items that are not reclassified to the income statement						
Fair value gain on other financial assets	1	–	–	1	–	1
Attributable tax	–	–	–	–	–	–
Remeasurement of retirement benefit obligations	–	–	(85)	(85)	–	(85)
Attributable tax	–	–	20	20	–	20
Other comprehensive income/(expense) for the year	1	(298)	(65)	(362)	(1)	(363)

29. Other comprehensive income continued

	2022					
	Attributable to equity holders of the company					
All figures in £ millions	Fair value reserve	Translation reserve	Retained earnings	Total	Non-controlling interest	Total
Items that may be reclassified to the income statement						
Net exchange differences on translation of foreign operations	–	328	–	328	2	330
Currency translation adjustment disposed	–	(5)	–	(5)	–	(5)
Attributable tax	–	–	4	4	–	4
Items that are not reclassified to the income statement						
Fair value gain on other financial assets	18	–	–	18	–	18
Attributable tax	–	–	1	1	–	1
Remeasurement of retirement benefit obligations	–	–	54	54	–	54
Attributable tax	–	–	(12)	(12)	–	(12)
Other comprehensive income/(expense) for the year	18	323	47	388	2	390

	2021					
	Attributable to equity holders of the company					
All figures in £ millions	Fair value reserve	Translation reserve	Retained earnings	Total	Non-controlling interest	Total
Items that may be reclassified to the income statement						
Net exchange differences on translation of foreign operations	–	(6)	–	(6)	–	(6)
Currency translation adjustment disposed	–	4	–	4	–	4
Attributable tax	–	–	10	10	–	10
Items that are not reclassified to the income statement						
Fair value gain/(loss) on other financial assets	4	–	–	4	–	4
Attributable tax	–	–	(1)	(1)	–	(1)
Remeasurement of retirement benefit obligations	–	–	149	149	–	149
Attributable tax	–	–	(61)	(61)	–	(61)
Other comprehensive income/(expense) for the year	4	(2)	97	99	–	99

The capital redemption reserve reflects the nominal value of shares cancelled in the Group's share buyback programme. The fair value reserve arises on revaluation of other financial assets. The translation reserve includes exchange differences arising from the translation of the net investment in foreign operations and of borrowings and other currency instruments designated as hedges of such investments.

30. Business combinations

On 22 March 2023, the Group acquired 100% of the share capital of Personnel Decisions Research Institutes, LLC (PDRI) for cash consideration of £152m ($187m). PDRI is a provider of workforce assessment services and has significant expertise in providing recruitment assessment solutions to the US federal government. It forms part of the Assessment & Qualifications division. There is no contingent or deferred consideration. Net assets acquired of £91m were recognised on the Group's balance sheet including £117m of acquired intangible assets.

This transaction has resulted in the recognition of £61m of goodwill, which represents the expected growth of the business, the workforce and know-how acquired and the anticipated synergies, none of which can be recognised as separate intangible assets. The goodwill is not deductible for tax purposes.

Intangible assets of £117m have been recognised in respect of PDRI, the majority of which relates to SAAS customer contracts and technology, which will be amortised over periods of up to 15 years. The valuations of these assets were carried out with the support of a third-party specialist, and were based on discounted cash flow models. The key assumptions that feed into the valuations are the cash flow forecasts, revenue projections from existing customers, forecasted profit margins and discount rates.

On 28 January 2022, the Group acquired 100% of the share capital in Credly Inc (Credly), having previously held a 19.9% interest in the company. Credly is a digital credential service provider whose platform enables customers to design, create, issue and manage digital credentials. It forms part of the Workforce Skills division. Total consideration was £149m comprising upfront cash consideration of £107m, Pearson's existing interest valued at £31m and £11m of deferred consideration. The deferred consideration is payable two years from the acquisition date.

On 28 April 2022, the Group acquired 100% of the share capital of ATI STUDIOS A.P.P.S S.R.L (Mondly), a global online learning platform offering customers learning in English and 40 other languages via its app, website, virtual reality and augmented reality products. It forms part of the English Language Learning division. Total consideration was £135m comprising upfront cash consideration of £105m, and deferred consideration of £30m. The deferred consideration is payable over two years from the acquisition date, with no performance conditions attached. In addition, a further $29.6m (c.£24m) of cash and $10m (c.£8m) in shares will be paid over four years from the acquisition date, dependent on continuing employment, and therefore these additional amounts are being expensed over the period and are not treated as consideration.

In 2022, these transactions resulted in the recognition of £202m of goodwill, which represented the expected growth through new products and customers, the workforce and know-how acquired and the anticipated synergies, none of which can be recognised as separate intangible assets. The goodwill is not deductible for tax purposes.

Intangible assets of £99m were recognised in respect of Credly and Mondly. The valuations of these assets were carried out with the support of third-party specialists, and were based on discounted cash flow models. The key assumptions that feed into the valuations were the cash flow forecasts, revenue projections from existing customers, forecasted profit margins and discount rates. For Credly, £49m of intangible assets were recognised, mainly relating to the existing customer relationships that are being amortised over 20 years, and technology which are being amortised over five years. For Mondly, £50m of intangible assets were recognised, the majority of which relates to acquired technology, and are being amortised over periods up to seven years.

In 2022, the Group also made three smaller acquisitions in the period for total consideration of £11m.

In September 2021, Pearson completed the acquisition of 100% of the share capital of Faethm Holdings Pty Limited (Faethm), having already held 9% of the share capital previously. Faethm uses artificial intelligence and analytics services to help governments, companies and workers understand the dynamic forces shaping the labour market. Faethm forms part of the Workforce Skills division. The total consideration for the transaction was £65m, which included £10m of contingent consideration, which has since been settled in 2022.

In addition, in 2021, the Group made two additional acquisitions of subsidiaries for total consideration of £11m. In both cases, the Group acquired 100% of the share capital of the respective entities. Opinion Interactive LLC (also known as Spotlight Education) was acquired in February 2021. MZ Development Inc. was acquired in July 2021. Both form part of the Assessment & Qualifications division.

The Group also made additional investments in associates, which are detailed in note 12, and are not included below.

Details of the fair values of the assets and liabilities recognised at the acquisition date and the related consideration is shown in the table below.

KE Key areas of estimation

The valuation of acquired intangible assets recognised on the acquisition of a business. The valuation is based on a number of assumptions, including estimations of future business performance.

30. Business combinations continued

All figures in £ millions	2023 Total	2022 Total	2021 Total
Intangible assets	**117**	**110**	27
Deferred tax asset	**–**	**8**	11
Trade and other receivables	**8**	**8**	2
Cash and cash equivalents	**4**	**13**	4
Trade and other liabilities	**(7)**	**(26)**	(5)
Deferred tax liabilities	**(31)**	**(22)**	(6)
Net assets acquired	**91**	**91**	33
Goodwill	**61**	**204**	43
Total	**152**	**295**	76
Satisfied by:			
Cash consideration	**152**	**223**	54
Contingent or deferred consideration	**–**	**41**	16
Fair value of existing investment	**–**	**31**	6
Total consideration	**152**	**295**	76

PDRI generated revenue of £24m and a profit after tax of £4m for the period from the acquisition date to 31 December 2023. If the acquisitions had occurred on 1 January 2023, the Group's revenue would have been £7m higher and the profit after tax would have been £1m higher.

Total acquisition related costs of £12m (2022: £20m) were recognised within other net gains and losses. There were also gains of £5m (2022: £8m) arising on decreases in the deferred consideration payable on prior year acquisitions.

The net cash outflows related to the acquisitions are set out in the table below. In addition to the current year acquisitions, the other net cash outflows on acquisition of subsidiaries relate to deferred payments for prior year acquisitions.

All figures in £ millions	2023 Total	2022 Total	2021 Total
Cash flow on acquisitions			
Cash – current year acquisitions	**(152)**	(223)	(54)
Cash and cash equivalents acquired	**4**	13	4
Deferred payments for prior year acquisitions and other items	**(23)**	(18)	(5)
Net cash outflow	**(171)**	(228)	(55)

31. Disposals and business closures

On 30 June 2023, the Group disposed of its interests in its POLS businesses in the US, UK, Australia and India. The businesses disposed excludes Pearson's contract with ASU. The consideration to be received is deferred and comprises a 27.5% share of positive adjusted EBITDA in each calendar year for six years and 27.5% of the proceeds received by the purchaser in relation to any future monetisation event. The consideration has been valued at £12m and a pre-tax gain on disposal of £13m has been recognised. In addition, a gain of £9m has been recognised which arises from the release of a provision related to a historical disposal, £19m of losses arose from the disposals of Pearson College and the international courseware local publishing business in India and £12m of costs related to previous disposals were recognised.

Whether the associated results and cash flows of the POLS businesses should be classified and presented as discontinued operations is a significant judgement. The Group's judgement is that the results and cash flows of the related businesses should not be classified and presented as discontinued operations on the basis that the businesses disposed do not constitute a separate major line of business or geographical area of operations, and the cash flows related to one of the large contracts within the business are being retained.

KJ Key judgements

— The results and cash flows of businesses disposed do not meet the criteria to be classified and presented as discontinued operations.

The POLS business is within the Virtual Learning segment and represents £93m of sales for the year ended 31 December 2023 out of the total sales in the Virtual Learning segment of £616m. If the Group had concluded that this business represented discontinued operations, its results and the related gain on disposal would not have been included within each of the continuing operations income statement lines. Profit for the period from continuing operations would have been £10m lower and this amount would have been separately presented as profit for the period.

In 2022, the Group disposed of its interests in the Canadian educational publisher (ERPI), Pearson Italia S.p.A, Stark Verlag GmbH, Austin Education (Hong Kong) Limited, Pearson South Africa (Pty) Ltd and various other South African companies. Total cash consideration received was £287m resulting in a pre-tax gain on disposal of £42m. All entities disposed of were previously in the Strategic Review segment. £5m of losses arose from other immaterial disposals and costs related to the wind-down of certain businesses.

In February 2021, the Group completed the sale of its interests in the Pearson Institute of Higher Education (PIHE) in South Africa resulting in a pre-tax loss of £5m. In October 2021, the sale of the Group's interests in K12 Sistemas in Brazil was also completed for consideration of £108m, resulting in a gain on sale of £84m. There were no other business disposals in 2021 and additional losses of £14m relate to other disposal costs including costs related to the wind-down of certain businesses under strategic review.

Deferred proceeds relating to the K12 sale were received in 2022 and 2021 (see note 14). None of the 2022 or 2021 disposals met the criteria to be considered a discontinued operation on the basis that they did not represent major lines of business or geographical areas of operations.

The table below shows a summary of the assets and liabilities disposed of:

All figures in £ millions	2023	2022	2021
Disposal of subsidiaries and associates			
Intangible assets, including goodwill	**(53)**	(77)	(3)
Property, plant and equipment	**(5)**	(11)	(48)
Intangible assets – product development	**(15)**	(39)	(6)
Inventories	**(1)**	(33)	(2)
Trade and other receivables	**(65)**	(106)	(6)
Deferred tax	**8**	(12)	–
Current tax (receivable)/payable	**(2)**	–	–
Cash and cash equivalents (excluding overdrafts)	**(12)**	(21)	(24)
Provisions for other liabilities and charges	**–**	1	3
Retirement benefit obligations	**–**	2	–
Trade and other liabilities	**31**	52	4
Financial liabilities – borrowings	**–**	8	67
Net assets disposed	**(114)**	(236)	(15)
Cumulative currency translation adjustment	**122**	5	(4)
Cash proceeds	**1**	291	108
Deferred proceeds	**12**	2	–
Costs of disposal	**(30)**	(25)	(24)
(Loss)/gain on disposal	**(9)**	37	65

All figures in £ millions	2023	2022	2021
Cash flow from disposals			
Proceeds – current year disposals	**1**	291	108
Proceeds – prior year disposals	**–**	86	16
Cash and cash equivalents disposed	**(12)**	(21)	(24)
Costs and other disposal liabilities paid	**(27)**	(23)	(17)
Net cash (outflow)/inflow	**(38)**	333	83

32. Held for sale

At 31 December 2023, the Group has classified two properties (2022: three), with a total carrying value of £2m (2022: £16m), as held for sale.

33. Additional cash flow information

In the cash flow statement, proceeds from sale of property, plant and equipment comprise:

All figures in £ millions	2023	2022
Net book amount	**6**	9
(Loss)/profit on sale of property, plant and equipment	**(1)**	5
Proceeds from sale of property, plant and equipment	**5**	14

The movements in the Group's current and non-current borrowings are as follows:

All figures in £ millions	2022	Fair value and other movements	Foreign exchange movements	Financing cash flows	Transfer from non-current to current	New leases/ disposal of leases	2023
Financial liabilities							
Non-current borrowings	1,155	**(2)**	**(15)**	**–**	**(80)**	**42**	**1,100**
Current borrowings	66	**10**	**(18)**	**(84)**	**80**	**(1)**	**53**
Total	1,221	**8**	**(33)**	**(84)**	**–**	**41**	**1,153**

All figures in £ millions	2021	Fair value and other movements	Foreign exchange movements	Financing cash flows	Transfer from non-current to current	New leases/ disposal of leases	2022
Financial liabilities							
Non-current borrowings	1,245	(14)	61	(76)	(92)	31	1,155
Current borrowings	157	(10)	16	(188)	92	(1)	66
Total	1,402	(24)	77	(264)	–	30	1,221

Non-current borrowings include bonds, derivative financial instruments and leases. Current borrowings include loans repayable within one year, derivative financial instruments and leases, but exclude overdrafts classified within cash and cash equivalents.

34. Contingencies, tax uncertainties and commitments

KJ Key judgements

— The application of tax legislation in relation to provisions for uncertain tax positions.

KE Key areas of estimation

— The level of provisions required in relation to uncertain tax positions is complex and each matter is separately assessed. The estimation of future settlement amounts is based on a number of factors including the status of the unresolved matter, clarity of legislation, range of possible outcomes and the statute of limitations.

There are contingent Group liabilities that arise in the normal course of business in respect of indemnities, warranties and guarantees in relation to former subsidiaries and in respect of guarantees in relation to subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates. In addition, there are contingent liabilities of the Group in respect of unsettled or disputed tax liabilities, legal claims, contract disputes, royalties, copyright fees, permissions and other rights. None of these claims is expected to result in a material gain or loss to the Group.

On 25 April 2019, the European Commission published the full decision that the United Kingdom controlled foreign company group financing partial exemption ('FCPE') partially constitutes State Aid. This decision was appealed by the UK Government and other parties. On 8 June 2022 the EU General Court dismissed the appeal, however, this decision was further appealed by the UK Government and other parties, with the subsequent hearing having taken place on 10 January 2024 (outcome pending). The total exposure is calculated to be £105m (excluding interest) with a provision of £63m held in relation to this issue. The remaining tax receivable is disclosed as a non-current asset on the balance sheet. The provision is calculated considering a range of possible outcomes and applying a probability to each, resulting in a weighted average outcome. The possible outcomes considered range from no liability through to the full exposure (£105m). This issue is specific to periods up to 2018 and is not a continuing exposure.

The Group is under assessment from the tax authorities in Brazil challenging the deduction for tax purposes of goodwill amortisation for the years 2012 to 2020. Similar assessments may be raised for other years. Potential total exposure (including possible interest and penalties) could be up to BRL 1,294m (£209m) up to 31 December 2023, with additional potential exposure of BRL 24m (£4m) in relation to deductions expected to be taken in future periods. Such assessments are common in Brazil. The Group believes that the likelihood that the tax authorities will ultimately prevail is low and that the Group's position is strong. At present, the Group believes no provision is required.

The Group is also under assessment from the UK tax authorities with the relevant years being 2019 to 2021. The maximum exposure is calculated to be £43m, with a provision of £21m currently held in relation to this assessment. The provision is calculated considering a range of possible outcomes and applying a probability to each, resulting in a weighted average outcome. The possible outcomes considered range from no liability through to the full exposure (£43m). The point being assessed is specific to 2019 to 2021 and is not a continuing exposure.

At the balance sheet date there were no commitments for capital expenditure contracted for but not yet incurred. Commitments in respect of leases are shown in note 35.

35. Leases

The Group's lease portfolio consists of approximately 710 property leases, mainly offices and test centres, together with a number of vehicle and equipment leases. The Group has elected not to recognise right-of-use assets and lease liabilities for short-term leases that have a lease term of 12 months or less and leases of low-value assets. The Group recognises the lease payments associated with these leases as an expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

As a lessee:

The amounts recognised in the income statement are as follows:

All figures in £ millions	Note	2023	2022	2021
Interest on lease liabilities		**(23)**	(25)	(27)
Expenses relating to short-term leases		**–**	–	–
Depreciation of right-of-use assets	10	**(39)**	(45)	(49)
Impairment of right-of-use assets	10	**(2)**	(34)	(119)

Lease liabilities are included within financial liabilities – borrowings in the balance sheet, see note 18. The maturities of the Group's lease liabilities are as follows:

All figures in £ millions	2023	2022
Less than one year	**84**	94
One to five years	**286**	320
More than five years	**301**	332
Total undiscounted lease liabilities	**671**	746
Lease liabilities included in the balance sheet	**547**	605
Analysed as:		
Current	**64**	71
Non-current	**483**	534

The amounts recognised in the cash flow statement are as follows:

All figures in £ millions	2023	2022	2021
Total cash outflow for leases as a lessee	**107**	118	115

At the balance sheet date commitments for capital leases contracted for but not yet incurred were £8m (2022: £5m). Extension and termination options and variable lease payments are not significant within the lease portfolio. Short-term leases to which the Group is committed at the balance sheet date are similar to the portfolio of short-term leases to which the short-term lease expense is disclosed above.

As a lessor:

In the event that the Group has excess capacity in its leased offices and warehouses, the Group subleases some of its properties under operating and finance leases.

The amounts recognised in the income statement are as follows:

All figures in £ millions	2023	2022	2021
Interest on lease receivables	**4**	5	6
Income from subleasing right-of-use assets (within other income)	**6**	4	2

The amounts recognised in the cash flow statement are as follows:

All figures in £ millions	2023	2022	2021
Total cash inflow for leases as a lessor	**19**	23	27

The following table sets out the maturity analysis of lease payments receivable for subleases classified as operating leases, showing the undiscounted lease payments to be received after the reporting date, and subleases classified as finance leases showing the undiscounted lease payments to be received after the reporting date and the net investment in the finance lease receivable. During the year, the investment in finance lease receivable decreased by £21m (2022: increased £6m), primarily due to payments received.

All figures in £ millions	Operating leases	Finance leases	2023 Total	2022 Total	2021 Total
Less than one year	**10**	**21**	**31**	24	21
One to two years	**10**	**23**	**33**	28	18
Two to three years	**11**	**23**	**34**	28	20
Three to four years	**11**	**23**	**34**	28	21
Four to five years	**11**	**16**	**27**	29	20
More than five years	**48**	**6**	**54**	44	41
Total undiscounted lease payments receivable	**101**	**112**	**213**	181	141
Unearned finance income		**(12)**			
Net investment in finance lease receivable		**100**			

36. Related party transactions

Joint ventures and associates

At 31 December 2022, the Group had a current liability payable to Academy of Pop of £5m (2021: £7m), which related to the Group's initial capital contribution that had not yet been paid as at 31 December 2022. This balance was paid in early 2023.

Key management personnel

Key management personnel are deemed to be the members of the Pearson Executive Management team (see pages 72-73). It is this Committee which had responsibility for planning, directing and controlling the activities of the Group in 2023. Key management personnel compensation is disclosed below:

All figures in £ millions	**2023**	2022	2021
Short-term employee benefits	**9**	7	6
Retirement benefits	**1**	1	1
Share-based payment costs	**11**	9	8
Total	**21**	17	15

Short-term employee benefits and retirement benefits exclude Executive Directors which are shown on page 119 of the Directors Remuneration Report.

There were no other material related party transactions. No guarantees have been provided to related parties.

37. Events after the balance sheet date

On 29 February 2024, the Board approved an extension to the share buyback programme of £200m.

38. Accounts and audit exemptions

The Pearson plc subsidiary companies listed below are exempt from the requirements of the Companies Act 2006 relating to the audit of individual financial statements by virtue of section 479A.

	Company number
Aldwych Finance Limited	04720439
Education Development International plc	03914767
Faethm Limited	11842984
Longman Group (Overseas Holdings) Limited	00690236
Pearson Australia Finance Unlimited	05578463
Pearson Canada Finance Unlimited	05578491
Pearson Dollar Finance Limited	05111013
Pearson Dollar Finance Two Limited	06507766
Pearson Education Holdings Limited	00210859
Pearson Education Investments Limited	08444933
Pearson Education Limited	00872828
Pearson International Finance Limited	02496206
Pearson Loan Finance No. 3 Limited	05052661
Pearson Loan Finance No. 5 Limited	12017252

	Company number
Pearson Loan Finance No. 6 Limited	12030662
Pearson Loan Finance Unlimited	05144467
Pearson Management Services Limited	00096263
Pearson Nominees Limited	00672908
Pearson Overseas Holdings Limited	00145205
Pearson Pension Nominees Limited	10809680
Pearson Pension Trustee Services Limited	10803853
Pearson Professional Assessments Limited	04904325
Pearson Strand Limited	08561316
Pearson Services Limited	01341060
Pearson Shared Services Limited	04623186
Pearson Strand Finance Limited	11091691
PVNT Limited	08038068
TQ Global Limited	07802458

Company balance sheet

As at 31 December 2023

All figures in £ millions	Notes	2023	2022
Assets			
Non-current assets			
Investments in subsidiaries	2	**6,702**	6,738
Amounts due from subsidiaries		**2,074**	1,667
Deferred income tax assets		**35**	44
Financial assets – derivative financial instruments	5	**32**	43
		8,843	8,492
Current assets			
Amounts due from subsidiaries		**277**	526
Current income tax assets		**22**	4
Cash and cash equivalents (excluding overdrafts)	4	**5**	240
Financial assets – derivative financial instruments	5	**15**	16
Other assets		**1**	1
		320	787
Total assets		**9,163**	9,279
Liabilities			
Non-current liabilities			
Amounts due to subsidiaries		**(3,287)**	(3,380)
Financial liabilities – derivative financial instruments	5	**(38)**	(54)
		(3,325)	(3,434)
Current liabilities			
Amounts due to subsidiaries		**(1,240)**	(1,383)
Other liabilities		**(121)**	(1)
Financial liabilities – derivative financial instruments	5	**(5)**	(11)
		(1,366)	(1,395)
Total liabilities		**(4,691)**	(4,829)
Net assets		**4,472**	4,450

All figures in £ millions	Notes	2023	2022
Equity			
Share capital	6	**174**	179
Share premium	6	**2,642**	2,633
Treasury shares	7	**(19)**	(15)
Capital redemption reserve		**33**	28
Special reserve		**447**	447
Retained earnings – including profit for the year of £467m (2022: £499m)		**1,195**	1,178
Total equity attributable to equity holders of the company		**4,472**	4,450

These financial statements have been approved for issue by the Board of Directors on 13 March 2024 and signed on its behalf by

Sally Johnson
Chief Financial Officer

Company statement of changes in equity

Year ended 31 December 2023

All figures in £ millions	Equity attributable to equity holders of the company						
	Share capital	Share premium	Treasury shares	Capital redemption reserve	Special reserve	Retained earnings	Total
At 1 January 2023	**179**	**2,633**	**(15)**	**28**	**447**	**1,178**	**4,450**
Profit for the year	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**467**	**467**
Equity-settled transactions[1]	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**40**	**40**
Issue of ordinary shares under share option schemes[1]	**–**	**9**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**9**
Purchase of treasury shares	**–**	**–**	**(35)**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**(35)**
Release of treasury shares	**–**	**–**	**31**	**–**	**–**	**(31)**	**–**
Buyback of equity	**(5)**	**–**	**–**	**5**	**–**	**(304)**	**(304)**
Dividends	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**(155)**	**(155)**
At 31 December 2023	**174**	**2,642**	**(19)**	**33**	**447**	**1,195**	**4,472**

All figures in £ millions	Equity attributable to equity holders of the company						
	Share capital	Share premium	Treasury shares	Capital redemption reserve	Special reserve	Retained earnings	Total
At 1 January 2022	189	2,626	(12)	18	447	1,184	4,452
Profit for the year	–	–	–	–	–	499	499
Equity-settled transactions[1]	–	–	–	–	–	38	38
Issue of ordinary shares under share option schemes[1]	–	7	–	–	–	–	7
Purchase of treasury shares	–	–	(37)	–	–	–	(37)
Release of treasury shares	–	–	34	–	–	(34)	–
Buyback of equity	(10)	–	–	10	–	(353)	(353)
Dividends	–	–	–	–	–	(156)	(156)
At 31 December 2022	179	2,633	(15)	28	447	1,178	4,450

The capital redemption reserve reflects the nominal value of shares cancelled in the Group's share buyback programme. The special reserve represents the cumulative effect of cancellation of the company's share premium account.

1. Full details of the share-based payment plans are disclosed in note 26 to the consolidated financial statements.

Company cash flow statement

Year ended 31 December 2023

All figures in £ millions	Notes	2023	2022
Cash flows from operating activities			
Net profit		**467**	499
Adjustments for:			
Income tax		**6**	(15)
Net finance costs		**(10)**	48
Share-based payment costs		**40**	38
Impairment (reversals)/charges		**(40)**	5
Amounts due to subsidiaries		**(301)**	(97)
Net cash generated from operations		**162**	478
Interest paid		**(14)**	(44)
Tax (paid)/received		**(15)**	4
Net cash generated from operating activities		**133**	438
Cash flows from financing activities			
Proceeds from issue of ordinary shares	6	**9**	7
Buyback of equity		**(186)**	(353)
Purchase of treasury shares		**(35)**	(37)
Proceeds from borrowings		**285**	–
Repayment of borrowings		**(285)**	–
Dividends paid to company's shareholders		**(154)**	(156)
Net cash used in financing activities		**(366)**	(539)
Effects of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents		**(2)**	31
Net decrease in cash and cash equivalents		**(235)**	(70)
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year		**240**	310
Cash and cash equivalents at end of year	4	**5**	240

Notes to the company financial statements

1. Accounting policies

The financial statements on pages 208-218 comprise the separate financial statements of Pearson plc.

These company financial statements have been prepared on the going concern basis and in accordance with UK-adopted International Accounting Standards and with the requirements of the Companies Act 2006. The company financial statements have also been prepared in accordance with IFRS Accounting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB).

The company financial statements have been prepared under the historical cost convention as modified by the revaluation of financial assets and liabilities (including derivative financial instruments) at fair value.

As permitted by section 408 of the Companies Act 2006, the company income statement and statement of comprehensive income have not been presented.

The company has no employees (2022: nil).

The basis of preparation and accounting policies applied in the preparation of these company financial statements are the same as those set out in note 1a to the consolidated financial statements with the addition of the following:

Investments

Investments in subsidiaries are stated at cost less provision for impairment, with the exception of certain hedged investments that are held in a foreign currency and revalued at each balance sheet date.

Lending to/from subsidiaries is considered to be an operating activity and any movements are classified as cash flows from operating activities in the cash flow statement.

Amounts owed by subsidiaries

Amounts owed by subsidiaries generally mature within five years, but can be called upon on short notice, or are repayable on demand. Amounts owed by subsidiaries are classified as current if they mature within one year of the balance sheet date or if the company intends to call the loan within one year of the balance sheet date. All other amounts are classified as non-current. The company has assessed and concluded that these loans will be fully recovered. Therefore credit losses are considered to be immaterial.

Parent company guarantees

The Company has guaranteed the repayment of bonds and certain other liabilities due by subsidiary undertakings primarily to third parties. Such guarantees are accounted for by the Company under IFRS 9. They are initially measured at fair value. Subsequently, they are measured at the higher of (i) the amount initially recognised less the cumulative amount of revenue recognised in accordance with IFRS 15, and (ii) the expected credit losses under IFRS 9. The Company has also entered into performance guarantees whereby in respect of contracts entered into by subsidiary undertakings, the Company will settle any claims for non-performance under the contract in the event that the subsidiary does not perform its responsibilities under the contract, and it does not pay out any amounts due to the third party in the event of non-performance. Such performance guarantees are accounted for as loan commitments under IFRS 9.

New accounting standards

The Group adopted IFRS 17 'Insurance Contracts' for the first time in 2023. No other new standards were adopted in 2023. A number of other new pronouncements are effective from 1 January 2023 but they do not have a material impact on the company financial statements.

Going concern

In assessing the Company's ability to continue as a going concern for the period to 30 June 2025, the Board reviewed management's five-year plan, which was used as the base case.

The review included available liquidity throughout the period and headroom against the Group's two main covenants, which require net debt to EBITDA to be a maximum of four times and interest cover to be at least three times.

At 31 December 2023, the Group had available liquidity of c.£1bn, comprising central cash balances and its undrawn $1bn Revolving Credit Facility (RCF). The company's subsidiary Pearson Funding plc has a debt maturity of €300m due within the going concern assessment period and it is assumed that this is refinanced ahead of time with a £250m bond or bank facility. In both the base case and severe but plausible scenario, the business has sufficient liquidity to repay this amount and does not rely on this refinancing in order to remain a going concern. Significant liquidity and covenant headroom was observed throughout the assessment period in this base model.

A severe but plausible scenario was analysed, where the Group is impacted by all principal risks in both 2024 and 2025, adjusted for probability weighting as well as other significant risks. For this and other downside scenarios tested, the net impact of the risks modelled was to reduce adjusted operating profit by around 40% in each year. Even under a severe downside case, the company would maintain comfortable liquidity headroom and sufficient headroom against covenant requirements during the period under assessment. That is, even before modelling the mitigating effect of actions that management would take if these downside risks were to crystalise.

A reverse stress test was performed to identify the reduction in profit required to cease to be a going concern at or before 30 June 2025. The model showed that operating losses were required in both 2024 and 2025 to breach covenants and in turn to exhaust liquidity. This significantly exceeded the severe but plausible downside scenario. The Directors consider this reverse stress test scenario to be remote.

The Directors have confirmed that there are no material uncertainties that cast doubt on the Company's going concern status and that they have a reasonable expectation that the Company has adequate resources to continue in operational existence beyond 30 June 2025. The Company financial statements have therefore been prepared on a going concern basis.

2. Investments in subsidiaries

All figures in £ millions	**2023**	2022
At beginning of year	**6,738**	6,632
Distributions	**–**	(49)
Impairment reversal	**40**	**–**
Currency revaluations	**(76)**	155
At end of year	**6,702**	6,738

Notes to the company financial statements *continued*

2. Investments in subsidiaries continued

There were no impairments in 2023 or 2022. The recoverability of investments is tested annually for impairment in accordance with IAS 36 'Impairment of Assets'. The carrying value is compared to the asset's recoverable amount which is generally assessed on a value in use basis. Significant estimation is required to determine the recoverable amount. The value in use of the assets is calculated using a discounted cash flow methodology using financial information related to the subsidiaries including cash flow projections in conjunction with the goodwill impairment analysis performed by the Group. The key assumptions used in the cash flow projections are discount rates, perpetuity growth rates, forecast sales growth rates and forecast operating profits. See note 11 of the consolidated financial statements for further details.

3. Financial risk management

The company's financial instruments comprise amounts due to/from subsidiary undertakings, cash and cash equivalents, derivative financial instruments and current borrowings. Derivative financial instruments are held at fair value, with all other financial instruments held at amortised cost, which approximates fair value. The company's approach to the management of financial risks is consistent with the Group's treasury policy, as discussed in note 19 to the consolidated financial statements. The company believes the value of its financial assets to be fully recoverable.

The carrying value of the company's financial instruments is exposed to movements in interest rates and foreign currency exchange rates (primarily US dollars). The company estimates that a 1% increase in interest rates would result in a £11m increase (2022: £7m increase) in the carrying value of its financial instruments, with a 1% decrease in interest rates resulting in a £10m decrease (2022: £6m decrease) in their carrying value. The company also estimates that a 10% strengthening in sterling would decrease the carrying value of its financial instruments by £40m (2022: £136m), while a 10% weakening in the value of sterling would increase the carrying value by £48m (2022: £153m). These increases and decreases in carrying value would be recorded through the income statement. Sensitivities are calculated using estimation techniques such as discounted cash flow and option valuation models. Where modelling an interest rate decrease of 1% led to negative interest rates, these points on the yield curve were adjusted to 0%.

The following table analyses the company's derivative assets and liabilities into relevant maturity groupings based on the remaining period at the balance sheet date to the contractual maturity date. The amounts disclosed in the table are the contractual undiscounted cash flows (including interest) and as such may differ from the amounts disclosed on the balance sheet.

	Analysed by maturity				Analysed by currency			
All figures in £ millions	Greater than one month and less than one year	Later than one year but less than five years	Five years or more	Total	USD	GBP	Other	Total
At 31 December 2023								
Rate derivatives – inflows	**(13)**	**(262)**	**–**	**(275)**	**(6)**	**(9)**	**(260)**	**(275)**
Rate derivatives – outflows	**5**	**268**	**–**	**273**	**178**	**89**	**6**	**273**
FX forwards – inflows	**(428)**	**–**	**–**	**(428)**	–	**(428)**	–	**(428)**
FX forwards – outflows	**421**	**–**	**–**	**421**	**421**	–	–	**421**
Total	**(15)**	**6**	**–**	**(9)**	**593**	**(348)**	**(254)**	**(9)**
At 31 December 2022								
Rate derivatives – inflows	(11)	(471)	–	(482)	(24)	(170)	(288)	(482)
Rate derivatives – outflows	1	490	–	491	224	255	12	491
FX forwards – inflows	(304)	–	–	(304)	–	(304)	–	(304)
FX forwards – outflows	313	–	–	313	–	313	–	313
Total	(1)	19	–	18	200	94	(276)	18

All cash flow projections shown above are on an undiscounted basis. Any cash flows based on a floating rate are calculated using interest rates as set at the date of the last rate reset. Where this is not possible, floating rates are based on interest rates prevailing at 31 December in the relevant year. All derivative amounts are shown gross, although the company net settles these amounts wherever possible.

Fair value hedge accounting

A foreign currency exposure arises from foreign exchange fluctuations on translation of the company's investments in subsidiaries denominated in USD into GBP. The hedged risk is the risk of changes in the GBP:USD spot rate that will result in changes in the value of the USD investments when translated into GBP. The hedged items are a portion of the company's equity investment in subsidiaries denominated in USD. The hedging instruments are a portion of the company's intercompany loans due from subsidiaries which are denominated in USD.

It is expected that the change in value of each of these items will offset each other as there is a clear and direct economic relationship between the hedge and the hedged item in the hedge relationship. Hedge ineffectiveness would arise if the value of the hedged items fell below the value of the hedging instruments; however, this is unlikely as the value of the company's investments denominated in USD is significantly greater than the proposed fair value hedge programme.

The value of the hedged items and the hedging instruments is £1.4bn (2022: £1.4bn) and the change in value during the year which was used to assess hedge ineffectiveness was £77m (2022: £155m). There was no hedge ineffectiveness.

Cash flows from the €300m EUR 2025 bond are received by the company from its subsidiary creating a foreign currency exposure upon the translation from EUR to GBP. Changes in the GBP:EUR spot rate will result in changes to the value of amounts due from subsidiaries when translated into GBP. The hedged item is €100m of this amount due from subsidiaries denominated in EUR. The hedging instrument is a €100m 2025 cross-currency swap. It is expected that the change in value of these items will move in the opposite directions as a result of movements in the EUR:GBP exchange rate.

Credit risk management

The company's main exposure to credit risk relates to lending to subsidiaries. Amounts due from subsidiaries are stated net of provisions for bad and doubtful debts. The credit risk of each subsidiary is influenced by the industry and country in which they operate; however, the company considers the credit risk of subsidiaries to be low as it has visibility of, and the ability to influence, their cash flows.

4. Cash and cash equivalents (excluding overdrafts)

All figures in £ millions	2023	2022
Cash at bank and in hand	**5**	240
	5	240

At the end of 2023, the currency split of cash and cash equivalents was US dollar 0% (2022: 79%), sterling 44% (2022: 18%) and other 56% (2022: 3%). Cash and cash equivalents have fair values that approximate their carrying amounts due to their short-term nature.

5. Derivative financial instruments

The company's outstanding derivative financial instruments are as follows:

	2023			2022		
All figures in £ millions	**Gross notional amounts**	**Assets**	**Liabilities**	Gross notional amounts	Assets	Liabilities
Interest rate derivatives	**430**	**14**	**(6)**	437	19	(11)
Cross-currency rate derivatives	**439**	**26**	**(32)**	83	34	(43)
FX derivatives	**894**	**7**	**(5)**	916	6	(11)
Total	**1,763**	**47**	**(43)**	1,436	59	(65)
Analysed as expiring:						
In less than one year	**995**	**15**	**(5)**	1,016	16	(11)
Later than one year and not later than five years	**768**	**32**	**(38)**	420	43	(54)
Total	**1,763**	**47**	**(43)**	1,436	59	(65)

The carrying value of the above derivative financial instruments equals their fair value. Derivatives are categorised as level 2 on the fair value hierarchy. Fair values are determined by using market data and the use of established estimation techniques such as discounted cash flow and option valuation models.

6. Share capital and share premium

	Number of shares 000s	Share capital £m	Share premium £m
At 31 December 2021	756,802	189	2,626
Issue of ordinary shares – share option schemes	1,199	–	7
Buyback of equity	(42,268)	(10)	–
At 31 December 2022	715,733	179	2,633
Issue of ordinary shares – share option schemes	**1,809**	**–**	**9**
Buyback of equity	**(20,243)**	**(5)**	**–**
At 31 December 2023	**697,299**	**174**	**2,642**

The ordinary shares have a par value of 25p per share (2022: 25p per share). All issued shares are fully paid. All shareholders are entitled to receive dividends and vote at general meetings of the company. All shares have the same rights.

6. Share capital and share premium continued

On 20 September 2023, the Board approved a £300m share buyback programme in order to return capital to shareholders. During the year, approximately 20m shares were bought back and cancelled at a cost of £186m. The nominal value of these shares, £5m, was transferred to the capital redemption reserve, and the remainder of the purchase price is recorded within retained earnings. At 31 December 2023, a liability of £118m remained for those shares contracted to be repurchased but where the repurchases were still outstanding and associated costs.

On 24 February 2022, the Board approved a £350m share buyback programme in order to return capital to shareholders. During 2022, approximately 42m shares were bought back and cancelled at a cost of £353m. The nominal value of these shares, £10m, was transferred to the capital redemption reserve, and the remainder of the purchase price was recorded within retained earnings.

7. Treasury shares

	Number of shares 000s	£m
At 31 December 2021	1,571	12
Purchase of treasury shares	4,513	37
Release of treasury shares	(4,220)	(34)
At 31 December 2022	1,864	15
Purchase of treasury shares	**3,991**	**35**
Release of treasury shares	**(3,695)**	**(31)**
At 31 December 2023	**2,160**	**19**

The company holds its own shares in trust to satisfy its obligations under its restricted share plans. These shares are treated as treasury shares for accounting purposes and have a par value of 25p per share.

The nominal value of the company's treasury shares amounts to £0.5m (2022: £0.5m). Dividends on treasury shares are waived.

At 31 December 2023, the market value of the company's treasury shares was £21m (2022: £18m). The gross book value of the shares at 31 December 2023 amounts to £19m (2022: £15m).

8. Contingencies

There are contingent liabilities that arise in the normal course of business in respect of indemnities, warranties and guarantees in relation to former subsidiaries and in respect of guarantees in relation to subsidiaries. The total value of guarantees made by the company in relation to its subsidiaries is £912m (2022: £889m). In addition, there are contingent liabilities in respect of legal claims. None of these claims is expected to result in a material gain or loss to the company.

9. Audit fees

Statutory audit fees relating to the company were £40,700 (2022: £38,037).

10. Related party transactions

Subsidiaries

The company transacts and has outstanding balances with its subsidiaries. Amounts due from subsidiaries and amounts due to subsidiaries are disclosed on the face of the company balance sheet.

These loans are generally unsecured and interest is calculated based on market rates. The company has interest payable to subsidiaries for the year of £188m (2022: £137m) and interest and guarantee fees receivable from subsidiaries for the year of £189m (2022: £105m). Management fees payable to subsidiaries in respect of centrally provided services amounted to £17m (2022: £16m). Management fees receivable from subsidiaries in respect of centrally provided services amounted to £31m (2022: £34m). Dividends received from subsidiaries were £448m (2022: £605m), which includes £nil (2022: £49m) of returns of capital distributed by subsidiaries.

Associates

There were no related party transactions with associates in 2023 or 2022.

Key management personnel

Key management personnel are deemed to be the members of the Pearson Executive Management team.

It is this Committee which had responsibility for planning, directing and controlling the activities of the company in 2023. Key management personnel compensation is disclosed in note 36 to the consolidated financial statements.

11. Group companies

In accordance with section 409 of the Companies Act 2006, a full list of subsidiaries, partnerships, associates, joint ventures and joint arrangements, the country of incorporation, the registered address and the effective percentage of equity owned, as at 31 December 2023, is disclosed below. Unless otherwise stated, the shares are all indirectly held by Pearson plc. Unless otherwise stated, all wholly-owned and partly-owned subsidiaries are included in the consolidation and all associated undertakings are included in the Group's financial statements using the equity method of accounting. Principal Group companies are identified in bold.

Wholly-owned subsidiaries

Registered company name	Country of Incorp.	Reg office
Addison Wesley Longman, Inc.	US	3
Addison-Wesley Educational Publishers Inc.	US	4
AEL (S) PTE Limited	SG	73
Aldwych Finance Limited	UK	1
ATI Professional Development LLC	US	4
ATI Studios A.P.P.S. SRL	RO	78
Atkey Finance Limited*	IE	7
Camsaw, Inc.	US	4
CAMSAWUSA, Inc.	US	11
Centro Cultural Americano Franquias e Comércio Ltda.	BR	15
Century Consultants Ltd.	US	13
Certiport China Holding, LLC	US	4
Certiport, Inc.	US	4
Clutch Learning, Inc.	US	4
Cogmed Systems AB	SE	14
Connections Academy of Florida, LLC	US	20
Connections Academy of Iowa, LLC	US	24
Connections Academy of Maine, LLC	US	28
Connections Academy of Maryland, LLC	US	29
Connections Academy of Nevada, LLC	US	31
Connections Academy of New Mexico, LLC	US	32
Connections Academy of Oregon, LLC	US	37
Connections Academy of Pennsylvania LLC	US	38
Connections Academy of Tennessee, LLC	US	40
Connections Academy of Texas LLC	US	41
Connections Education LLC	US	4
Connections Education of Florida, LLC	US	20
Connections Education, Inc.	US	4
Credly, Inc.	US	4
Dominie Press, Inc.	US	17
Dorian Finance Limited	IE	7

Registered company name	Country of Incorp.	Reg office
eCollege.com	US	4
Edexcel Limited[†]*	UK	50
Education Development International Plc[†]	UK	1
Education Resources (Cyprus) Limited	CY	51
Educational Management Group, Inc.	US	52
English Language Learning and Instruction System, Inc.	US	54
Faethm Holdings Pty. Limited	AU	48
Faethm IP Pty. Limited	AU	48
Faethm Ltd	UK	1
Faethm Pty. Limited	AU	48
Faethm USA LLC	US	6
Falstaff Holdco Inc.	US	4
Falstaff Inc.	US	55
FBH, Inc.	US	4
George (Shanghai) Commercial Information Consulting Co., Ltd	CN	21
Globe Fearon Inc.	US	17
Heinemann Educational Botswana (Publishers) Proprietary Limited	BW	8
IndiaCan Education Private Limited	IN	2
Integral 7, Inc.	US	4
INTELLIPRO, INC.	US	13
Knowledge Analysis Technologies, LLC	US	18
LCCIEB Training Consultancy., Ltd	CN	64
LessonLab, Inc.	US	17
Lignum Oil Company	US	4
LION SG PTE. LTD.*	SG	23
Longman (Malawi) Limited	MW	65
Longman Group(Overseas Holdings) Limited	UK	1
Longman Indochina Acquisition, L.L.C.	US	4
Longman Tanzania Limited*	TZ	68
Longman Zambia Educational Publishers Pty Ltd	ZM	69
Longman Zimbabwe (Private) Ltd	ZW	47
Longmaned Ecuador S.A.	EC	71

Registered company name	Country of Incorp.	Reg office
Lumerit Education, LLC	US	41
Major123 Limited*	UK	50
MeasureUp of Delaware, LLC	US	4
Modern Curriculum Inc.	US	17
Multi Treinamento e Editora Ltda	BR	60
MZ Development Inc.	US	4
National Computer Systems Japan Co. Ltd	JP	74
Navvy Education, LLC	US	22
NCS Information Technology Services (Beijing) Co Ltd	CN	75
NCS Pearson Pty Ltd	AU	48
NCS Pearson Puerto Rico, Inc.	PR	76
NCS Pearson, Inc.	US	30
Opinion Interactive LLC	US	16
Ordinate Corporation	US	17
Pearson (Beijing) Management Consulting Co., Ltd.	CN	77
Pearson America LLC	US	4
Pearson Amsterdam B.V.	NL	79
Pearson Australia Finance Unlimited	UK	1
Pearson Australia Group Pty Ltd	AU	48
Pearson Australia Holdings Pty Ltd	AU	48
Pearson Benelux B.V.	NL	79
Pearson Books Limited[†]*	UK	50
Pearson Brazil Finance Limited*	UK	50
Pearson Business Services Inc.	US	4
Pearson Canada Assessment Inc.	CA	80
Pearson Canada Finance Unlimited	UK	1
Pearson Canada Holdings Inc.	CA	80
Pearson Canada Inc.	CA	80
Pearson Central Europe Spółka z ograniczoną odpowiedzialnością	PL	39
Pearson DBC Holdings Inc.	US	4
Pearson Desarrollo y Capacitación Profesional Chile Limitada	CL	81
Pearson Deutschland GmbH	DE	82

Notes to the company financial statements *continued*

11. Group companies continued

Registered company name	Country of Incorp.	Reg office
Pearson Digital Learning Puerto Rico, Inc.	PR	76
Pearson Dollar Finance Limited†	UK	1
Pearson Dollar Finance Two Limited	UK	1
Pearson Educacion de Chile Limitada	CL	81
Pearson Educacion de Colombia S.A.S.	CO	84
Pearson Educacion de Mexico, S.A. de C.V.	MX	85
Pearson Educacion de Panama SA	PA	86
Pearson Educacion de Peru S.A.	PE	87
Pearson Educacion SA	ES	88
Pearson Education Africa (Pty) Ltd	ZA	47
Pearson Education Asia Limited	HK	53
Pearson Education Botswana (Proprietary) Limited	BW	8
Pearson Education do Brasil Ltda	BR	60
Pearson Education Hellas SA	GR	26
Pearson Education Holdings Limited†	UK	1
Pearson Education Indochina Limited	TH	89
Pearson Education Investments Limited	UK	1
Pearson Education Korea Limited	KR	90
Pearson Education Limited	UK	1
Pearson Education Namibia (Pty) Limited	NA	58
Pearson Education Publishing Limited	NG	44
Pearson Education S.A.	UY	5
Pearson Education SA	AR	67
Pearson Education South Africa (Pty) Ltd	ZA	47
Pearson Education South Asia Pte. Ltd.	SG	73
Pearson Education Taiwan Ltd	TW	9
Pearson Education, Inc.	US	4
Pearson Educational Measurement Canada, Inc.	CA	36
Pearson Educational Publishers, LLC	US	4
Pearson Egitim Cozumleri Tikaret Limited Sirketi	TR	61
Pearson Falstaff (Holdings) Inc.	US	4
Pearson Falstaff Holdco LLC	US	4
Pearson Federal Holding Company, LLC	US	4
Pearson France	FR	70
Pearson Funding Four Limited†*	UK	50
Pearson Funding plc†	UK	1
Pearson Holdings Inc.	US	4
Pearson Holdings Southern Africa (Pty) Limited	ZA	47
Pearson Hungary LLC*	HU	25
Pearson India Education Services Private Limited	IN	2
Pearson International Finance Limited†	UK	1
Pearson Investment Holdings, Inc.	US	4
Pearson Israel (P.I.) Ltd	IL	66
Pearson Japan KK	JP	49
Pearson Lanka (Private) Limited	LK	63
Pearson Lanka Support Services (Private) Limited	LK	12
Pearson Lesotho (Pty) Ltd	LS	62
Pearson Loan Finance No. 3 Limited	UK	1
Pearson Loan Finance No. 4 Limited*	UK	50
Pearson Loan Finance No. 5 Limited	UK	1
Pearson Loan Finance No. 6 Limited	UK	1
Pearson Loan Finance Unlimited	UK	1
Pearson Longman Uganda Limited	UG	43
Pearson Malaysia Sdn. Bhd.	MY	59
Pearson Management Services Limited†	UK	1
Pearson Management Services Philippines Inc.	PH	33
Pearson Maryland, Inc.	US	11
Pearson Moçambique, Limitada	MZ	42
Pearson Netherlands B.V.	NL	79
Pearson Netherlands Holdings B.V.	NL	79
Pearson Nominees Limited†	UK	1
Pearson Online Tutoring LLC	US	4
Pearson Overseas Holdings Limited†	UK	1
Pearson PEM P.R., Inc.	PR	19
Pearson Phoenix Pty Ltd	AU	48
Pearson Professional Assessments Limited	UK	1
Pearson Real Estate Holdings Inc.	US	4
Pearson Real Estate Holdings Limited†*	UK	50
Pearson Regional Headquarters Arabia	SA	57
Pearson Schweiz AG	CH	34
Pearson Services Limited†	UK	1
Pearson Shared Services Limited†	UK	1
Pearson Strand Finance Limited†	UK	1
Pearson Strand Limited	UK	1
Pearson Sweden AB	SE	14
Pearson VUE Europe B.V.	NL	79
Pearson VUE Philippines, Inc.	PH	27
Penguin Capital, LLC	US	4
Personnel Decisions Research Institutes, LLC	US	30
PN Holdings Inc.	US	4
ProctorCam, Inc.	US	4
PT Efficient English Services	ID	83
PVNT Limited	UK	1
Reading Property Holdings LLC	US	3
Rebus Planning Associates, Inc.	US	10
Reston Publishing Company, Inc.	US	4
Rycade Capital Corporation	US	4
Shanghai AWL Education Software Ltd*	CN	72
Silver Burdett Ginn Inc.	US	4
Skylight Training and Publishing Inc.	US	52
Smarthinking, Inc.	US	4
Sound Holdings Inc.	US	4
Sparrow Phoenix Pty Ltd	AU	48
Spear Insurance Company Limited†	BM	45
The Waite Group, Inc.	US	17
TQ Catalis Limited*	UK	50
TQ Clapham Limited*	UK	50
TQ Education and Training Limited	UK	1
TQ Education and Training Limited	SA	56
TQ Global Limited	UK	1
TQ Group Limited	UK	1
TQ Holdings Limited	UK	1
VUE Testing Services Israel Ltd	IL	46
VUE Testing Services Korea Limited	KR	35
Williams Education GmbH	DE	82

* In liquidation.

† Directly owned by Pearson plc.

Subsidiary addresses

The following list includes all Pearson registered offices worldwide.

	Registered office address
1	80 Strand, London, WC2R 0RL, England
2	Featherlite, 'The Address', 5th Floor, Survey No 203/10B, 200 Ft MMRD Road, Zamin, Pallavaram, Chennai, TN 600044, India
3	C T Corporation System, 155 Federal St., Suite 700, Boston, MA, 02110, United States
4	The Corporation Trust Company, Corporation Trust Center, 1209 Orange Street, Wilmington, New Castle, DE, 19801, United States
5	Juan Benito Blanco 780 – Plaza Business Center, Montevideo, Uruguay
6	340 Halsa Dr, Chattahoochee Hills, GA, GA 30268, United States
7	1st Floor The Liffey Trust Centre, 117-126 Sheriff Street Upper, Dublin 1, Ireland
8	Dps Consulting Services Proprietary Limited, Plot 54513, Unit 6a, Courtyard, Village, Gaborone, Botswana
9	10F, No 209, Sec. 1, Civic Blvd., Datong District, Taipei City, 10351, Taiwan (Province of China)
10	The Corporation Company, 40600 Ann Arbor Rd, E Suite 201, Plymouth, MI, 48170, United States
11	The Corporation Trust Incorporated, Suite 201, 2405 York Road, Lutherville Timonium, MD, 21093, United States
12	#1, 3, 5th Floor, East Tower, World Trade Centre, Echelon Square, Colombo, O1, Sri Lanka
13	820, Bear Tavern Road, West Trenton, Mercer, NJ, 08628, United States
14	Gustavslundsvägen 137, 167 51 Bromma, Stockholm, Sweden
15	Avenida Francisco Matarazzo nº 1400 Edificio Milano – 7º andar, Conjunto 72 – Sala 25 de Março – Agua Branca, São Paulo, 05001 903, Brazil
16	105 E Street #2A, Davis, CA, CA 95616, United States
17	C T Corporation System, 330 N Brand Blvd., Glendale, CA, 91203-2336
18	The Corporation Company, 7700 E Arapahoe Rd, Suite 220, Centennial, CO, 80112-1268, United States
19	500, 401, Calle de la Tanca Edificio Ochoa, San Juan, 00901-1969, Puerto Rico
20	C T Corporation System, 1200, South Pine Island Road, Plantation, FL, 33324, United States
21	Suite A7b, 3/F, No. 586 Longchang Road, Yangpu District, Shanghai, China
22	CT Corportion System, 289 S Culver St, Lawrenceville, GA, 30046-4805, United States
23	Kroll Pte. Limited, One Raffles Place, Tower 2, #10-62, Singapore, 048616, Singapore
24	C T Corporation System, 400 E Court Ave, Des Moines, IA, 50309, United States
25	22 B, 13 em, Népfürdő utca, Budapest, 1138, Hungary
26	4 Zalogou Str., 15343 Agia Paraskevi, Athens, Greece
27	27/F Trident Tower, 312 Sen. Gil Puyat Avenue, Makati City, Metro Manila, Philippines
28	C T Corporation System, 100 Second Avenue, Augusta, ME, 04330, United States
29	CSC - Lawyers Incorporating Service Company, 7 St. Paul Street, Suite 820, Baltimore, MD, 21202, United States
30	C T Corporation System Inc., 1010 Dale Street North, St Paul, MN, 55117-5603, United States
31	The Corporation Trust Company of Nevada, 701 S Carson St, Suite 200, Carson City, NV, 89701, United States
32	C T Corporation System, 206 S Coronado Ave, Espanola, NM, 87532-2792, United States
33	7/F North Tower, Rockwell Business Center COR. Sheridan & United Street, Brgy. Highway Hills, Mandaluyong, Philippines
34	10 Gewerbestrasse, Cham, 6330, Switzerland
35	21, Mugyo-ro Jung-gu, Seoul, Republic of Korea
36	199 Bay Street, Commerce Court West, Suite 2800, Toronto, ON, M5L1A9, Canada
37	C T Corporation System, 780 Commercial Street SE, STE 100, Salem, OR, OR 97301, United States
38	C T Corporation System, 600 N. 2nd Street, Suite 401, Harrisburg, PA, 17101-1071, United States
39	Ulica Szamocka 8 01-748, Warszawa, Poland
40	C T Corporation System, 300 Montvue Rd, Knoxville, TN, 37919-5546, United States
41	CT Corporation System, 1999 Bryan Street, Suite 900, Dallas, TX, 75201, United States
42	Numero 776, Avenida 24 de Julho, Maputo, Mozambique
43	Plot 8, Berkley Road, Old Kampala, Uganda
44	8, Secretariat Road, Obafemi Awolowo Way, Alausa, Ikeja, Lagos State, Nigeria
45	Power House, 7 Par-la-ville Road, PO Box 1826, Hamilton, HM 11, Bermuda
46	Derech Ben Gurion 2, BSR Building 9th Floor, Ramat Gan, 52573, Israel
47	Auto Atlantic, 4th Floor, Corner Hertzog Boulevard and Heerengracht, Cape Town, 8001, South Africa
48	459-471 Church Street, Richmond, Melbourne, VIC, 3121, Australia
49	11F Kanda Square, 2-2-1 Kanda-Nishikicho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo, 101-0054, Japan
50	Kroll Advisory Ltd., The Shard, 32 London Bridge Street, London, SE1 9SG, England
51	195, Archbishop Makarios III Avenue, Neocleous House, Limassol, 3030, Cyprus
52	Illinois Corporation Service Company, 700 S 2nd Street, Springfield, IL, 62703, United States
53	18/F, 1063 King's Road, Quarry Bay, Hong Kong
54	251, Little Falls Drive, Corporation Service Company, Wilmington, DE, 19808, United States
55	C T Corporation System, 28 Liberty Street, New York, NY, 10005, United States
56	King Fayad Road, Olaya, Riyadh, 58774, 11515, Saudi Arabia
57	Al Tawuniyya Towers, King Fahd Road, North Block, 2nd floor, Riyadh, Saudi Arabia
58	Unit 7 Kingland Park, 98 Nickel Street, Prosperita, Windhoek, Namibia
59	Unit 30-01, Level 30, Tower A, Vertical Business Suite, Avenue 3, Bangsar South, No 8, Jalan Kerinchi, 59200 Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia
60	Avenida José Luiz Mazzali, nº 450, Sala H, Setor Módulo 03B, GLP Louveira I, Santo Antônio, Louveira, SP, CEP 13.290-000, Brazil
61	Nida Kule Kozyatagi, Kozyatagi Mahallesi, Degirmen Sokak No:18 Kat:6 D:15, Kadikoy, Istanbul, 34742, Turkey
62	1st Floor Christie House, Orpen Road, Maseru, Lesotho
63	MAGA ONE-Level 22, No. 200, Nawala Road, Narahenpita, Colombo 05, 11222, Sri Lanka
64	Room 305, Building 2, 6555 Shangchuan Road, Pudong District, Shanghai, China
65	AMG Global, Global House, Kristwick, Masauko Chipembere Highway, Blantyre, Malawi
66	Meitar Law Offices, 16 Abba Hillel Rd., Ramat Gan, 5250608, Israel
67	498, Libertador Ave, City of Buenos Aires, 3rd floor, Buenos Aires, Argentina
68	P O Box 45, IPS Building, Maktaba Street, Dar es Salaam, Tanzania
69	Plot 1281, Lungwebungu Road, Rhodes Park, Lusaka, Zambia
70	8 Rue des Pirogues de Bercy, 75012 Paris, France
71	Andalucía y cordero E12-35. Edificio CYEDE piso 1, Oficina 11, Sector "La Floresta", Quito, Pichincha, Ecuador
72	Suite 302-9,Block 3, No. 333 Weining Road, Changning District, Shanghai, China
73	3 Temasek Avenue, #21-23 Centennial Tower, 039190, Singapore
74	Shiodome City Center 18F, 1-5-2, Higashi Shimbashi, Minato-Ku, Tokyo, 105-7118, Japan
75	Suite 1201, Tower 2, No. 36 North Third Ring East Road, Dongcheng District, Beijing, China
76	268 Munoz Rivera Avenue, Suite 1400, San Juan, 00918, Puerto Rico
77	Room 902, Tower W2, Oriental Plaza, No. 1 East Chang'an Street, Dongcheng District, Beijing, 11, 100738, China
78	Str. Politehnicii 3, Braşov, 500019, Romania
79	Kabelweg 37, Amsterdam, 1014 BA, Netherlands
80	357 Bay Street, 3rd Floor, Toronto, ON, M5H 4A6, Canada
81	Oficina N°117, edificio Casa Colorada, calle Merced N°838-A Santiago Centro, Santiago, Chile
82	c/o Pearson Deutschland GmbH, St.-Martin-Str. 82, Munich, 81541, Germany
83	30th Floor, Ratu Plaza Office Tower, Jl. Jend. Sudirman Kav 9, Jakarta, 10270, Indonesia
84	Carrera 7 Nro 156 – 68, Piso 26, Bogota, Colombia
85	Calle Antonio Dovali jaime #70, Torre B, Piso 6, Col. Zedec ed Plaza Santa Fe, del. Álvaro Obregon, Ciudad de Mexico, CP 01210, Mexico
86	Punta Pacifica, Torres de las Americas, Torre A Piso 15 Ofic. 1517, Panama, 0832-0588, Panama
87	Cal. Los Halcones, no. 275, Urb. Limatombo, Lima, Perú
88	85, Paseo de la Castellana, Planta 8, Madrid, 28046, Spain
89	87/1 Capital Tower Building, All Seasons Place unit 1604 – 6 16th floor, Wireless Road, Lumpini, Pathumwan, Bangkok, Thailand
90	#512, 5th Floor, 12, Mapo-daero 10-gil, Mapo-gu, Seoul, Republic of Korea

11. Group companies continued

Partly-owned subsidiaries

Registered company Name	Country of Incorp.	% Owned	Reg office
Certiport China Co Ltd	CN	50.69	1
Educational Publishers LLP	UK	85	2
GED Domains LLC	US	70	3
GED Testing Service LLC	US	70	4
Pearson Education Achievement Solutions (RF) (Pty) Limited	ZA	97.3	5
Pearson Pension Nominees Limited	UK	50	2
Pearson Pension Property Fund Limited	UK	50	2
Pearson Pension Trustee Limited	UK	50	2
Pearson Pension Trustee Services Limited	UK	50	2

Associated undertakings

Registered company Name	Country of Incorp.	% Owned	Reg office
Academy of Pop LLC	US	40	6
Learn Capital Special Opportunities Fund I, L.P.‡	US	99.59	8
Learn Capital Venture Partners II, L.P.‡	US	72.93	8
Learn Capital Venture Partners IIIA, L.P.‡	KY	99	9
Learn Capital Venture Partners, L.P.‡	US	99.15	8
Peking University Pearson (Beijing) Cultural Development Co., Ltd	CN	45	10
Prepona Sistemas de Testagem e Avaliação S.A.	BR	22.2	7
Pui Man Publishing Limited	CN	49	11
Smashcut, Inc.	US	25.93	12
The Egyptian International Publishing Company-Longman	EG	49	13

* In liquidation.

‡ Accounted for as an 'Other financial asset' within non-current assets.

Partly-owned subsidiaries and associated undertakings company addresses

	Registered office address
1	Suite 1804, No.99 Huichuan Road, Changning District, Shanghai City, China
2	80 Strand, London, WC2R 0RL, England
3	C T Corporation System, 4701 Cox Road, Suite 285, Glen Allen, Henrico, VA, 23060-0000, United States
4	The Corporation Trust Company, Corporation Trust Center, 1209 Orange Street, Wilmington, New Castle, DE, 19801, United States
5	Auto Atlantic, 4th Floor, Corner Hertzog Boulevard and Heerengracht, Cape Town, 8001, South Africa
6	251, Little Falls Drive, Corporation Service Company, Wilmington, DE, 19808, United States
7	SIS 1107A1112, 35 Rua Pedro Lessa, Centro, Rio de Janeiro, RJ, 20030-030, Brazil
8	Incorporating Services, Ltd. 3500 S Dupont Way, Dover, Kent, DE, United States
9	Campbells Corporate Services Limited, Floor 4, Willow House, Cricket Square, Grand Cayman, KY1-9010, Cayman Islands
10	Suite 216, No. 127-1 Zhongguancun North Street, Haidian District, Beijing, China
11	Rua de Pequim No. 230–246 17-L, Macau Finance Centre, Macau
12	C/o Corporation Service Company, 2711 Centerville Road, Suite 400, Wilmington, Delaware, 19808, United States
13	9 Rashdan St., Messaha Square, Dokki, Giza City, Egypt

Five-year summary

All figures in £ millions	2023	2022	2021	2020	2019
Sales: By operating segment					
Assessment & Qualifications	**1,559**	1,444	1,238	1,118	
Virtual Learning	**616**	820	713	692	
English Language Learning	**415**	321	238	218	
Workforce Skills	**220**	204	172	163	
Higher Education	**855**	898	849	956	
Strategic review	**9**	154	218	250	
Total sales	**3,674**	3,841	3,428	3,397	3,869
Adjusted operating profit: By operating segment					
Assessment & Qualifications	**350**	258	219	147	
Virtual Learning	**76**	70	32	29	
English Language Learning	**47**	25	15	1	
Workforce Skills	**(8)**	(3)	27	26	
Higher Education	**110**	91	73	93	
Strategic review	**(2)**	15	19	16	
Penguin Random House	**–**	–	–	1	
Total adjusted operating profit	**573**	456	385	313	581
Operating margin – continuing	**15.6%**	11.9%	11.2%	9.2%	15.0%
Adjusted earnings					
Total adjusted operating profit	**573**	456	385	313	581
Net finance costs	**(33)**	(1)	(57)	(61)	(41)
Income tax	**(124)**	(71)	(64)	(35)	(89)
Non-controlling interest	**(2)**	(2)	(1)	–	(2)
Adjusted earnings	**414**	382	263	217	449
Weighted average number of shares (millions)	**711.5**	738.1	754.1	755.4	777.0
Adjusted earnings per share	**58.2p**	51.8p	34.9p	28.7p	57.8p

Sales and adjusted operating profit for periods prior to 2020 have not been restated to reflect the new organisational structure including the transfer of retained English-speaking Canadian and Australian K12 Courseware businesses from Strategic review to the Assessment & Qualifications division.

Five-year summary *continued*

All figures in £ millions	2023	2022	2021	2020	2019
Cash flow					
Operating cash flow	**587**	401	388	315	418
Operating cash conversion	**102%**	88%	101%	101%	72%
Free cash flow	**387**	222	133	229	213
Free cash flow per share	**54.4p**	30.0p	17.6p	30.3p	27.4p
Net assets	**3,988**	4,415	4,280	4,134	4,323
Net debt	**744**	557	350	463	1,016
Return on invested capital					
Total adjusted operating profit	**573**	456	385	313	581
Operating tax paid	**(96)**	(95)	(60)	(10)	(9)
Return	**477**	361	325	303	572
Gross basis:					
Average invested capital	**10,546**	10,896	9,857	10,625	11,096
Return on invested capital	**4.5%**	3.3%	3.3%	2.9%	5.2%
Net basis:					
Average invested capital	**7,711**	7,896	7,161	7,708	8,097
Return on invested capital	**6.2%**	4.6%	4.5%	3.9%	7.1%
Return on capital*					
Total adjusted operating profit	**573**	456	385	313	
Adjusted income tax charge	**(124)**	(71)	(64)	(35)	
Return	**449**	385	321	278	
Capital	**4,380**	4,439	4,086	4,196	
Return on capital	**10.3%**	8.7%	7.9%	6.6%	
Dividend per share	**22.7p**	21.5p	20.5p	19.5p	19.5p

* Return on capital was not a metric in 2019 and therefore has not been presented.

Financial key performance indicators

The following tables and narrative provide further analysis of the financial key performance indicators which are described in the financial review of the annual report on pages 26-33, shown within the key performance indicators on page 25 of the annual report and shown in note 2 of the notes to the consolidated financial statements.

Adjusted performance measures

The annual report and accounts reports results and performance on a headline basis which compares the reported results both on a statutory and on a non-GAAP (non-statutory) basis. The Group's adjusted performance measures are non-GAAP (non-statutory) financial measures and are also included in the annual report as they are key financial measures used by management to evaluate performance. The measures also enable investors to more easily, and consistently, track the underlying operational performance of the Group and its business segments by separating out those items of income and expenditure relating to acquisition and disposal transactions, major restructuring programmes and certain other items that are also not representative of underlying performance.

The Group's definition of adjusted performance measures may not be comparable to other similarly titled measures reported by other companies. A reconciliation of the adjusted measures to their corresponding statutory measures is shown within this section.

Sales

Underlying sales movements exclude the effect of exchange, the impact of portfolio changes arising from acquisitions and disposals and the impact of adopting new accounting standards that are not retrospectively applied. Portfolio changes are calculated by taking account of the additional sales (at constant exchange rates) from acquisitions made in both the current year and the prior year. For acquisitions made in the prior year, the additional sales excluded is calculated as the sales made in the period of the current year that corresponds to the pre-acquisition period in the prior year. Sales made by businesses disposed in either the current year or the prior year are also excluded. Constant exchange rates are calculated by assuming the average exchange rates in the prior year prevailed throughout the current year. These non-GAAP measures enable management and investors to track more easily, and consistently, the underlying sales performance of the Group.

All figures in £ millions	Assessment & Qualifications	Virtual Learning	English Language Learning	Workforce Skills	Higher Education	Strategic Review	Total
Statutory sales 2023	1,559	616	415	220	855	9	**3,674**
Statutory sales 2022	1,444	820	321	204	898	154	**3,841**
Statutory sales increase/(decrease)	115	(204)	94	16	(43)	(145)	**(167)**
Comprising:							
Exchange differences	(11)	(4)	(10)	(1)	(7)	–	**(33)**
Portfolio changes	24	(65)	7	(5)	(5)	(131)	**(175)**
Underlying increase/(decrease)	**102**	**(135)**	**97**	**22**	**(31)**	**(14)**	**41**
Remove OPM and Strategic Review from underlying	–	124	–	–	–	14	**138**
Underlying increase/(decrease) excluding OPM and Strategic Review	**102**	**(11)**	**97**	**22**	**(31)**	**–**	**179**
Statutory sales increase/(decrease)	8%	(25)%	29%	8%	(5)%	(94)%	**(4)%**
Constant exchange rate increase/(decrease)	9%	(24)%	32%	8%	(4)%	(94)%	**(3)%**
Underlying increase/(decrease)	**7%**	**(20)%**	**30%**	**11%**	**(3)%**	**(74)%**	**1%**
Underlying increase/(decrease) excluding OPM and Strategic Review	**7%**	**(2)%**	**30%**	**11%**	**(3)%**	–	**5%**

Adjusted operating profit

Adjusted operating profit excludes the cost of major restructuring, certain property charges, other net gains and losses on the sale or closure of subsidiaries, joint ventures, associates and other financial assets, and intangible charges, including impairment, relating only to goodwill and intangible assets acquired through business combinations or relating to associates. Other net gains and losses also includes costs related to business closures and acquisitions. Further details are given below under 'Adjusted earnings per share'. Underlying adjusted operating profit movements exclude the effect of exchange, the impact of portfolio changes arising from acquisitions and disposals and the impact of adopting new accounting standards that are not retrospectively applied. Portfolio changes are calculated by taking account of the additional contribution (at constant exchange rates) from acquisitions made in both the current year and the prior year.

Adjusted operating profit continued

For acquisitions made in the prior year the additional contribution excluded is calculated as the operating profit made in the period of the current year that corresponds to the pre-acquisition period in the prior year. Operating profit made by businesses disposed in either the current year or the prior year is also excluded. Constant exchange rates are calculated by assuming the average exchange rates in the prior year prevailed throughout the current year. This non-GAAP measure enables management and investors to track more easily, and consistently, the underlying operating profit performance of the Group.

All figures in £ millions	2023	2022	2021
Operating profit	**498**	271	183
Cost of major restructuring	**–**	150	214
Property charges	**11**	–	–
Other net gains and losses	**16**	(24)	(63)
Intangible charges	**48**	56	51
UK pension discretionary increase	**–**	3	–
Adjusted operating profit	**573**	456	385

All figures in £ millions	Assessment & Qualifications	Virtual Learning	English Language Learning	Workforce Skills	Higher Education	Strategic Review	Total
Adjusted operating profit increase/(decrease)	92	6	22	(5)	19	(17)	**117**
Comprising:							
Exchange differences	(1)	–	(7)	–	(1)	(1)	**(10)**
Portfolio changes	8	22	1	3	3	(45)	**(8)**
Underlying increase/(decrease)	**85**	**(16)**	**28**	**(8)**	**17**	**29**	**135**
Constant exchange rate increase/(decrease)	36%	9%	116%	(167)%	22%	(107)%	**28%**
Underlying increase/(decrease)	**33%**	**(17)%**	**112%**	**(400)%**	**20%**	**94%**	**31%**

Adjusted operating profit translated at year-end closing rates would be £10m lower (2022: £9m higher) than the reported figure of £573m (2022: £456m) at £563m (2022: £465m).

Adjusted earnings

Adjusted earnings includes adjusted operating profit and adjusted finance and tax charges. Adjusted earnings is included as a non-GAAP measure as it is used by management to evaluate performance and by investors to more easily, and consistently, track the underlying operational performance of the Group over time.

All figures in £ millions	2023	2022	2021
Profit for the year	**380**	244	178
Non-controlling interest	**(2)**	(2)	(1)
Cost of major restructuring	**–**	150	214
Property charges	**11**	–	–
Other net gains and losses	**16**	(24)	(63)
Intangible charges	**48**	56	51
UK pension discretionary increase	**–**	3	**–**
Other net finance income	**(28)**	(53)	(51)
Income tax	**(11)**	8	(65)
Adjusted earnings	**414**	382	263

The following items are excluded from adjusted earnings:

Cost of major restructuring – In 2023, there are no costs of major restructuring. In 2022, the restructuring costs of £150m mainly related to staff redundancies and impairment of right of use property assets. The 2022 charge includes the impact of updated assumptions related to the recoverability of right-of-use assets made in 2021. In 2021, restructuring costs of £214m mainly related to the impairment of right-of-use property assets, the write-down of product development assets and staff redundancies. The costs of these restructuring programmes are significant enough to exclude from the adjusted operating profit measure so as to better highlight the underlying performance (see note 4).

Property charges – Charges of £11m relate to impairments of property assets arising from the impact of updates in 2023 to assumptions initially made during the 2022 and 2021 restructuring programmes.

Other net gains and losses – These represent profits and losses on the sale of subsidiaries, joint ventures, associates and other financial assets and are excluded from adjusted operating profit as they distort the performance of the Group as reported on a statutory basis. Other net gains and losses also includes costs related to business closures and acquisitions. Other net gains and losses in 2023 relate largely to the gain on disposal of the POLS business and gains relating to the releases of accruals and a provision related to previous acquisitions and disposals, partially offset by losses on the disposal of Pearson College and costs related to current and prior year disposals and acquisitions.

In 2022, they related to the gains on the disposal of our international courseware local publishing businesses in Europe, French-speaking Canada and Hong Kong and a gain arising on a decrease in the deferred consideration payable on prior year acquisitions, offset by a loss on disposal of our international courseware local publishing businesses in South Africa due to recycling of currency translation adjustments and costs related to disposals and acquisitions. Other net gains and losses in 2021 largely related to the disposal of PIHE and the disposal of the K12 Sistemas business in Brazil offset by costs related to the acquisition of Faethm and the wind down of certain strategic review businesses.

Intangible charges – These represent charges in respect of intangible assets acquired through business combinations or relating to associates. These charges are excluded as they reflect past acquisition activity and do not necessarily reflect the current year performance of the Group. Intangible amortisation charges in 2023 were £48m compared to a charge of £56m in 2022. This is due to decreased amortisation from recent disposals partially offset by additional amortisation from recent acquisitions. In 2021, intangible charges were £51m. In all three years, there were no impairment charges.

UK pension discretionary increases – Charges in 2022 relate to one-off pension increases awarded to certain cohorts of pensioners in response to the cost of living crisis.

Other net finance income/costs – These include finance costs in respect of retirement benefits, finance costs of deferred consideration, fair value movements in relation to financial assets held at fair value through profit and loss and foreign exchange and other gains and losses. Finance income relating to retirement benefits is excluded as management does not believe that the consolidated income statement presentation under IAS 19 reflects the economic substance of the underlying assets and liabilities. Finance costs relating to acquisition transactions are excluded as these relate to future earn-outs or acquisition expenses and are not part of the underlying financing. Foreign exchange and other gains and losses are excluded as they represent short-term fluctuations in market value and are subject to significant volatility. Other gains and losses may not be realised in due course as it is normally the intention to hold the related instruments to maturity.

All figures in £ millions	**2023**	2022	2021
Net finance (costs)/income	**(5)**	52	(6)
Net finance income in respect of retirement benefits	**(26)**	(9)	(4)
Fair value remeasurement of disposal proceeds	**–**	–	(6)
Interest on deferred and contingent consideration	**4**	5	–
Fair value movements on investments	**(13)**	(28)	(20)
Net foreign exchange gains	**(3)**	(1)	(1)
Fair value movement on derivatives	**10**	(25)	(20)
Interest on provisions for uncertain tax positions	**–**	5	–
Net interest payable in adjusted earnings	**(33)**	(1)	(57)

Tax – Tax on the above items is excluded from adjusted earnings. Where relevant the Group also excludes the benefit from recognising previously unrecognised pre-acquisition and capital losses. The tax benefit from tax deductible goodwill and intangibles is added to the adjusted income tax charge as this benefit more accurately aligns the adjusted tax charge with the expected rate of cash tax payments.

The tax rate reflected in adjusted earnings is calculated as follows:

All figures in £ millions	**2023**	2022	2021
Profit before tax	**493**	323	177
Adjustments:			
Cost of major restructuring	**–**	150	214
Property charges	**11**	–	–
Other net gains and losses	**16**	(24)	(63)
Intangible charges	**48**	56	51
UK Pension discretionary increases	**–**	3	–
Other net finance income	**(28)**	(53)	(51)
Adjusted profit before tax	**540**	455	328
Total tax (charge)/credit	**(113)**	(79)	1
Adjustments:			
Tax on cost of major restructuring	**–**	(37)	(47)
Tax on property charges	**(3)**	–	–
Tax on other net gains and losses	**(10)**	10	14
Tax on intangible charges	**(11)**	(11)	(12)
Tax on UK pensions discretionary increases	**–**	(1)	–
Tax on other net finance costs	**7**	13	8
Tax on goodwill and intangibles	**4**	16	8
Benefit from changes in local tax law	**–**	–	(11)
Tax benefit on UK tax rate change	**1**	(1)	(25)
Other tax items	**1**	19	–
Adjusted tax charge	**(124)**	(71)	(64)
Tax rate reflected in adjusted earnings	**23.0%**	15.6%	19.5%

Adjusted earnings per share

Adjusted earnings per share is calculated as adjusted earnings divided by the weighted average number of shares in issue on an undiluted basis.

all figures in £ millions	2023	2022	2021
Adjusted operating profit	**573**	456	385
Adjusted net finance costs	**(33)**	(1)	(57)
Adjusted profit before tax	**540**	**455**	**328**
Adjusted income tax	**(124)**	(71)	(64)
Adjusted profit for the year	**416**	**384**	**264**
Non-controlling interest	**(2)**	(2)	(1)
Adjusted earnings	**414**	**382**	**263**
Weighted average number of shares (millions)	**711.5**	738.1	754.1
Weighted average number of shares (millions) for diluted earnings	**717.3**	742.0	759.1
Adjusted earnings per share (basic)	**58.2p**	**51.8p**	**34.9p**
Adjusted earnings per share (diluted)	**57.7p**	**51.5p**	**34.6p**

Return on invested capital

Return on invested capital (ROIC) is included as a non-GAAP measure as it is used by management to help inform capital allocation decisions within the business. ROIC is calculated as adjusted operating profit less operating cash tax paid expressed as a percentage of average invested capital. Invested capital includes the original unamortised goodwill and intangibles. Average values for total invested capital are calculated as the average monthly balance for the year. ROIC is also presented on a net basis after removing impaired goodwill from the invested capital balance. The net approach assumes that goodwill which has been impaired is treated consistently to goodwill disposed as it is no longer being used to generate returns.

All figures in £ millions	2023 Gross	2022 Gross	2023 Net	2022 Net
Adjusted operating profit	**573**	456	**573**	456
Operating tax paid	**(96)**	(95)	**(96)**	(95)
Return	**477**	361	**477**	361
Average goodwill	**6,365**	6,490	**3,530**	3,490
Average other non-current intangibles	**1,826**	2,012	**1,826**	2,012
Average intangible assets – product development	**967**	948	**967**	948
Average tangible fixed assets and working capital	**1,388**	1,446	**1,388**	1,446
Average invested capital	**10,546**	10,896	**7,711**	7,896
Return on invested capital	**4.5%**	3.3%	**6.2%**	4.6%

Return on capital

Return on capital (ROC) is included as a non-GAAP measure of how efficiently we are generating returns from our asset base. ROC is calculated as adjusted operating profit less adjusted income tax as a proportion of capital, where capital adjusts net statutory assets for net debt, retirement benefit assets, other post-retirement medical obligations and other non-operating items. The other non-operating items in 2023 include the liability recorded for the remainder of the share buyback scheme. These adjustments to net statutory assets have been made to better reflect the asset base that generates returns.

All figures in £ millions	2023	2022
Adjusted operating profit	**573**	456
Adjusted income tax charge	**(124)**	(71)
Return	**449**	385
Net statutory assets	**3,988**	4,415
Adjustments for:		
Net debt	**744**	557
Retirement benefit assets	**(499)**	(581)
Other post-retirement medical benefit obligation	**21**	25
Other non-operating assets	**126**	23
Capital	**4,380**	4,439
Return on capital	**10.3%**	8.7%

Operating cash flow

Operating cash flow is calculated as net cash generated from operations before the impact of items excluded from the adjusted income statement plus dividends from joint ventures and associates (less the re-capitalisation dividends from Penguin Random House); less capital expenditure on property, plant and equipment (including additions to right-of-use assets) and intangible software assets; plus proceeds from the sale of property, plant and equipment (including the impacts of transfers to/from investment in finance lease receivable) and intangible software assets; plus special pension contributions paid; and plus costs of major restructuring paid. Operating cash flow is included as a non-GAAP measure in order to align the cash flows with the corresponding adjusted operating profit measures.

All figures in £ millions	2023	2022
Net cash generated from operations	**682**	527
Dividends from joint ventures and associates	**–**	1
Purchase/disposal of PPE and software	**(121)**	(133)
Net addition of right-of-use assets	**(41)**	(29)
Net costs paid for major restructuring	**63**	35
Other net gains and losses	**4**	–
Operating cash flow	**587**	401

Operating cash flow continued

Cash conversion, calculated as operating cash flow as a percentage of adjusted operating profit, is also shown as a non-GAAP measure as this is used by management and investors to measure cash generation by the Group.

All figures in £ millions	2023	2022
Adjusted operating profit	**573**	456
Operating cash flow	**587**	401
Cash conversion	**102%**	88%

Operating cash flow, operating free cash flow and total free cash flow, which are non-GAAP measures, are commonly used by investors to measure the cash performance of the Group.

The table below reconciles operating cash flow to net debt:

All figures in £ millions	2023	2022	2021
Operating cash flow	**587**	401	388
Tax paid	**(97)**	(109)	(177)
Net finance costs paid	**(40)**	(35)	(54)
Net costs paid for major restructuring	**(63)**	(35)	(24)
Free cash flow	**387**	222	133
Dividends paid (including to non-controlling interests)	**(154)**	(157)	(149)
Net movement of funds from operations	**233**	65	(16)
Acquisitions and disposals	**(219)**	105	62
Disposal of lease liabilities	**–**	8	67
Net equity transactions	**(212)**	(383)	(10)
Other movements on financial instruments	**11**	(2)	10
Movement in net debt	**(187)**	(207)	113
Opening net debt	**(557)**	(350)	(463)
Closing net debt	**(744)**	(557)	(350)

Net cash generated from operations is translated at an exchange rate approximating the rate at the date of cash flow. The difference between this rate and the average rate used to translate profit gives rise to a currency adjustment in the reconciliation between net profit and net cash generated from operations. This adjustment reflects the timing difference between recognition of profit and the related cash receipts or payments.

Net debt and adjusted earnings before interest, tax, depreciation and amortisation (EBITDA)

For information, the net debt/adjusted EBITDA ratio is shown as a non-GAAP measure as it is commonly used by investors to measure balance sheet strength. Adjusted EBITDA is calculated as adjusted operating profit less depreciation on property, plant and equipment, and amortisation on intangible software assets.

All figures in £ millions	2023	2022
Adjusted operating profit	**573**	456
Depreciation (excluding items included in 'cost of major restructuring' and 'property charges')	**79**	88
Amortisation on intangible software assets (excluding items included in 'cost of major restructuring')	**123**	123
Adjusted EBITDA	**775**	667
Cash and cash equivalents	**312**	558
Overdrafts	**(3)**	(15)
Investment in finance lease receivable	**100**	121
Derivative financial instruments	**5**	(6)
Bonds	**(611)**	(610)
Lease liabilities	**(547)**	(605)
Net debt	**(744)**	(557)
Net debt/adjusted EBITDA ratio	**1.0x**	0.8x

Adjusted EBITDA translated at year-end closing rates would be £13m lower (2022: £12m higher) than the reported figure of £775m (2022: £667m) at £762m (2022: £679m).

Additional information for US listing purposes

Cross Reference Table:

Item	Form 20-F Caption	Location in this Document	Page Reference
Item 1	**Identity of Directors, Senior Management and Advisers**	Not applicable	n/a
Item 2	**Offer Statistics and Expected Timetable**	Not applicable	n/a
Item 3	**Key Information**		
	B. Capitalisation and indebtedness	Not applicable	n/a
	C. Reasons for the offer and use of proceeds	Not applicable	n/a
	D. Risk factors	Additional Information: Risk factors Strategic Report: Risk management	229-235 56-65
Item 4	**Information on the Company**		
	A. History and development of the Company	Strategic Report: At a Glance History of the Company Shareholder Information Strategic Review: Financial Review Note 18: Borrowings Note 19: Financial Risk Management Note 30: Business Combinations Note 31: Disposals and Business Closures Note 35: Leases	2 235 247-248 26-33 185-186 186-189 201-202 202-203 204-205
	B. Business overview	Strategic Report Note 2: Segmental Information Additional Information: Certain additional information on the Company	2-65 160-162 235-237
	C. Organisational structure	Parent Company Note 11	215-218
	D. Property, plant and equipment	Note 10: Property, plant and Equipment and Investment Property Additional Information: Property, plant and equipment Strategic Report: Sustainability Additional Information: Risk Factors	173-174 236-237 34-48 229-235
Item 4A	**Unresolved staff comments**	None	n/a
Item 5	**Operating and Financial Review and Prospects**		
	A. Operating results	Additional Information: Operating and Financial Review Strategic Report: Key performance indicators Strategic Report: Financial review Strategic Report: Risk (including Viability Statement) Financial Statements	237 24-25 26-33 56-65 146-218
	B. Liquidity and capital resources	Strategic Report: Financial review Note 16: Derivatives and Hedge Accounting Note 18: Borrowings Note 19: Financial Risk Management Note 35: Leases	26-33 182-185 185-186 186-189 204-205
	C. Research and development, patents and licenses etc	Not applicable	n/a
	D. Trend information	Strategic Report: Key performance indicators Strategic Report: Financial review	24-25 26-33
	E. Critical Accounting Estimates	Note 1: Accounting Policies	152-160
Item 6	**Directors, Senior Management and Employees**		
	A. Directors and senior management	Corporate Governance: Board of Directors Corporate Governance: Pearson Executive Management	68-71 72-73
	B. Compensation	Directors' Remuneration Report	107-130
	C. Board practices	Corporate Governance: Board of Directors Directors' Remuneration Report Corporate Governance: Audit Committee report	68-71 107-130 97-106
	D. Employees	Note 5: Employee Information	170
	E. Share ownership	Directors' Remuneration Report Note 26: Share Based Payments	107-130 197-198
	F. Disclosure of a registrant's action to search erroneously awarded compensation	None	n/a
Item 7	**Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions**		

Additional information for US listing purposes *continued*

Item	Form 20-F Caption	Location in this Document	Page Reference
	A. Major shareholders	Additional Disclosures	131
	B. Related party transactions	Note 12: Investments in Joint Ventures and Associates Note 36: Related Party Transactions	178 206
	C. Interests of experts and counsel	Not applicable	n/a
Item 8	**Financial Information**		
	A. Consolidated statements and other financial information	Financial Statements	146-218
	B. Significant changes	None	n/a
	C. Interests of experts and counsel	Not applicable	n/a
Item 9	**The Offer and Listing**		
	A. Offer and listing details	Additional Information: The Offer and Listing	237
	B. Plan of distribution	Not applicable	n/a
	C. Markets	Additional Information: The Offer and Listing	237
	D. Selling shareholders	Not applicable	n/a
	E. Dilution	Not applicable	n/a
	F. Expenses of the issue	Not applicable	n/a
Item 10	**Additional Information**		
	A. Share capital	Not applicable	n/a
	B. Articles of association	Additional Information: Articles of Association	237-243
	C. Material contracts	Additional Information: Material Contracts	241
	D. Exchange controls	Additional Information: Exchange Controls	241
	E. Taxation	Additional Information: Tax Considerations	241-243
	F. Dividends and paying agents	Not applicable	n/a
	G. Statement by experts	Not applicable	n/a
	H. Documents on display	Additional Information: Documents on Display	243
	I. Subsidiary information	Parent company Note 11: Group Companies	215-218
	J. Annual report to Security Holders	Not applicable	n/a

Item	Form 20-F Caption	Location in this Document	Page Reference
Item 11	**Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk**	Note 19: Financial Risk Management Note 14: Classification of Financial Instruments Note 16: Derivative Financial Instruments and Hedge Accounting	186-189 180-181 182-185
Item 12	**Description of Securities other than Equity Securities**		
	A. Description of debt securities	Not applicable	n/a
	B. Description of warrants and rights	Not applicable	n/a
	C. Description of other securities	Not applicable	n/a
	D. American Depository Shares	Additional Information: Description of Securities Other than Equity Securities	243-244
	D.1 Name of depositary and address of principal executive office	Not applicable	n/a
	D.2 Title of ADRs and brief description of provisions	Not applicable	n/a
	D. 3 Depositary fees and charges	Additional Information: Description of Securities Other than Equity Securities	243-244
	D. 4 Depositary payments	Additional Information: Description of Securities Other than Equity Securities	243-244
Item 13	**Defaults, Dividend Arrearages and Delinquencies**	Not applicable	n/a
Item 14	**Material Modifications to the Rights of Security Holders and Use of Proceeds**	Not applicable	n/a
Item 15	**Controls and Procedures**	Additional Information: Controls and Procedures	244-245
Item 16	**Reserved**		
	A. Audit Committee Financial Expert	Additional Information: Audit Committee Financial Expert	244
	B. Code of Ethics	Additional Information: Code of Ethics	244
	C. Principal Accountant Fees and Services	Additional Information: Principal Accountant Fees and Services Note 4: Operating Expenses	169-170
	D. Exemptions from The Listing Standards for Audit Committees	Not applicable	n/a

Item	Form 20-F Caption	Location in this Document	Page Reference
	E. Purchases of Equity Securities by the Issuer and Affiliated Purchasers	Additional Information: Purchases of Equity Securities by the Issuer and Affiliated Purchases	245
	F. Change in Registrants Certifying Accountant	Not applicable	n/a
	G. Corporate Governance	Additional Information: Corporate Governance	66-135
	H. Mine Safety Disclosures	Not applicable	n/a
	I. Disclosure regarding foreign jurisdiction that prevent inspections	Not applicable	n/a
	J. Insider Trading Policies	Not applicable	n/a
	K. Cybersecurity	Additional Information: Cybersecurity; Strategic Report: Data privacy and cyber security	245-246 38, 50
Item 17	**Financial Statements**	Not applicable	n/a
Item 18	**Financial Statements**	Financial Statements	146-218
Item 19	**Exhibits**	Refer to Exhibits list immediately following the signature page for this document as filed with the SEC	n/a

Risk Factors

You should carefully consider the risk factors described below, as well as the other information included in the rest of this document. The Group's business, financial condition or results from operations could be materially adversely affected by any or all of these risks, or by other risks that it presently cannot identify. Any forward-looking statements are made subject to the Forward-Looking Statement section located on page 249.

Risks relating to accreditation

Changes in government policy and/or regulations have the potential to affect the Group's business model and/or decisions across all markets.

The Group's educational services and assessment businesses may be adversely affected by changes in government funding resulting from trends that are beyond the Group's direct control, such as general economic conditions, changes in government educational funding, programs, policy decisions, legislation and/or changes in the procurement process, or the Group's failure to successfully deliver previous contracts. These may also include decisions to suspend, require amendments to or permanently cancel high stakes testing impacting our assessments or Pearson Test of English businesses.

During 2023, Pearson Test of English won recognition for Canadian Student Direct Stream and economic migration visa applications and acquired PDRI which provides recruitment assessment for Federal employees.

During 2024, the Group faces an above average value of contracts due for renewal, which the Group's financial plan assumes will be successful. These are particularly concentrated in US School Assessments, with any loss reducing the value of sales and profits.

The results and potential growth of the Group's US educational services and assessment businesses are dependent on the level of federal and state educational funding, which in turn is dependent on the robustness of state finances and the level of funding allocated to educational programmes. State, local and municipal education funding pressures remain, competition from low price and disruptive new business models continues and open source is promoted to keep costs down for customers. The current challenging environment could impact the Group's ability to collect customer-related debt. State and local government leadership changes and resultant shifts in education policy can also affect the funding available for educational expenditure, which include the impact of educational reform. Similarly, changes in the government procurement process for textbooks, learning material and student tests, and vocational training programmes can also affect the Group's markets. Political pressure on testing, changes in curricula, delays in the timing of the adoptions and changes in the student testing process can all affect these programmes and therefore the size of the market in any given year. Any of the foregoing could adversely impact the results and potential growth of the Group's US educational services and assessment businesses.

The Group has businesses in a variety of geographies globally and faces uncertain international environments and regulatory changes.

The Group faces risks of government limiting the ability of non-local companies to compete and/or limiting repatriation of profits. Operating in a variety of geographies also exposes the Group to tariffs or other regulatory restrictions. Political, regulatory, economic, currency, reputational, corporate governance and compliance risks (including fraud, sanctions, bribery and corruption) as well as unmanaged expansion are all factors which could limit returns on investments made in these markets and limit the ability to reinvest funds or distribute them to shareholders.

Sanctions against certain economies, entities and/or individuals may be levied which could result in the Group needing to withdraw from a market. Any regulatory inquiry or investigations in relation to sanctions could be costly, require a significant amount of management's time and attention, adversely impact the Group's reputation, or lead to litigation and financial impacts.

Risks relating to Artificial Intelligence, Content & Channel

The Group could face additional cost and diversion of personnel (i) to meet any new regulation or law applicable to its use of Artificial Intelligence (AI) in its products and services and/or (ii) to protect any of its intellectual property developed using AI.

The Group has a history of utilising AI in its products and services and incorporation will only increase as AI technologies (including, generative AI) continue to develop. For example, 2023 saw the successful beta launch of AI study tools in Higher Education and use of large language models in English Language Learning. Our ability to do this successfully depends in part on the public willingness to use AI in the learning sector. If the content that AI applications assist us in producing are or are perceived or alleged to be deficient or inaccurate, our reputation may be adversely affected, and/or the effectiveness of the Group's products may be undermined.

2023 also saw the deployment of new curriculum materials in Virtual Schools and launch of Connections Academy Career Pathways programme. In Pearson VUE new offerings were launched to aid test preparation and in Higher Education, a trial of Channels video content as a separate product began. Each of these have shown promising signs in testing and so have anticipated revenue but failure to maintain the positive momentum would result in lower revenue and profit.

In addition, if our competitors incorporate AI into their products more quickly or more successfully than us, our ability to compete effectively could be impaired.

This increasing interest in AI globally by governments and regulators brings a level of regulatory uncertainty which may increase costs and liabilities in a manner that is beyond the Group's control and could result in conflicting legal requirements, potentially further increasing costs and/or adversely impacting the Group's ability to operate.

In addition, the Group faces uncertainty with regard to protection under law or regulation afforded to its intellectual property developed (in whole or in part) with the use of AI (or software including any AI).

If the Group fails to successfully invest in and deliver the right products and services and to respond to government concerns and/or competitive threats, its sales and profits could be adversely impacted.

A common trend facing all the Group's businesses is the digitisation of content and proliferation of distribution channels, either over the internet, or via other electronic means, replacing traditional print formats. The digital migration has led to changes in consumers' perception of value and the publisher's position between consumers, retailers and authors, and has required the Group to make changes in product and content distribution.

A proliferation of available supply routes for content in addition to buying or subscribing to Pearson content, means that the Group is not guaranteed to be rewarded for its investment in developing and distributing this content. Alternatives such as second hand and rental copies, open educational resources, online discounters, file sharing and use of pirated copies all offer either lower or no financial returns to the Group.

Where the purchaser is a school or institution, they will typically use educational funding to purchase our materials or assessments. However, there are multiple competing demands for educational funds and there is no guarantee that new courseware or testing or training programs will be funded, or that the Group will win or retain this business.

If the Group does not adapt rapidly to these changes, it may lose business to 'faster' and more 'agile' competitors, who increasingly are non-traditional competitors, making their identification all the more difficult. The Group may be required to invest significant resources to further adapt to the changing competitive environment, which requires continued development of both content and the method of delivery to be able to provide differentiated products and services, and can result in competitive disadvantage and missed opportunity for revenue and growth.

An example of this is where the Group's products and services may potentially face competition from those developed by non-traditional competitors using advanced Generative AI tools. Generative AI in particular offers new ways of creating content which could disrupt the sectors in which the Group focuses and failure to adapt could in future lead to adverse impact for its businesses.

Failure to use the Group's data effectively to enhance the quality and scope of current products and services in order to improve learning outcomes could adversely affect the Group's business.

The Group seeks to maximise data to enhance the quality and scope of current products and services to improve learning outcomes while managing associated risks. The Group's ability to continue to do so may be subject to factors beyond the Group's control. In addition, the lack of availability of timely, complete and accurate data limits informed decision-making and increases the risk of non-compliance with legal, regulatory and reporting requirements. Business change and transformation success is dependent on migration of a significant number of datasets and our inability to effectively accomplish this could adversely affect the Group's results.

If the Group does not adequately protect its intellectual property and proprietary rights, its competitive position and results may be adversely affected and its ability to grow restricted.

Some of the Group's products and services comprise intellectual property delivered through a variety of print and digital media, online software applications and platforms. The Group relies on trademark, patent, copyright and other intellectual property laws to establish and protect its proprietary rights in these products and services. Reference is made to the section above regarding the risk of the evolving AI regulatory framework globally and the applicability and interpretation of the existing legal protection of intellectual property. The Group also faces uncertainty on its ability to adequately protect its content from its unauthorised use in training Large Language Models.

Failure, or an inability, to adequately manage, procure, register or protect intellectual property rights (including trademarks, patents, trade secrets and copyright) in the Group's brands, content and technology, may (1) prevent the Group from enforcing its rights, and (2) increase the risk that bad actors will infringe the Group's content rights (print and digital counterfeit, digital piracy), which may reduce sales and/or erode sales.

The Group's intellectual property rights (IPR) in brands and content — historically its core assets — are generally well established in key markets. As technology and digital delivery of content have become an increasingly critical component of the Group's business strategy, the Group has grown its patent portfolio to expand its protection of high value technology in the US and key international markets.

Online copying and security circumvention have become increasingly sophisticated and resistant to available countermeasures. Advancements in technology, including advancements in generative AI technology, have made unauthorised copying and wide dissemination of unlicensed content more accessible. At the same time, detection of unauthorised use of our intellectual property and enforcement of our intellectual property rights has become more challenging, in part due to the increasing volume and sophistication of attempts at unauthorised use of our intellectual property through the use of generative AI. Notably, in recent years 'digital counterfeit' websites have offered or attempted to offer unprotected PDF files of many of Pearson's titles, at scale, using modern and sophisticated ecommerce methods, with a professional or legitimate appearance. From an IPR perspective, increasing the Group's digital business continues to expose it to evolving trademark, copyright and patent infringement risks.

The Group's forward-looking IPR strategy includes efforts to maintain a broad footprint of intellectual property rights in key markets outside the US. However, the Group also conducts business in other countries where its intellectual property protection efforts have been limited or where legal protection for intellectual property may be uncertain and these limitations could affect future growth.

Where the Group has registered or otherwise established its IPR, it cannot guarantee that such rights will provide competitive advantages due to: the challenges and costs of monitoring and enforcement in jurisdictions where competition may be intense; the limited and/or ineffective IPR protection and enforcement mechanisms available to it in many countries; the potential that its IPR may lapse, be invalidated, circumvented, challenged, or abandoned, or that it may otherwise lose the ability to assert its intellectual property rights against others. The loss or diminution in value of these proprietary rights or the Group's intellectual property could have a material adverse effect on the Group's business and financial performance.

Risks relating to Capability

The Group's strategy involves significant change, including moving into new markets. This increases the risk of failure to realise anticipated benefits or of costs being higher than anticipated, or that the Group's business as usual activities are adversely impacted.

The Group's strategy aims, among other things, to achieve significant growth in markets in which Pearson has less experience, including enterprise sales of content, direct-to-consumer language learning and increasing direct-to-consumer sales. During the year, the Group has successfully executed its cost efficiency programme resulting in a lower cost base, albeit ongoing maintenance of cost levels needs constant and rigorous monitoring and control. The Group's financial plan assumes that costs will be successfully managed in all divisions, despite the lower cost base but should this not be possible, the Group is likely to report lower than anticipated profits.

Challenges were also experienced in the Workforce division in successful delivery of products and sales capability on time during the year and similar challenges in the future would result in lower than anticipated sales and profits.

If the Group fails to attract, retain and develop appropriately skilled employees, it may limit its ability to achieve its strategic and operational goals and its business may be harmed.

The Group's success depends on the skill, experience and engagement of its employees. Their expertise has allowed the Group to demonstrate agility, notably in how the Group has been able to develop and deploy beta tests of products using large language models (including, in the areas of AI and machine learning). Training and development of staff is a focus area for managers throughout the organisation, but there is no guarantee that workers will continue to have the required skills prospectively.

The Group has a key dependency on the Chief Executive and certain other key employees. If it is unable to attract, retain and develop sufficiently experienced and capable staff, especially in technology, product development, sales and leadership, its business and financial results may suffer. When talented employees leave, the Group may have difficulty replacing those skills, and its business may suffer. There can be no assurance that the Group will be able to successfully attract and retain the skills that it needs.

All the Group's businesses depend on Information Technology (IT) systems and technological change. Failure to maintain and support customer facing services, systems, and platforms, including addressing quality issues and execution on time of new products and enhancements, could negatively impact the Group's sales and reputation.

All the Group's businesses, to a greater or lesser extent, are dependent on IT. It either provides software and/or internet services to its customers or uses complex IT systems and products to support its business activities, including customer-facing systems, back-office processing and infrastructure. The Group migrated several key data centres to the cloud during the year, increasing resilience. Nevertheless, the Group faces several technological risks associated with software product development (including risks associated with the use of AI in the Group's products and services) and service delivery, information technology security (including viruses and cyber-attacks), e-commerce, enterprise resource planning system implementation and upgrades. Although plans and procedures are in place to reduce such risks, and further progress was made during 2023 in this area, from time to time the Group has experienced verifiable attacks on its systems by unauthorised parties. To date, such attacks have not resulted in any material damage, but the Group's businesses could be adversely affected if its systems and infrastructure experience a significant failure or interruption.

Operational disruption to its business, including that caused by third-party providers, a major disaster and/or external threats, could restrict the Group's ability to supply products and services to its customers.

Across all its businesses, the Group manages complex operational and logistical arrangements including distribution centres, data centres, and educational and office facilities, as well as relationships with third-party print sites. It has also outsourced some support functions, including elements of information technology, warehousing and logistics to third-party providers. The failure of third parties to whom it has outsourced business functions could adversely affect its reputation or financial condition. Failure to recover from a major disaster, (e.g., fire, flood, etc.) at a key facility and/or a major failure of a key facility, such as a data centre outage or the disruption of supply from a key third-party vendor or partner (e.g. due to bankruptcy) could restrict the Group's ability to service its customers and meet the terms of its contractual relationships with both government agencies and commercial customers. Penalty clauses and/or the failure to retain these contracts at the end of the contract term could adversely impact future revenues and/or operations.

Risks Related to the Competitive Marketplace

Global economy and cyclical market factors may adversely impact the Group's financial performance.

With continued pressure and uncertainty in worldwide economies, particularly in Pearson's major markets in the US and UK, there is a risk of a weakening in trading conditions, which could adversely impact the Group's future financial performance. The effect of continued deterioration or lack of recovery in the global economy will vary across different businesses and will depend on the depth, length and severity of any economic downturn. The education market can be affected by cyclical factors which, although they can have a positive impact for some of the Group's businesses, could for others lead to a reduction in demand for the Group's products and services.

Increased competitive pressure or reduced demand due to changing consumer learning preferences may adversely impact the Group's financial performance and reduce the expected return on investment.

The Group faces a number of large value contract renewals, each representing up to 5% of Group revenue, during 2024 and the long-range plan assumes that these are successfully retained. The loss of any of these contracts would lead to lower sales and profits in the future unless replaced by other contract wins.

The Group competes in a highly competitive market that is subject to rapid change in some areas. The Group faces competitive threats both from large media players and from smaller businesses, online and mobile portals and operators in the digital arena that provide alternative sources of content. Alternative distribution channels, such as digital format, the internet, online retailers and growing delivery platforms, pose both threats and opportunities to traditional publishing business models, potentially impacting both sales volumes and pricing. In addition, new competitive entrants, increased price competition or shifts in learners away from educational institutions (as seen previously in reduced Higher Education enrolments) may lead to lower profitability and cash flow performance. The level of competition is placing financial strain on some of Higher Education's channel partners and the failure of one of these companies would risk the loss of any outstanding debtor balances.

Enhanced product offerings and improvements in sales capability have led to a stabilisation of market share in the Higher Education market, but there is no guarantee that these measures will be sufficient in the future to prevent loss of revenue and profit.

Pearson Virtual School faces revenue headwinds following the termination of one of its major customers and with another due to terminate in the fall of 2024. Both have decided to operate services in-house. Consequently, there are risks to achieving the profit plan and further contract losses would increase this risk.

The Group's investment in new markets may deliver returns that are lower than anticipated.

The Group has invested in and has plans to continue to invest in new markets such as workforce and direct-to-consumer learning experiences of which the Group has less experience and faces a variety of competition to be successful. Failure to achieve our planned outcomes may lead to lower than expected sales and profitability.

A significant deterioration in the Group's profitability and/or cash flows caused by prolonged economic instability or recession could reduce its liquidity and/or impair its financial ratios and trigger a need to raise additional funds from the capital markets and/or renegotiate its banking covenants.

To the extent that worldwide economic conditions materially deteriorate, the Group's sales, profitability and cash flows could be significantly reduced as customers could be unable to purchase products and services in the expected quantities and/or pay for them within normal agreed terms.

Disruption in capital markets or potential concerns about the Group's credit rating, for instance manifested in downgrades or negative outlooks by the credit rating agencies, may mean that this capital may not be available on favourable terms or may not be available at all.

Risks Related to Customer Expectations

Failure to meet our customers' rapidly changing expectations in our products and services and not being able to anticipate new customer demands could result in reduced market share, profitability and brand erosion.

We continue to adjust our business model to keep a pace with the increasing end user demands. The Group may not be able to adapt, change and succeed in a rapidly changing and uncertain environment resulting in competitive disadvantage, higher cost and brand erosion. This could result from failing to identify changes in learner preferences or in failing to create products and services which meet these revised expectations.

With the direct-to-consumer strategic focus and the launch of new products we risk that the customer experience expectations are not met with regard to how the products and services are delivered e.g. quality and timeliness, impacting the customer's brand loyalty and propensity to purchase; resulting in customer complaints, less favourable social media sentiment, bad reviews, low recommendations, and/or customer attrition.

Evidence of higher customer expectations has been observed in the direct to consumer market, particularly for Mondly, where the cost of acquiring and retaining new learners is high, leading to some re-balancing towards offering language tuition for enterprises. In Workforce, feedback from customers led to a re-focus on modular solutions rather than a fully integrated platform as previously envisaged. Should customer acquisition or the cost of acquiring and retaining customers continue to be elevated, this could lead to lower profitability than anticipated if it is not possible to mitigate.

There is also the risk that our technology and data dependent products and services do not meet accessibility requirements in respect of customers' and prospective customers' ability to access the products and services, and this could result in increased costs, restrictions and/or fines.

Risks Related to the Group's Portfolio of Businesses

The Group's failure to generate anticipated sales growth, synergies and/or cost savings from acquisitions, mergers and other business combinations, could lead to goodwill and intangible asset impairments.

The Group periodically acquires and disposes of businesses to achieve its strategic objectives and will continue to consider both as means to pursue its strategic priorities. During the year, the Group completed the disposal of Pearson Online Services and acquired PDRI, which expanded the Group's services to the US federal government.

Acquisitions may involve significant risks and uncertainties, including difficulties in integrating acquired businesses to realise anticipated sales growth, synergies and/or cost savings; diversion of management attention from other business concerns or resources; and diversion of resources that are needed in other parts of our business. If these risks are not managed, acquisitions could result in goodwill and intangible asset impairments.

Divestitures also involve risks and uncertainties that could adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition including, among others, the inability to find potential buyers on favourable terms, disruption to our business and/or diversion of management attention from other business concerns, loss of key employees and possible retention of certain liabilities related to the divested business.

Risks Related to the Group's Responsibility & Reputation

The Group's business depends on a strong brand, and any failure to maintain, protect and enhance its brand would hurt its ability to retain or expand its business.

Protecting the Pearson brand is critical to maintaining and expanding the Group's business and will depend largely on its ability to maintain its customers' trust in its solutions and in the quality and integrity of its products and services, including how it protects the data and privacy of customers and users. If the Group does not successfully maintain a strong brand, its business could be harmed. Beyond protection, strengthening the Pearson brand will enable the Group to more effectively engage with governments, administrators, teachers, learners and influencers.

Security breaches involving our information technology systems could harm our ability to run our business and expose us to potential liability and loss of revenue.

Failure to prevent or detect a malicious attack on the Group's systems has in the past and could in future result in loss of system availability, breach of confidentiality, integrity and/or availability of sensitive information. Such incidents have in the past resulted, and could in future result, in damage to the customer experience and the Group's reputation and in financial loss. In particular, the Group has experienced, and may continue to experience in the future, an unauthorised disclosure of personal information despite best efforts to prevent it. This has also occurred and may again in the future as a result of a failure of IT controls to protect such data, principally due to software malfunctions.

Information security and cyber risk are continually evolving and comprise many complex external drivers: increasing customer demand to demonstrate a strong security posture, external compliance requirements, ongoing digital revolution, increasing use of the cloud, greater volumes of data and increasingly sophisticated attack strategies. Across its businesses, the Group holds large volumes of personal data including that of employees, customers, students and citizens, and other highly sensitive business critical data such as financial data, internal sensitive information, and intellectual property. Despite its implementation of security measures, threat actors of all types, including individuals, criminal organisations and state sponsored operatives, have from time to time gained access, and may in the future gain access to the Group's data through unauthorised means in order to misappropriate such information for fraudulent or other purposes.

Any perceived or actual unauthorised disclosure of personal data or confidential information, whether through a breach of the Group's network or a third-party partner with whom we share data or access to our network by an unauthorised party, employee theft, misuse or error or otherwise, could harm the Group's reputation, impair its ability to attract and retain its customers, impair business and operations, or subject the Group to regulatory investigations and/or to claims or litigation arising from damages suffered by individuals and customers, and thereby harm its business and operational results. Failure to adequately protect personal data and confidential information has in the past led, or could potentially lead to, respectively, regulatory penalties, litigation costs and damages, significant remediation costs, reputational damage, cancellation of some existing contracts and/or difficulty in competing for future business, among other things. In addition, the Group could incur significant costs in complying with the relevant laws and regulations regarding the protection of personal data and confidential information against unauthorised disclosure, payments due to cyber extortion or to responding to regulatory investigations into such matters.

Changes to data privacy legislation must also be monitored and acted upon to ensure the Group remains in compliance across different markets.

Data protection legislation continues to be adopted by countries in which the Group has a presence and/or customers and enforcement is focusing upon transparency and customer choice in addition to data breaches, which reflects the increased sophistication of customers on data protection matters.

Failure to provide the appropriate level of transparency and control in the Group's products could increase the regulatory, commercial and/or reputational risks that the Group faces with any or all of its various stakeholders.

A control breakdown or service failure in the Group's testing businesses could result in financial loss and reputational damage.

The Group's testing businesses, including those in Assessment & Qualifications, Workforce and English Language Learning involve complex contractual relationships with both government agencies and commercial customers for the provision of various testing services. The Group's financial results, growth prospects and/or reputation may be adversely affected if these contracts and relationships are poorly managed or face increased competitive pressures.

There are inherent risks associated with the Group's testing businesses, both in the US and the UK. A service failure caused by a breakdown in testing and assessment processes could lead to a mis-grading of student tests and/or late delivery of test results to students and their schools. During 2022, the Group suffered negative publicity because of failures to deliver certain BTEC qualification results in a timely manner. Performance was improved in 2023, but failures to meet expected service standards have in the past and/or could in future leave the Group subject to regulatory sanctions (including fines), legal claims, penalty charges under contracts, non-renewal of contracts and/or the suspension or withdrawal of its accreditation to conduct tests. A late delivery of qualification results could result in a potentially significant regulatory fine in addition to the contractual penalties. It is also possible that any such events described above would result in adverse publicity, which may affect the Group's ability to retain existing contracts and/or obtain new customers.

Risks associated with identity verification could lead to financial losses.

The Group is required to take measures to validate the identity of learners, especially those completing assessments. In certain jurisdictions, companies have faced legal claims for the collection of or use of information obtained, particularly in relation to biometric information. The Group takes reasonable steps to protect learners and obey legal requirements but there is no guarantee that these will be sufficient to protect the Group from any and all potential issues, which could result in potential fines and penalties for the Group, especially if not covered by the Group's insurance cover.

Failure to adequately protect learners could result in significant harm to one or more learners.

Incidents have occurred and may in future occur where learners may not have been, or may not be, adequately protected. For example, where the Group has direct learner contact via online learning, or in its test centres. While the Group has made further progress during the year, the range and frequency of threats remains high. These incidents can cause harm to learners, which is something the Group takes extremely seriously, and could also have a negative financial, legal and reputational impact to the business.

Failure to effectively manage risks associated with compliance with global and local anti-bribery and corruption (ABC) legislation could result in costly legal investigations and/or adversely impact the Group's reputation.

The Group is committed to an effective compliance programme in keeping with changing regulatory expectations, and it is also committed to conducting business in a legal and ethical manner in compliance with local and international statutory requirements and standards applicable to its business. Despite those commitments, there is a risk that the Group's management, employees or representatives may take actions that violate applicable laws and regulations including regarding accurate keeping of books and records or prohibiting the making of improper payments for the purposes of obtaining or keeping business, including laws such as the US Foreign Corrupt Practices Act or the UK Bribery Act. Any regulatory inquiry or investigations could be costly, require a significant amount of management's time and attention, adversely impact the Group's reputation, or lead to litigation and financial impacts.

Failure to comply with antitrust and competition legislation and/or legal or regulatory proceedings could result in substantial financial cost and/or adversely impact the Group's reputation.

The Group is subject to global and local antitrust and competition law and although it is committed to conducting business in compliance with local and international laws, there is a risk that management, employees or representatives may act in a way that violates applicable antitrust or competition laws. Further, the Group and its subsidiaries are and may be in the future subject to legal and regulatory proceedings in the countries in which the Group operates. These proceedings could result in greater scrutiny of the Group's operations in other countries for anti-competitive behaviour and, in the worst case, incur a substantial financial cost. This would also have an adverse impact on the Group's reputation.

Failure to adequately protect the health, safety and well-being of the Group's employees, learners and other stakeholders could adversely impact the Group's reputation, profitability and future growth.

Although the Group has invested in global health and safety procedures and controls to safeguard the health, safety and wellbeing of its employees and other stakeholders, accidents or incidents could still occur due to unforeseen risks, causing injury or harm to individuals and impacting the Group's business operations. This has the potential to lead to criminal and civil litigation, business disruption leading to operational loss, reduction in profitability and impact on the Group's reputation.

Failure to ensure security for the Group's staff, learners, assets and reputation, due to increasing numbers of and variety of local and global threats.

Pearson is a global business with locations in diverse, sometimes high-risk, locations worldwide. Although it has protective measures in place to secure its staff, learners and assets, the Group could still be impacted by external threats, such as localised incidents, terrorist attacks, strikes or extreme weather. Future occurrences could cause harm to individuals and/or disrupt business operations. These have the potential to lead to operational loss, a reduction in profitability and impact on the Group's global reputation.

Other Significant Near-term and Emerging Risks

Environmental, social and governance risks including Climate Transition may adversely impact the Group's business.

The Group considers environmental, social and governance (ESG) risks no differently to the way it manages any other business risk. Expectations around climate commitments and measurements change on a regular basis. A failure to comply with relevant standards, or other ESG-related laws or regulations, whether in the UK or elsewhere, could adversely affect the Group's reputation and have a negative impact on its relations with employees, customers and/or business partners. Costs associated with climate-transition which cannot be fully managed by decarbonisation activities may lead to decreased margins. However, the Group has assessed the impact of climate change on the Group's financial statements, including our long-term net zero commitment, and the actions the Group intends to take to achieve those targets. The assessment did not identify any material impact on the Group's significant judgments or estimates at 31 December 2023, or the assessment of going concern for the period to June 2025 and the Group's viability over the next five years.

Financial markets disruption – A lack of sufficient capital resources could adversely impact the Group's ability to operate.

Financial crises impact financial markets periodically, which could result in bank failures and loss of capital for the Group, or an inability to access debt capital markets as planned. The Group has a €300m bond maturity in 2025 and if it were unable to raise finance to replace it, it may be required to delay investment, negatively impacting the Group's growth prospects.

Inflation – High levels of global inflation could increase costs and adversely impact the Group's profits and financial performance.

High ongoing global inflation factors have increased and could further increase the cost of production for Pearson, particularly through wage inflation. There is no guarantee that we can increase prices or reduce cost for products and services that can mitigate the effects of inflation, which could lead to reduced earnings and ability to invest in future growth.

Geopolitical conflict – Conflict could affect Pearson's operations.

Pearson has staff and offices globally, which could be impacted by conflict or blockades as a result of geopolitical issues. Notably, Pearson has offices in Israel which support Pearson's digital products, which if affected by conflict could negatively impact the pace of innovation or the quality of Pearson's products.

Certain additional information on the Company

Information on the Company

Pearson was incorporated and registered in 1897 under the laws of England and Wales as a limited company and re-registered under the UK Companies Act as a public limited company in 1981. The Group conducts its operations primarily through its subsidiaries and other affiliates. Its principal executive offices are located at 80 Strand, London WC2R 0RL, United Kingdom (telephone: +44 20 7010 2000) and its website address is https://plc.pearson.com/. The Company is registered in England and Wales under the company number 00053723. The SEC maintains an Internet site that contains reports, proxy and information statements, and other information regarding issuers that file electronically with the SEC. The address of that site is http://www.sec.gov.

Operating cycles

The Group determines a normal operating cycle separately for each entity/cash generating unit with distinct economic characteristics. The 'normal operating cycle' for each of the Group's businesses is primarily based on the expected period over which content or services will generate cash flows. The Higher Education courseware market is primarily driven by an adoption cycle, with colleges and professors typically refreshing their courses and selecting revised programs on a regular basis, often in line with the release of new content or new technology offerings. The Company renews its product development assets to reflect new content and capabilities which enhance the attractiveness of its offering to both educators and learners.

Analysis of historical data shows that the typical life cycle of Higher Education content is up to five years but varies by product. In addition to content, the Group also develops technology platforms for products and the life cycle for these platforms can be in excess of the five years cycle for content. Again, the operating cycle for content and platforms mirrors the market cycle.

Historically for a major content refresh a development phase of typically 12 to 18 months for Higher Education precedes the period during which the Company receives and delivers against orders for the products it has developed for the programme.

The operating cycles in respect of the Group's professional and clinical content are more specialised in nature as they relate to educational or heavy reference products released into smaller markets (e.g. the financial training and IT sectors). Nevertheless, in these markets, there is still a regular cycle of product renewal, in line with demand which management monitor. Typically, the life cycle is five years for Professional content and seven years for Clinical content. Elsewhere in the Group, operating cycles are typically less than one year.

Competition

The Group's businesses operate in highly competitive markets. The Group faces competitive threats both from large media players and from smaller businesses, online and mobile portals and operators in the digital arena that provide alternative sources of content. Alternative distribution channels, e.g. digital format, the internet, online retailers, growing delivery platforms (e.g. e-readers or tablets), pose both threats and opportunities to traditional publishing business models, potentially impacting both sales volumes and pricing.

In Assessment & Qualifications, the Group competes with other companies offering test development and administration including Cambium, Data Recognition Corp (DRC), Educational Testing Service (ETS), and NWEA, and others. The Professional Certification business competes with Prometric globally and a number of other smaller players in local markets. The Clinical Assessment business competes with MHS and WPS. The UK and International qualifications business competes with AQA, Cambridge Assessment and OCR in general qualifications, as well as a number of smaller players.

In Virtual Learning, the Group competes with companies such as Stride in virtual schools and 2U Inc. in Online Program Management until the point of disposal, alongside smaller niche players that specialise in a particular academic discipline or focus on a learning technology.

Additional information for US listing purposes *continued*

In Institutional English Language Learning, the Group competes with Oxford University Press, Macmillan and other publishers. In High Stakes Assessments, Pearson Test of English Academic competes with alternative tests including iELTS and TOEFL. In the online language learning market, the Group competes with Duolingo, Babbel and Busuu, as well as a number of smaller players.

In Workforce Skills, the vocational qualifications business competes with City and Guilds globally alongside smaller niche and local market providers, our assessments businesses compete with HiSET in high school equivalency and SHL in skills and ability testing, and our enterprise data, technology and learning businesses compete with Learning platforms such as Guild, credential platforms such as Accredible, talent management platforms such as Eightfold.ai, and data services such as Emsi.

In Higher Education, the Group competes with other publishers and creators of educational materials and services. These companies include publishers such as Cengage Learning and McGraw-Hill Education, as well as non-mainstream publishers.

Competition is based on the ability to deliver quality products and services that address the specified curriculum needs and appeal to the student, organisations, school boards, educators, employers and government officials making purchasing decisions.

Intellectual property

The Group's principal intellectual property assets consist of its:

- trademarks and other rights via its brands (including corporate and business unit brands and imprints, as well as product and service brands);
- copyrights for its textbook and related educational content and software code; and
- patents and trade secrets related to the innovative methods deployed in its key technologies.

The Group believes it has taken reasonable legal steps to protect its key brands in its major markets and copyright in its content and has taken appropriate steps to develop a comprehensive patent programme to ensure appropriate protection of emerging inventions that are critical to its new business strategies.

Licenses, patents and contracts

The Group is not dependent upon any particular licenses, patents or new manufacturing processes that are material to its business or profitability. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Group's education business is dependent upon licensed rights since most textbooks and digital learning tools include content and/or software that is licensed to it by third parties (or assigned subject to royalty arrangements). In addition, some software products in various business lines rely upon patents licensed from third parties.

The Group is not materially dependent upon any particular contracts with suppliers or customers, including contracts of an industrial, commercial or financial nature. The Group's revenue is diversified, no individual customer comprised more than 5% of revenue in 2023.

Raw materials

Paper remains the principal raw material used by the Group although its use is declining given the shift to digital products. The Group purchases most of its paper through its global outsourcing partner LSC Communications located in the United States. The Group has not experienced and does not anticipate difficulty in obtaining adequate supplies of paper for its operations, with sourcing available from numerous suppliers. While local prices fluctuate depending upon local market conditions, the Group has not experienced extensive volatility in fulfilling paper requirements. In the event of a sharp increase in paper prices, the Group has a number of alternatives to minimise the impact on its operating margins, including modifying the grades of paper used in production and price adjustments.

Government regulation

The manufacture of certain products in various markets is subject to governmental regulation relating to the discharge of materials into the environment. Operations are also subject to the risks and uncertainties attendant to doing business in numerous countries. Some of the countries in which the Group conducts these operations maintain controls on the repatriation of earnings and capital and restrict the means available for hedging potential currency fluctuation risks.

The operations that are affected by these controls, however, are not material. Accordingly, these controls have not significantly affected the Group's international operations. Regulatory authorities may have enforcement powers that could have an impact. The Group believes, however, that in light of the nature of its business the risk of these sanctions does not represent a material threat.

Legal proceedings

The Group and its subsidiaries are from time to time the subject of legal proceedings incidental to the nature of its and their operations. These may include private litigation or arbitrations, governmental proceedings and investigations by regulatory bodies.

Property, plant and equipment

The Group's headquarters are located at leasehold premises in London, England. As at 31 December 2023, it owned or leased approximately 700 properties, including approximately 527 testing/teaching centres in over 57 countries worldwide, the majority of which are located in the United Kingdom and the United States. The other properties owned and leased by the Group consist mainly of offices and distribution centres. In some cases properties leased by the Group are then sublet to third parties.

The vast majority of printing is carried out by third-party suppliers. The Group operates a small digital print operation as part of its Pearson Assessment & Testing businesses which provides short-run and print-on-demand products, typically custom client applications.

The Group owns the following principal properties at 31 December 2023:

General use of property	Location	Area in square feet
Office	Iowa City, Iowa, USA*	312,760
Warehouse/office	Cedar Rapids, Iowa, USA	205,000
Testing	Owatonna, Minnesota, USA	128,000
Warehouse/office	Hadley, Massachusetts, USA*	85,570

* Properties are recorded as held for sale at 31 December 2023.

The Group leased the following principal properties at 31 December 2023:

General use of property	Location	Area in square feet
Office	Hudson, New York, USA*	313,285
Office	Westminster, London, UK*	289,355
Office	Hoboken, New Jersey, USA*	216,273
Office	Bloomington, Minnesota, USA*	147,159
Warehouse/office	Cedar Rapids, Iowa, USA*	119,682

* Properties have either been fully or partially sublet or are being marketed for sublet.

Off-balance sheet arrangements

The Group does not have any off-balance sheet arrangements, as defined by the SEC for the purposes of the Form 20-F, that have or are reasonably likely to have a material current or future effect on the Group's financial position or results of operations.

Operating and financial review

The financial review for the year ended 31 December 2023 compared to the year ended 31 December 2022 can be found on pages 26-33 of the Strategic Report. The financial review for the year ended 31 December 2022 compared to the year ended 31 December 2021 can be found on pages 20-25 of our 2022 Annual Report and Accounts on Form 20-F filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission on 31 March 2023.

Directors, senior management and employees

Board Practices

As at 28 February 2024, the Group's Board comprises the Chair, two Executive Directors and eight Non-Executive Directors. The Articles of Association (as defined below) provide that all the Directors at the date of the notice convening the Annual General Meeting ('AGM') shall retire from office at the meeting. A retiring Director shall, if willing to act, be eligible for re-appointment. If they are not re-appointed, they shall retain office until the meeting appoints someone in their place, or if it does not do so, until the end of the meeting or, if the meeting is adjourned, the end of the adjourned meeting. The Articles of Association also provide that every Director appointed by the Board be subject to re-appointment by shareholders at the next AGM following their appointment.

Tim Score will be retiring from the Board upon the conclusion of the Company's AGM on 26 April 2024. Upon Tim Score's retirement, Graeme Pitkethly will be appointed as Deputy Chair and Senior Independent Director. All of the Directors, save Tim Score, will offer themselves for re-election at the forthcoming AGM on 26 April 2024.

Pearson is listed on the New York Stock Exchange ('NYSE'). As a listed non-US issuer, the Group is not required to comply with some of the NYSE's corporate governance rules, but must disclose on its website any significant ways in which its corporate governance practices differ from those followed by US companies under the NYSE listing standards. At this time, the Group believes that it is in compliance in all material respects with all the NYSE rules except that the Nomination & Governance Committee is not composed entirely of independent Directors as the Chair, who is not considered independent under NYSE rules, is a member of this Committee in addition to independent Directors.

Employees

Through its subsidiaries, the Group has entered into collective bargaining agreements with employees in various locations. The Group's management has no reason to believe that it would not be able to renegotiate any such agreements on satisfactory terms. The Group encourages employees to contribute actively to the business in the context of their particular job roles and believes that the relations with its employees are generally good.

Significant changes

Other than those events described in note 37 in the consolidated financial statements, and seasonal fluctuations in borrowings, there has been no significant change to the Group's financial condition or results of operations since 31 December 2023. The Group's borrowings fluctuate by season due to the effect of the school year on working capital requirements. Assuming no acquisitions or disposals, the maximum level of net debt normally occurs in the third quarter, and the minimum level of net debt normally occurs in December.

The offer and listing

The principal trading market for the Group's ordinary shares is the London Stock Exchange which trade under the symbol 'PSON'. Its ordinary shares also trade in the United States in the form of ADSs evidenced by ADRs under a sponsored ADR facility with The Bank of New York Mellon, as depositary. The Group established this facility in March 1995 and most recently amended it in August 2014 in connection with its New York Stock Exchange listing. Each ADS represents one ordinary share.

The ADSs trade on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol 'PSO'.

Articles of association

The Group summarises below the material provisions of its articles of association, as amended (the 'Articles of Association'), which have been filed as an exhibit to its annual report on Form 20-F for the year ended 31 December 2023. The summary below is qualified entirely by reference to the Articles of Association. In conformity with the UK Companies Act 2006 (the Act), the Group has multiple business objectives and purposes and is authorised to do such things as the Board may consider fit to further its interests or incidental or conducive to the attainment of its objectives and purposes.

Directors' powers

The Group's business shall be managed by the Board of Directors and the Board may exercise all such of its powers as are not required by law or by the Articles of Association or by any directions given by the Company by special resolution, to be exercised in a general meeting.

Interested Directors

For the purposes of section 175 of the Act, the Board may authorise any matter proposed to it which would, if not so authorised, involve a breach of duty by a Director under that section, including, without limitation, any matter which relates to a situation in which a Director has, or can have, an interest which conflicts, or possibly may conflict, with the interests of the Company. Any such authorisation will be effective only if:

a. any requirement as to quorum at the meeting at which the matter is considered is met without counting the Director in question or any other interested Director; and

b. the matter was agreed to without their voting or would have been agreed to if their votes had not been counted.

The Board may (whether at the time of the giving of the authorisation or subsequently) make any such authorisation subject to any limits or conditions it expressly imposes but such authorisation is otherwise given to the fullest extent permitted. The Board may vary or terminate any such authorisation at any time.

Provided that he or she has disclosed to the Board the nature and extent of his or her interest (or else that the Director is not aware of the interest or not aware of the transaction or arrangement in question, or else that the interest cannot be reasonably regarded to give rise to a conflict of interest), a Director notwithstanding his or her office:

a. may be a party to, or otherwise interested in, any transaction or arrangement with the Company or in which the Company is otherwise (directly or indirectly) interested;

b. (may act by himself or herself or his or her firm in a professional capacity for the Company (otherwise than as auditor) and he or she or his or her firm shall be entitled to remuneration for professional services as if he or she were not a Director;

c. may be a Director or other officer of, or employed by, or a party to a transaction or arrangement with, or otherwise interested in, any body corporate in which the Company is otherwise (directly or indirectly) interested.

A Director shall not, by reason of his or her office, be accountable to the Company for any remuneration or other benefit which he or she derives from any office or employment or from any transaction or arrangement or from any interest in any body corporate:

a. the acceptance, entry into or existence of which has been approved by the Board (subject, in any such case, to any limits or conditions to which such approval was subject); or

b. which he or she is permitted to hold or enter into by virtue of paragraph (a), (b) or (c) above;

nor shall the receipt of any such remuneration or other benefit constitute a breach of his or her duty under section 176 of the Act.

A Director shall be under no duty to the Company with respect to any information which he or she obtains or has obtained otherwise than as a Director of the Company and in respect of which he or she owes a duty of confidentiality to another person. However, to the extent that his or her relationship with that other person gives rise to a conflict of interest or possible conflict of interest, the preceding sentence only applies if the existence of such relationship has been approved by the Board. In such circumstances, the Director shall not be in breach of the general duties he or she owes to the Company by virtue of sections 171 to 177 of the Act because he or she fails:

a. to disclose any such information to the Board or to any Director or other officer or employee of the Company; and/or

b. to use or apply any such information in performing his or her duties as a Director of the Company.

Where the existence of a Director's relationship with another person has been approved by the Board and his or her relationship with that person gives rise to a conflict of interest or possible conflict of interest, the Director shall not be in breach of the general duties he or she owes to the Company by virtue of sections 171 to 177 of the Act because he or she:

a. absents himself or herself from meetings of the Board at which any matter relating to the conflict of interest or possible conflict of interest will or may be discussed or from the discussion of any such matter at a meeting or otherwise; and/or

b. makes arrangements not to receive documents and information relating to any matter which gives rise to the conflict of interest or possible conflict of interest sent or supplied by the Company and/or for such documents and information to be received and read by a professional adviser, for so long as he or she reasonably believes such conflict of interest or possible conflict of interest subsists.

Except as stated below, a Director shall not vote in respect of any contract or arrangement or any other proposal whatsoever in which he or she has an interest which is, to his or her knowledge, a material interest, otherwise than by virtue of his or her interests in shares or debentures or other securities of or otherwise in or through the Company. A Director shall not be counted in the quorum at a meeting of the Board in relation to any resolution on which he or she is debarred from voting.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Director will be entitled to vote, and be counted in the quorum, on any resolution concerning any of the following matters:

— the giving of any guarantee, security or indemnity in respect of money lent or obligations incurred by him or her or by any other person at the request of or for the benefit of the Company or any of its subsidiaries;

— the giving of any guarantee, security or indemnity to a third party in respect of a debt or obligation of the Company or any of its subsidiaries for which he himself or she herself has assumed responsibility in whole or in part and whether alone or jointly with others under a guarantee or indemnity or by the giving of security;

— any proposal relating to the Company or any of its subsidiary undertakings where it is offering securities in which offer a Director is or may be entitled to participate as a holder of securities or in the underwriting or sub-underwriting of which a Director is to participate;

— any proposal relating to another Company in which he or she and any persons connected with him or her do not to his or her knowledge hold an interest in shares (as that term is used in sections 820 to 825 of the Act) representing one percent or more of either any class of the equity share capital, or the voting rights, in such Company;

— any proposal relating to an arrangement for the benefit of the employees of the Company or any of its subsidiary undertakings which does not award him or her any privilege or benefit not generally awarded to the employees to whom such arrangement relates; and

— any proposal concerning insurance that the Company proposes to maintain or purchase for the benefit of Directors or for the benefit of persons, including Directors.

Where proposals are under consideration concerning the appointment of two or more Directors to offices or employment with us or any Company in which the Group is interested, these proposals may be divided and considered separately and each of these Directors, if not prohibited from voting under the provisions of the eighth paragraph before this one, will be entitled to vote and be counted in the quorum with respect to each resolution except that concerning his or her own appointment.

Retirement and re-appointment of Directors

At every AGM, all the Directors at the date of the notice convening the AGM shall retire from office. A retiring Director shall, if willing to act, be eligible for re-appointment. If he or she is not re-appointed, he or she shall retain office until the meeting appoints someone in his or her place, or if it does not do so, until of the end of the meeting, or until the end of the adjourned meeting if the meeting is adjourned.

Where a Director has been reappointed after notice of the AGM has been given, that Director shall retire at the next AGM of which notice is first given after his or her appointment as Director.

If there is an insufficient number of appointed or re-appointed Directors at any of the Company's AGM thus rendering the Board inquorate, all Directors shall be automatically re-appointed only for the purposes of filling vacancies and convening general meetings of the Company and to perform such duties as are appropriate to maintain the Company as a going concern and to enable it to comply with its legal and regulatory obligations. The Directors are required to convene a further general meeting of the Company as soon as reasonably practicable to allow new Directors to be appointed, and such Directors who were not appointed at the original general meeting shall subsequently retire.

Borrowing powers

The Board of Directors may exercise all powers to borrow money and to mortgage or charge the Group's undertaking, property and uncalled capital and to issue debentures and other securities, whether outright or as collateral security for any of its or any third party's debts, liabilities or obligations. The Board of Directors must restrict the borrowings in order to secure that the aggregate amount of undischarged monies borrowed by the Group (and any of its subsidiaries), but excluding any intra-group debts, shall not at any time (without the previous sanction of the Company in the form of an ordinary resolution) exceed a sum equal to twice the aggregate of the adjusted capital and reserves.

Other provisions relating to Directors

Under the Articles of Association, Directors are paid out of the Group's funds for their services as it may from time to time determine by ordinary resolution and, in the case of Non-Executive Directors, up to an aggregate of £1,000,000 per year or such other amounts as resolved by the shareholders at a general meeting. Any Director who is not an Executive Director and who performs special services which in the opinion of the Board are outside the scope of the ordinary duties of a Director, may be paid such extra remuneration by way of additional fee, salary, commission or otherwise as the Board may determine in accordance with the Group's remuneration policy. Under the Articles of Association, Directors currently are not required to hold any share qualification. However, the remuneration policy mandates a shareholding guideline for Executive Directors which they are expected to build towards over a specified period.

General meetings

Pursuant to the Act, the Company must hold an AGM (within six months beginning with the day following its accounting reference date) at a place and time determined by the Board. The following matters are usually considered at an AGM:

— approval of final dividend;

— consideration of the Company's annual accounts together with associated reports of the Board of Directors and auditors;

— appointment or re-appointment of Directors;

— appointment or re-appointment of the auditors, and authorisation for the Audit Committee to determine and fix the remuneration of the auditors; and

— renewal, limitation, extension, variation or grant of any authority to the Board in relation to the allotment and repurchase of securities.

The Board may call a general meeting whenever it thinks fit. If at any time there are not within the United Kingdom sufficient Directors capable of acting to form a quorum, any Director or any two members may convene a general meeting in the same manner as nearly as possible as that in which meetings may be convened by the Board.

No business shall be dealt with at any general meeting unless a quorum is present when the meeting proceeds to business. Three members present in person or by proxy and entitled to vote shall be a quorum for all purposes. A corporation being a member shall be deemed to be personally present if represented by its duly authorised representative.

If a quorum for a meeting convened at the request of shareholders is not present within 15 minutes of the appointed time (or if during a meeting such a quorum ceases to be present), the meeting will be dissolved. In any other case, the general meeting will be adjourned to such time and with such means of attendance and participation as the Chair of the meeting may determine. If at that rescheduled meeting a quorum is not present within fifteen minutes from the time appointed for holding the meeting, the shareholders present in person or by proxy will be a quorum. The Chair or, in his or her absence, the Deputy Chair or any other Director nominated by the Board, will preside as Chair at every general meeting. If no Director is present at the general meeting or no Director consents to act as Chair, the shareholders present shall elect one of their number to be Chair of the meeting.

The Board may resolve to enable persons entitled to attend and participate in a general meeting to do so by simultaneous attendance and participation by means of electronic facility or facilities and determine the means, or all different means, of attendance and participation used in relation to a general meeting. The members present in person or by proxy by means of electronic facility or facilities shall be counted in the quorum for, and entitled to participate in the general meeting in question. That meeting shall be duly constituted and its proceedings valid if the Chair of the meeting is satisfied that adequate facilities are available throughout the meeting to ensure that members attending the meeting by all means (including by means of electronic facility or facilities) are able to:

a. participate in the business for which the meeting has been convened;

b. hear all persons who speak at the meeting; and

c. be heard by all persons present at the meeting.

Additional information for US listing purposes *continued*

A member seeking to be present in person or by proxy at a general meeting by means of electronic facility or facilities is responsible for ensuring they have access to and can use the facility or facilities. The meeting shall be duly constituted and its proceedings valid notwithstanding the inability of the member to gain access to use the facility or facilities, or the loss of access to or use of the facility or facilities during the meeting.

Share certificates

Every person whose name is entered as a member in the Company's Register of Members shall be entitled to one certificate in respect of each class of shares held (the law regarding this does not apply to stock exchange nominees). Subject to the terms of issue of the shares, certificates are issued following allotment or receipt of the relevant transfer by the Group's registrar, Equiniti, Aspect House, Spencer Road, Lancing, West Sussex, BN99 6DA, United Kingdom.

Share capital

Any share may be issued with such preferred, deferred or other special rights or other restrictions as may be determined by way of a shareholders' vote in a general meeting. Subject to the Act, any shares may be issued which are to be redeemed or are liable to be redeemed at the option of the Company or the shareholders.

There are no provisions in the Articles of Association which discriminate against any existing or prospective shareholder as a result of such shareholder owning a substantial number of shares.

Subject to the terms of the shares which have been issued, the Directors may from time to time make calls upon the shareholders in respect of any moneys unpaid on their shares, provided that (subject to the terms of the shares so issued) no call on any share shall be payable at less than 14 clear days from the last call. The Directors may, if they see fit, receive from any shareholder willing to advance the same, all and any part of the moneys uncalled and unpaid upon any shares held by him or her.

Changes in capital

The Group may, from time to time by ordinary resolution subject to the Act:

— consolidate and divide all or any of its share capital into shares of a larger nominal amount than its existing shares; or

— sub-divide all of or any of its existing shares into shares of smaller nominal amounts.

The Group may, from time to time, increase its share capital by allotting new shares in accordance with the prescribed threshold authorised by shareholders at the last AGM and subject to the consents and procedures required by the Act. The Group may also, by special resolution, reduce its share capital.

Voting rights

Every holder of ordinary shares present in person or by proxy at a meeting of shareholders has one vote on a vote taken by a show of hands. On a poll, every holder of ordinary shares who is present in person or by proxy has one vote for every 25 pence of nominal share capital (being one ordinary share) of which he or she is the holder. Voting at any meeting of shareholders is usually on a poll rather than by show of hands. Voting on a poll is more transparent and equitable because it includes the votes of all shareholders, including those cast by proxies, rather than just the votes of those shareholders who attend the meeting. A poll may be also demanded by:

— the Chair of the meeting;

— at least three shareholders present in person or by proxy and entitled to vote;

— any shareholder or shareholders present in person or by proxy representing not less than one-tenth of the total voting rights of all shareholders having the right to vote at the meeting; or

— any shareholder or shareholders present in person or by proxy holding shares conferring a right to vote at the meeting being shares on which the aggregate sum paid up is equal to not less than one-tenth of the total sum paid up on all shares conferring that right.

Dividends

Holders of ordinary shares are entitled to receive dividends out of Group profits that are available by law for distribution, as the Group may declare by ordinary resolution, subject to the terms of issue thereof.

However, no dividends may be declared in excess of an amount recommended by the Board of Directors. The Board may pay interim dividends on the shares of any class as it deems fit. It may invest or otherwise use all dividends left unclaimed for six months after having been declared for its benefit, until claimed. All dividends unclaimed for a period of eight years after having been declared will be forfeited and revert to the Group.

The Directors may, with the sanction of an ordinary resolution of the shareholders, offer any holders of ordinary shares the right to elect to receive ordinary shares credited as fully paid, in whole or in part, instead of cash in respect of such dividend.

The Directors may deduct from any dividend payable to any shareholder all sums of money (if any) presently payable by that shareholder to the Group on account of calls or otherwise in relation to its shares.

Dividends may be paid by such method or combination of methods as the Board, in its absolute discretion, may decide. Different methods of payment may apply to different holders or groups of holders.

Liquidation rights

In the event of the Group's liquidation, after payment of all liabilities, its remaining assets would be used to repay the holders of ordinary shares the amount they paid for their ordinary shares. Any balance would be divided among the holders of ordinary shares in proportion to the nominal amount of the ordinary shares held by them.

Other provisions of the Articles of Association

Whenever the Group's capital is divided into different classes of shares, the special rights attached to any class may, unless otherwise provided by the terms of the issue of the shares of that class, be varied or abrogated, either with the written consent of the holders of 75% of the issued shares of the class (excluding any issued as treasury shares) or with the sanction of a special resolution passed at a separate meeting of these holders. Conditions set out in the Articles of Association with respect to the variation of rights are subject to the provisions of the Act. In the event that a shareholder or other person appearing to the Board of Directors to be interested in ordinary shares fails to comply with a notice requiring him or her to provide information with respect to their interest in voting shares pursuant to section 793 of the Act, the Board may serve that shareholder with a notice of default. After service of a default notice, that shareholder shall not be entitled to attend or vote at any general meeting or at a separate meeting of holders of a class of shares or on a poll until he or she has complied in full with the Group's information request.

If the shares described in the default notice represent at least 25% of 1% in nominal value of the issued ordinary shares, then the default notice may additionally direct that in respect of those shares:

— the Group will not pay dividends (or issue shares in lieu of dividends); and

— the Group will not register transfers of shares unless (i) the shareholder is not themself in default as regards supplying the information requested and the transfer, when presented for registration, is accompanied by a certificate from the shareholder in such form as the Board of Directors may require to the effect that after due and careful inquiry, the shareholder is satisfied that no person in default is interested in any of the ordinary shares which are being transferred; (ii) the transfer is an approved transfer, as defined in the Articles of Association; or (iii) the registration of the transfer is required by the Uncertificated Securities Regulations 2001.

No provision of the Articles of Association expressly governs the ordinary share ownership threshold above which shareholder ownership must be disclosed. Under the Disclosure Guidance and Transparency Rules of the Financial Conduct Authority, any person who acquires, either alone or, in specified circumstances, with others an interest in the Company's voting share capital equal to or in excess of 3% comes under an obligation to disclose prescribed particulars to the Company in respect of those ordinary shares. A disclosure obligation also arises where a person's notifiable interests fall below 3%, or where, at or above 3%, the percentage of the Company's voting share capital in which a person has a notifiable interest reaches, exceeds or falls below 3%, 4%, 5%, 6%, 7%, 8%, 9%, 10%, and each 1% threshold thereafter up to 100%.

Limitations affecting holders of ordinary shares or ADSs

Under English law and Articles of Association, persons who are neither UK residents nor UK nationals may freely hold, vote and transfer ordinary shares in the same manner as UK residents or nationals.

With respect to the items discussed above, applicable UK law is not materially different from applicable US law.

Material contracts

The Group is not currently party to any contracts outside the ordinary course of business, other than the Trust Deed entered into in 2020 with respect to £350.0 million aggregate principal amount of 3.750% guaranteed notes due 2030, in each case, issued by a subsidiary and guaranteed by Pearson, which is filed as Exhibit 2.2 of this report.

Executive employment contracts

The Group has entered into agreements with each of its Executive Directors pursuant to which such Executive Director is employed by the Group. These agreements describe the duties of such Executive Director and the compensation to be paid by us.

It is the Group's policy that it may terminate the Executive Directors' service agreements by giving no more than 12 months' notice. As an alternative, the Group may at its discretion pay in lieu of that notice. Payment-in-lieu of notice may be made in equal monthly installments from the date of termination to the end of any unexpired notice period. In the case of Executive Directors, payment-in-lieu of notice in installments may also be subject to mitigation and reduced taking into account earnings from alternative employment. For Executive Directors, pay in lieu of notice comprises 100% of the annual salary at the date of termination and the annual cost to the Company of providing pension and all other benefits. The Group may, depending on the circumstances of the termination, determine that it will not pay the Director in lieu of notice and may instead terminate a Director's contract in breach and make a damages payment, taking into account as appropriate the Director's ability to mitigate their loss.

Exchange controls

There are no UK Government laws, decrees, regulations or other legislation which restrict or which may affect the import or export of capital, including the availability of cash and cash equivalents for use by us or the remittance of dividends, interest or other payments to non-resident holders of the Group's securities, except as otherwise described under 'Tax Considerations' below.

Tax considerations

The following is a discussion of the material US federal income tax considerations and UK tax considerations arising from the acquisition, ownership and disposition of ordinary shares and ADSs by a US holder. A US holder is:

— an individual citizen or resident of the US, or

— a corporation created or organised in or under the laws of the US or any of its political subdivisions, or

— an estate or trust the income of which is subject to US federal income taxation regardless of its source.

This discussion deals only with ordinary shares and ADSs that are held as capital assets by a US holder, and does not address tax considerations applicable to US holders that may be subject to special tax rules, such as:

— dealers or traders in securities or currencies,

— financial institutions or other US holders that treat income in respect of the ordinary shares or ADSs as financial services income,

— insurance companies,

— tax-exempt entities,

— persons acquiring shares or ADSs in connection with employment,

— US holders that hold the ordinary shares or ADSs as a part of a straddle or conversion transaction or other arrangement involving more than one position,

Additional information for US listing purposes *continued*

— US holders that own, or are deemed for US tax purposes to own, 10% or more of the total combined voting power of all classes of the Group's voting stock,

— US holders that have a principal place of business or 'tax home' outside the United States, or

— US holders whose 'functional currency' is not the US dollar.

For US federal income tax purposes, holders of ADSs will be treated as the owners of the ordinary shares represented by those ADSs. In practice, HM Revenue & Customs (HMRC) will also regard holders of ADSs as the beneficial owners of the ordinary shares represented by those ADSs, although case law has cast some doubt on this. The discussion below assumes that HMRC's position is followed.

In addition, the following discussion assumes that The Bank of New York Mellon will perform its obligations as depositary in accordance with the terms of the depositary agreement and any related agreements.

Because US and UK tax consequences may differ from one holder to the next, the discussion set out below does not purport to describe all of the tax considerations that may be relevant to you and your particular situation. Accordingly, you are advised to consult your own tax advisor as to the US federal, state and local, UK and other, including foreign, tax consequences of investing in the ordinary shares or ADSs. Except where otherwise indicated, the statements of US and UK tax law set out below are based on the laws, interpretations and tax authority practice in force or applicable as of 28 February 2024 and are subject to any changes occurring after that date, possibly with retroactive effect.

UK income taxation of distributions

The UK does not impose dividend withholding tax on dividends paid by the Company.

A US holder that is not resident in the UK for UK tax purposes and does not carry on a trade, profession or vocation in the UK through a branch or agency (or in the case of a company a permanent establishment) to which the ordinary shares or ADSs are attributable will not generally be liable to pay UK tax on dividends paid by the Company.

US income taxation of distributions

Distributions that the Group makes with respect to the ordinary shares or ADSs, other than distributions in liquidation and distributions in redemption of stock that are treated as exchanges, will be taxed to US holders as ordinary dividend income to the extent that the distributions do not exceed the Group's current and accumulated earnings and profits. The amount of any distribution will equal the amount of the cash distribution. Distributions, if any, in excess of the Group's current and accumulated earnings and profits will constitute a non-taxable return of capital to a US holder and will be applied against and reduce the US holder's tax basis in its ordinary shares or ADSs. To the extent that these distributions exceed the tax basis of the US holder in its ordinary shares or ADSs, the excess generally will be treated as capital gain.

Dividends that the Group pays will not be eligible for the dividends received deduction generally allowed to US corporations under Section 243 of the Code.

In the case of distributions in pounds sterling, the amount of the distributions generally will equal the US dollar value of the pounds sterling distributed, determined by reference to the spot currency exchange rate on the date of receipt of the distribution by the US holder in the case of shares or by The Bank of New York Mellon in the case of ADSs, regardless of whether the US holder reports income on a cash basis or an accrual basis. The US holder will realise separate foreign currency gain or loss only to the extent that this gain or loss arises on the actual disposition of pounds sterling received. For US holders claiming tax credits on a cash basis, taxes withheld from the distribution are translated into US dollars at the spot rate on the date of the distribution; for US holders claiming tax credits on an accrual basis, taxes withheld from the distribution are translated into US dollars at the average rate for the taxable year.

A distribution by the Company to non-corporate shareholders will be taxed as net capital gain at a maximum rate of 20%, provided certain holding periods are met, to the extent such distribution is treated as a dividend under US federal income tax principles. In addition, a 3.8% Medicare tax will generally be imposed on the net investment income, which generally would include distributions treated as dividends under US federal income tax principles, of non-corporate taxpayers whose adjusted gross income exceeds a threshold amount.

UK taxation of capital gains

A US holder that is not resident in the UK for UK tax purposes and does not carry on a trade, profession or vocation in the UK through a branch or agency (or in the case of a company a permanent establishment) to which the ordinary shares or ADSs are attributable will not generally be liable for UK taxation on capital gains or eligible for relief for allowable losses, realised on the sale or other disposal of the ordinary shares or ADSs.

A US holder who is an individual who has been resident for tax purposes in the UK but who ceases to be so resident or becomes regarded as resident outside the UK for the purposes of any double tax treaty ('Treaty Non-resident') and continues to not be resident in the UK, or continues to be Treaty Non-resident, for a period of five years or less and who disposes of his ordinary shares or ADSs during that period may also be liable on his return to the UK to UK tax on capital gains, subject to any available exemption or relief, even though he or she is not resident in the UK, or is Treaty Non-resident, at the time of the disposal.

US income taxation of capital gains

Upon a sale or exchange of ordinary shares or ADSs to a person other than Pearson, a US holder will recognise gain or loss in an amount equal to the difference between the amount realised on the sale or exchange and the US holder's adjusted tax basis in the ordinary shares or ADSs. Any gain or loss recognised will be capital gain or loss and will be long-term capital gain or loss if the US holder has held the ordinary shares or ADSs for more than one year. Long-term capital gain of a non-corporate US holder is generally taxed at a maximum rate of 20%. In addition, a 3.8% Medicare tax will generally be imposed on the net investment income, which generally would include capital gains, of non-corporate taxpayers whose adjusted gross income exceeds a threshold amount.

Gain or loss realised by a US holder on the sale or exchange of ordinary shares or ADSs generally will be treated as US-source gain or loss for US foreign tax credit purposes.

Estate and gift tax

The current Estate and Gift Tax Convention (referred to in this paragraph as the 'Convention'), between the US and the UK generally relieves from UK inheritance tax (the equivalent of US estate and gift tax) the transfer of ordinary shares or of ADSs where the transferor is domiciled in the US for the purposes of the Convention. This relief will not apply if the ordinary shares or ADSs are part of the business property of an individual's permanent establishment in the UK or pertain to the fixed base in the UK of a person providing independent personal services. If no relief is given under the Convention, inheritance tax may be charged on death and also on the amount by which the value of an individual's estate is reduced as a result of any transfer made by way of gift or other gratuitous or undervalue transfer, in general within seven years of death, and in certain other circumstances. In the unusual case where ordinary shares or ADSs are subject to both UK inheritance tax and US estate or gift tax, the Convention generally provides for tax paid in the UK to be credited against tax payable in the US or for tax paid in the US to be credited against tax payable in the UK based on priority rules set forth in the Convention.

Stamp duty

No stamp duty or stamp duty reserve tax (SDRT) will generally be payable in the UK on the purchase or transfer of an ADS, provided that the ADS, and any separate instrument or written agreement of transfer, remain at all times outside the UK and that the instrument or written agreement of transfer is not executed in the UK. Subject to the following paragraph, UK legislation does however provide for SDRT or (in the case of transfers) stamp duty to be chargeable at the rate of 1.5% of the amount or value of the consideration or, in some circumstances, the value of the ordinary shares (rounded up to the next multiple of £5 in the case of stamp duty), where ordinary shares are issued or transferred to a person whose business is or includes issuing depositary receipts, or to a nominee or agent for such a person, or issued or transferred to a person whose business is or includes the provision of clearance services or to a nominee or agent for such a person.

Following certain EU litigation, HM Revenue & Customs (HMRC) accepted that it would no longer seek to apply the 1.5% SDRT charge when new shares are issued to a clearance service or depositary receipt system (or transferred into a clearance service or depositary receipt system, where such transfer is integral to the raising of capital by the company concerned) on the basis that the charge was not compatible with EU law. Following the UK's departure from the EU, such pre-existing EU law rights, recognised in litigation, were preserved as a domestic law matter following the end of the implementation period on 31 December 2020 pursuant to provisions of the UK European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018. In addition, however, on 29 June 2023 the Retained EU Law (Revocation and Reform) Act was enacted which had the effect that such pre-existing EU law rights, recognised in litigation, would by default (that is, absent the exercise of a regulation-making power to restate or reproduce such rights in domestic law) cease to be recognised after 31 December 2023. The Finance Act 2024, which received Royal Assent on 22 February 2024, makes provision to ensure it continues to be the case, notwithstanding the effect of the Retained EU Law (Revocation and Reform) Act 2023, that stamp duty or SDRT of 1.5% is not payable in relation to (i) issues of shares into depositary receipt systems and clearance services and (ii) transfers of shares into a depositary receipt system or clearance service, where such transfer is integral to the raising of new capital by the company concerned.

The Finance Act 2024 also includes an additional exemption for 'qualifying listing arrangements' where shares are transferred (without a change in beneficial ownership) in connection with the listing of such shares on a 'recognised stock exchange'. Specific professional advice should be sought before paying the 1.5% SDRT or stamp duty charge in any circumstances.

A transfer for value of the underlying ordinary shares will generally be subject to either stamp duty or SDRT, normally at the rate of 0.5% of the amount or value of the consideration (rounded up to the next multiple of £5 in the case of stamp duty). A transfer of ordinary shares from a nominee to its beneficial owner, including the transfer of underlying ordinary shares from the Depositary to an ADS holder, under which no beneficial interest passes will not be subject to stamp duty or SDRT.

Close company status

The Group believes that the close company provisions of the UK Corporation Tax Act 2010 do not apply to it.

Documents on display

Copies of the Group's Memorandum and Articles of Association are filed as exhibits to its Annual Report on Form 20-F for the year ended 31 December 2023. We also file reports and other information with the SEC. These materials, including this Annual Report and the accompanying exhibits are available on the Investors page of the Company's website (pearsonplc.com). In addition, shareholders may request a copy of certain documents referred to in this Annual Report by writing to us at the following address: Pearson plc, c/o the Company Secretary, 80 Strand, London WC2R 0RL.

Description of Securities Other than Equity Securities

American Depository Shares

The Group's ordinary shares trade in the form of ADSs evidenced by ADRs under a sponsored ADR facility with The Bank of New York Mellon, as depositary. Each ADS represents one ordinary share.

The principal executive office of The Bank of New York Mellon is located at 240 Greenwich Street, New York, NY 10286.

Fees paid by ADR holders

The depositary collects its fees for delivery and surrender of ADSs directly from investors depositing shares or surrendering ADSs for the purpose of withdrawal, or from intermediaries acting for them. The depositary collects fees for making distributions to investors by deducting those fees from the amounts distributed or by selling a portion of distributable property to pay the fees. The depositary may collect its annual fee for depositary services by deductions from cash distributions or by directly billing investors or by charging the book-entry system accounts of participants acting for them. The depositary may generally refuse to provide fee-attracting services until its fees for those services are paid.

Additional information for US listing purposes *continued*

The following table summarises various fees currently charged by The Bank of New York Mellon:

Person depositing or withdrawing shares must pay to the depositary:	For:
$5.00 (or less) per 100 ADSs (or portion of 100 ADSs)	— Issuance of ADSs, including issuances resulting from a distribution of shares or rights or other property — Cancelation of ADSs for the purpose of withdrawal, including if the deposit agreement terminates
$.05 (or less) per ADS	— Any cash distribution to ADS registered holders
A fee equivalent to the fee that would be payable if securities distributed had been shares and the shares had been deposited for issuance of ADSs	— Distribution of securities by the depositary to ADS registered holders of deposited securities
$.05 (or less) per ADS per calendar year	— Depositary services
Registration of transfer fees	— Transfer and registration of shares on the share register to or from the name of the depositary or its agent when shares are deposited or withdrawn
Expenses of the depositary	— Cable, telex and facsimile transmissions (when expressly provided in the deposit agreement) — Converting foreign currency to US dollars
Taxes and other governmental charges the depositary or the custodian have to pay on any ADS or share underlying an ADS, for example, stock transfer taxes, stamp duty or withholding taxes	— As necessary
Any charges incurred by the depositary or its agents for servicing the deposited securities	— As necessary

Fees incurred in past annual period and fees to be paid in the future

The Depositary reimburses the Company for certain expenses it incurs in relation to the ADS programme. The Depositary also pays the standard out-of-pocket maintenance costs for the registered ADSs, which consist of the expenses for the mailing and printing of proxy materials, distributing dividend checks, electronic filing of US federal tax information, mailing required tax forms, stationery, postage, facsimile and telephone calls. It also reimburses the Company for certain investor relationship programs or special investor relations promotional activities. There are limits on the amount of expenses for which the Depositary will reimburse the Company, but the amount of reimbursement is not necessarily tied to the amount of fees the Depositary collects from investors. The Company received $50,000 as reimbursement from the Depositary for 2023.

Controls and Procedures

Disclosure controls and procedures

An evaluation of the effectiveness of the Group's disclosure controls and procedures as of 31 December 2023 was carried out by management, under the supervision and with the participation of the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer. Based on that evaluation, the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that the Company's disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a- 15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended) were effective as at 31 December 2023 at a reasonable assurance level. A controls system, no matter how well designed and operated, cannot provide absolute assurance to achieve its objectives.

Management's annual report on internal control over financial reporting

Management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting for the Company. Internal control over financial reporting is a process designed by, or under the supervision of, the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, or persons performing similar functions, and effected by the Company's board of directors, management and other personnel to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. Management has assessed the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting as of 31 December 2023 based on the framework in Internal Control — Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission ('COSO'). Based on this evaluation, management has concluded that the Company's internal control over financial reporting was effective as of 31 December 2023 based on criteria in Internal Control — Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the COSO.

Ernst & Young LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, has audited the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of 31 December 2023, as stated in their report.

Change in internal control over financial reporting

During the period covered by this Annual Report on Form 20-F, there have been no significant changes in our internal control over financial reporting during the year ended 31 December 2023 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

Audit Committee financial expert

The members of the Board of Directors of Pearson plc have determined that Graeme Pitkethly is an Audit Committee financial expert within the meaning of the applicable rules and regulations of the SEC.

Code of Ethics

Pearson has adopted a code of ethics (the Pearson code of conduct) which applies to all employees including the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer and other senior financial management. This code of ethics is available on the Group's website (www.pearson.com/corporate/code-of-conduct.html). The information on this website is not incorporated by reference into this report.

Principal accountant fees and services

In line with best practice, the Group's relationship with Ernst & Young LLP (EY) is governed by its external auditor policy, which is reviewed and approved annually by the Audit Committee. The policy establishes procedures to ensure the auditors' independence is not compromised as well as defining those non-audit services that EY may or may not provide to Pearson. These allowable services are in accordance with relevant UK and US legislation.

The Audit Committee approves all audit and non-audit services provided by EY, unless clearly trivial. Where appropriate, services will be tendered prior to awarding this work to the auditor.

No fees were incurred in relation to taxation, including tax compliance, tax advice and tax planning.

Purchases of equity securities by the issuer and affiliated purchases

Period	Total number of shares purchased	Average price paid per share	Total number of units purchased as part of publicly announced plans or programs	Approximate maximum value of shares that may yet be purchased under the plans or programs
1 April 2022 – 30 April 2022	11,176,349	£ 7.77	9,885,524	£ 275m
1 May 2022 – 31 May 2022	4,518,993	£ 7.55	4,518,993	£ 241m
1 June 2022 – 30 June 2022	7,203,444	£ 7.52	5,363,132	£ 201m
1 July 2022 – 31 July 2022	2,897,074	£ 7.57	2,897,074	£ 179m
1 August 2022 – 31 August 2022	2,567,366	£ 8.75	2,567,366	£ 156m
1 September 2022 – 30 September 2022	5,496,817	£ 8.91	5,496,817	£ 107m
1 October 2022 – 31 October 2022	6,315,733	£ 9.03	6,315,733	£ 50m
1 November 2022 – 30 November 2022	3,017,726	£ 9.72	3,017,726	£ 21m
1 December 2022 – 31 December 2022	3,587,362	£ 9.46	2,205,695	n/a
1 March 2023 – 31 March 2023	1,757,098	£8.54	–	£301m
1 May 2023 – 31 May 2023	1,191,462	£8.39	–	£301m
1 September 2023 – 30 September 2023	2,459,066	£8.69	2,459,066	£280m
1 October 2023 – 31 October 2023	11,239,824	£9.03	11,239,824	£178m
1 November 2023 – 30 November 2023	3,108,579	£9.48	3,108,579	£149m
1 December 2023 – 31 December 2023	4,479,186	£9.44	3,436,047	£117m

On 20 September 2023, the Board approved a £300m share buyback programme in order to return capital to shareholders. During the year, approximately 20m shares were bought back and cancelled at a cost of £185m. The nominal value of these shares, £5m, was transferred to the capital redemption reserve, and the remainder of the purchase price is recorded within retained earnings. A further £117m was accrued for those amounts committed but not yet repurchased.

On 24 February 2022, the Board approved a £350m share buyback programme in order to return capital to shareholders. During the year, all of the shares were bought back and cancelled at a cost of £353m. The nominal value of these shares, £10m, was transferred to the capital redemption reserve, and the remainder of the cost is recorded within retained earnings. In 2021, no shares were bought back.

All purchases were made in open-market transactions in London in accordance with applicable law. Pearson did not structure such purchases to fall within the safe harbor provisions of the U.S. SEC's Rule 10b-18.

Change in registrants certifying accountant

Not applicable.

Cybersecurity

We believe cybersecurity is of critical importance to our success. We are susceptible to a number of significant, persistent and evolving cybersecurity threats, including those common to most industries as well as those we face as a worldwide learning company with principal operations in the education, assessment and certifications markets. The Group holds large volumes of personal data on individuals worldwide, including that of employees, customers, students, teachers and learners in the workforce, as well as other highly sensitive business critical data such as financial data, internal sensitive information, and intellectual property. Despite our implementation of security measures, threat actors of all types, including individuals, criminal organisations and state sponsored operatives, have from time to time gained access, and may in the future gain access to the Group's data through unauthorised means in order to misappropriate such information for fraudulent or other purposes. Failure to prevent or detect a malicious attack on the Group's systems has in the past and could in future result in loss of system availability, breach of confidentiality, integrity and/or availability of sensitive information, and damage to the customer experience and the Group's reputation and financial loss. Accordingly, we continuously evaluate the impact of cybersecurity threats, and are committed to the highest standards of data management and these will naturally evolve with our business as we continue our digital transformation.

Pearson's Executive team has overall responsibility for data privacy and security. Our reporting and risk management structure feeds upwards from individual businesses to Board level. Under the oversight of our Board of Directors, and the Audit Committee, our management has established comprehensive processes for identifying, assessing and managing material risks from cybersecurity threats, and these processes are integrated into our overall enterprise risk management programme. We have established lines of accountability and reporting procedures designed to enable senior management executives and divisional privacy owners to have greater visibility over managing data privacy and security risks. Our approach is proactive and adaptive, featuring regular security assessments, third-party audits and continuous improvement of our cybersecurity infrastructure. We also provide all colleagues with training on our updated and strengthened data privacy and cyber security principles and processes. We work to align our practices with industry best practices and regulatory standards. Our processes include detailed response procedures to be followed in the event of a cybersecurity incident, which outline steps to be followed from detection to assessment and escalation to notification and recovery, including internal notifications to management, the Audit Committee and the Board, as appropriate.

The Audit Committee of our Board is primarily responsible for oversight of risks, including those from cybersecurity threats, and is currently chaired by a Director with functional expertise in cybersecurity matters. Members of management, including our Chief Information Officer provide the Executive Team and the Trust & Safety committees that have been established with updates on cybersecurity risk matters on a quarterly basis and more frequently if circumstances dictate. In these updates, members of the committees are apprised of cybersecurity incidents that are deemed to have had a moderate or higher impact even if immaterial to us. In addition, the committees review and actively discusses with management and among themselves the risks related to cybersecurity and critical systems in order to provide input on the appropriate level of risk for our Company and reviews management's strategies for adequately mitigating and managing the identified risks. The Audit Committee and management regularly update our full Board with respect to cybersecurity matters.

Our Chief Information Officer is primarily responsible for managing material risks from cybersecurity threats, and is supported by a dedicated team of internal cybersecurity specialists. Our current Chief Information Officer has been in that position for eight years and has extensive information technology experience from that role and past work experience, and many of our internal team hold cybersecurity certifications such as Certified Information Systems Security Professional or Certified Information Security Manager. We also engage specialised cybersecurity consultants and leverage third-party expertise to bolster our cybersecurity defences.

In addition, our third-party vendors and service providers play a role in our cybersecurity. These third parties are integral to our operations but pose cybersecurity challenges due to their access to our data and our reliance for various aspects of our operations, including our supply chain. We have developed a third-party vendor risk management programme to assess and manage the risks associated with third-party partnerships, particularly in data security and cybersecurity. We conduct due diligence before onboarding new vendors and maintain ongoing evaluations to ensure compliance with our security standards.

As of the date of this report, no cybersecurity incidents have had, either individually or in the aggregate, a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations. Notwithstanding the extensive approach we take to cybersecurity, we may not be successful in preventing or mitigating a cybersecurity incident that could have a material adverse effect on us. While we maintain cyber risk insurance, the costs relating to certain kinds of security incidents could be substantial, and our insurance may not be sufficient to cover all losses related to any future incidents involving our data or systems.

See 'Risk Factors' on pages 229-235 for a discussion of cybersecurity risks that may materially impact us.

Shareholder Information

Shareholder information

Pearson ordinary shares are listed on the London Stock Exchange and on the New York Stock Exchange in the form of American Depositary Receipts.

Corporate website

The investors' section of our corporate website www.pearsonplc.com/investors provides a wealth of information for shareholders. It is also possible to sign up to receive email alerts for reports and press releases relating to Pearson at www.pearsonplc.com.

Shareholder information online

Shareholder information can be found on our website at www.pearsonplc.com/investors.

Our registrar, Equiniti, also provides a range of shareholder information online. You can check your holding and find practical help on transferring shares or updating your details at www.shareview.co.uk. For more information, please contact our registrar, Equiniti, Aspect House, Spencer Road, Lancing, West Sussex, BN99 6DA. Telephone 0371 384 2043* or, for those shareholders with hearing difficulties, text phone number 0371 384 2255*.

Information about the Pearson share price

The company's share price can be found on our website at www.pearsonplc.com/investors/performance/share-price-dividend. It also appears in the financial columns of the national press.

2023 dividends

	Payment Date	Amount per share
Interim	18 September 2023	7.0 pence
Final[1]	3 May 2024	15.7 pence

1. Subject to approval by shareholders at the 2024 Annual General Meeting.

2024 financial calendar	
Ex-dividend date	21 March 2024
Record date	22 March 2024
Last date for dividend reinvestment election	12 April 2024
Annual General Meeting	26 April 2024
Payment date for dividend and share purchase date for dividend reinvestment	3 May 2024

Payment of dividends to mandated accounts

Should you elect to have your dividends paid through BACS, this can be done directly into a bank or building society account, with the dividend confirmation voucher sent to the shareholder's registered address. Equiniti can be contacted for information on 0371 384 2043*.

Dividend reinvestment plan (DRIP)

The DRIP gives shareholders the right to buy the company's shares on the London stock market with their cash dividend. For further information, please contact Equiniti on 0371 384 2268*.

Individual Savings Accounts (ISAs)

Equiniti offers a Flexible Stocks and Shares ISA. For more information, please visit www.eqi.co.uk or call customer services on 0345 070 0720*.

Share dealing facilities

Equiniti offers telephone and internet services for dealing in Pearson shares. For further information, please contact their telephone dealing helpline on 0345 603 7037* or, for online dealing, log on to www.shareview.co.uk/dealing. You will need your shareholder reference number as shown on your share certificate.

A postal dealing service is also available through Equiniti. Please telephone 0371 384 2248* for details or log on to www.shareview.co.uk to download a form.

ShareGift

Shareholders with small holdings of shares, whose value makes them uneconomic to sell, may wish to donate them to ShareGift, the share donation charity (registered charity number 1052686).

Further information about ShareGift and the charities it has supported may be obtained from their website, www.ShareGift.org, or by contacting them at ShareGift, PO Box 72253, London, SW1P 9LQ.

American Depositary Receipts (ADRs)

Pearson's ADRs are listed on the New York Stock Exchange and traded under the symbol PSO. Each ADR represents one ordinary share. For enquiries regarding registered ADR holder accounts and dividends, please contact BNY Mellon Shareowner Services, PO Box 43006, Providence, RI 02940-3078, telephone 1 (866) 259 2289 (toll free within the US) or 001 201 680 6825 (outside the US). Alternatively, you may email shrrelations@cpushareownerservices.com.

Voting rights for registered ADR holders can be exercised through Bank of New York Mellon, and for beneficial ADR holders (and/or nominee accounts) through your US brokerage institution. Pearson will file with the Securities and Exchange Commission a Form 20-F.

*Lines open 8.30 am to 5.30 pm Monday to Friday (excluding UK public holidays).

Shareholder Information *continued*

Share register fraud: protecting your investment

Pearson does not contact its shareholders directly to provide recommendations or investment advice and neither does it appoint third parties to do so. As required by law, our shareholder register is available for public inspection, but we cannot control the use of information obtained by persons inspecting the register. Please treat any approaches purporting to originate from Pearson with caution.

For more information, please log on to our website at www.pearsonplc.com/en-GB/investors/shareholders/shares-shareholding

Tips on protecting your shares

- Keep any documentation that contains your shareholder reference number in a safe place and shred any unwanted documentation
- Inform our registrar, Equiniti, promptly when you change address
- Be aware of dividend payment dates and contact the registrar if you do not receive your dividend cheque or, better still, make arrangements to have the dividend paid directly into your bank account
- Consider holding your shares electronically in a CREST account via a nominee.

This Report is printed on Edixion Off set which has been independently certified according to the rules of the Forest Stewardship Council® (FSC®). Printed in the UK by Pureprint, a CarbonNeutral® company.
Both manufacturing paper mill and the printer are registered to the Environmental Management System ISO 14001:2004 and are Forest Stewardship Council® (FSC) chain-of-custody certified.

Consultancy and design by Black Sun Global.
www.blacksun-global.com

Reliance on this document

The intention of this document is to provide information to shareholders and is not designed to be relied upon by any other party or for any other purpose.

Forward-looking statements

This document includes forward-looking statements concerning Pearson's financial condition, business and operations and its strategy, plans and objectives. Readers are cautioned not to place undue reliance on such forward-looking statements. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terms such as "may", "will", "should", "expect", "intend", "plan", "anticipate", "believe", "estimate", "predict", "potential", "continue" or the negative of these terms or other comparable terminology.

By their nature, forward-looking statements involve known and unknown risks and uncertainties and other factors that may cause Pearson or its industry's actual results, levels of activity, performance or achievements to be materially different from any future results, levels of activity, performance or achievements expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements. This is because they relate to events and depend on circumstances that may occur in the future. They are based on numerous expectations, assumptions and beliefs regarding Pearson's present and future business strategies and the environment in which it will operate in the future. Pearson believes that the expectations reflected in the forward-looking statements are reasonable, although it cannot guarantee future results, levels of activity, performance or achievements.

There are various factors which could cause Pearson's actual financial condition, results and development to differ materially from the plans, goals, objectives and expectations expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements, many of which are outside Pearson's control. These include international, national and local conditions, as well as the impact of competition. Such risks and other risks and uncertainties are detailed from time to time in Pearson's publicly-filed documents and, in particular, the risk factors set out in this document, which you are advised to read.

Any forward-looking statements speak only as of the date they are made and, except as required by law, Pearson gives no undertaking to update any forward-looking statements in this document whether as a result of new information, future developments, changes in its expectations or otherwise.

Finally, as an example, all statements that express forecasts, expectations and projections, including trends in results of operations, margins, growth rates, overall market trends, the impact of interest or exchange rates, the availability of financing, anticipated cost savings and synergies and the execution of Pearson's strategy, are forward-looking statements. The forward-looking statements, specifically the margin target, financial expectations, 2024 outlook and 2025 ambition information, included on page 27 of this document have been prepared by, and is the responsibility of, Pearson's management. Ernst & Young LLP has not audited, reviewed, examined, compiled nor applied agreed-upon procedures with respect to these forward-looking statements and, accordingly, Ernst & Young LLP does not express an opinion or any other form of assurance with respect thereto.

Principal offices
80 Strand,
London WC2R 0RL, UK

T +44 (0)20 7010 2000

221 River Street,
Hoboken, NJ 07030, USA

T +1 201 236 7000

Pearson plc

Registered number 53723 (England)